

MINISTRY OF HIGHER AND SECONDARY SPECIAL EDUCATION

**MINISTRY OF HEALTH OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN
BUKHARA MEDICAL INSTITUTE**

“Science of Avicenna”

Educational –methodical complex

**(for students 4 - year medical and health Faculty of
Education)**



MINISTRY OF HIGHER AND SECONDARY SPECIAL EDUCATION

**MINISTRY OF HEALTH OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN
BUKHARA MEDICAL INSTITUTE**

**Registered by the
Training Department
No. _____
« _____ » _____ 2021 y**

**“APPROVED”
Vice-rector for Academic Affairs
c.m.s. _____ G.J.Djarilkasino
« _____ » _____ 2021 y**

**On the subject of " *Science of Avicenna* "
educational –metodical complex
(for students 4-year medical and health faculty of
education)**

Was made by: Tilloeva Sh.Sh

Reviewers:

Nurboyev F.E: Head of the department propedevtics of internal diseases, professor

Badritdinova M.N: Head of the department of internal diseases

Annotation

This handbook is part of the higher education destinations of 4-year medical and medical-pedagogical faculties for additional training units, meets state standards and model curricula. Textbook learning modules that match the instructional hours of the program. The tutorial shows the types of interactive methods of teaching technology. Fully described the life and work of Abu Ali ibn Sina, studied his priceless works. Also, human nature, the factors which formed the nature, types, factors changing nature, the internal body fluids and their educational role in the body, simple articles on these issues valuable thoughts. In this tutorial we examined the causes, classification, treatment of diseases, the types of bleeding, indications and contraindications, and these skills are currently used in medicine. The department specialized diseases are explained anatomical and physiological structure, diseases, treatments each body.

In every tutorial lectures and workshops designed for new innovative technologies. The book is intended for students of the 4-year medical and medical-pedagogical faculties and readers interested in the teachings of Ibn Sina.

Glossary

1. **Akhal** - v.mediana
2. **Boslik** - v.basilica
3. **Bakgham hilti** - a lymph, sinoviale a liquid
4. **Bayza**- a pain which full around a head
5. **Illness khafakon**-aritmija
6. **Illness noodles**-subtounge gland
7. **White bahak** - present vitiligo
8. **Vakr** - atrezia an acoustical nerve
9. **Gemmarhol inabi**- as grapes
10. **Gemmarhol ini** - as ЭНЖИР
- 11 **Gemmarhol tamri** - as a persimmon
- 1 **Gemmarhol 2 sul`uli** - as сугша
13. **Gemmarhol l-afn**-nasal hemorrhoids
- 14 **Gemmarhol it is scarlet-rahim** -Uteruses hemorrhoids
15. **Gemmarhol ush-shafat** - lip hemorrhoids
16. **The Element - simple subjects** - fire, the earth, water, air
17. **Irkunaso** - a pain beginning from a sciatic nerve
18. **Kuvvat (force)** - force supervising an organism
19. **Kifol**-v.sefalica
20. **A bark bahak**-illness deprive
21. **Litargus** - illness amnesia
22. **Lakva** - an obverse nerve
23. **Midjaz (nature)** - internal temperament of an organism
24. **Ma`kad gemmaroj** - intestinal hemorrhoids
25. **The Nikris**-gout
26. **The Cold** - a nasal liquid
27. **Nazla** - a brain liquid
28. **Nabz**-pulse
29. **The basic bodies** - the basic guiding bodies - a liver, heart, a brain
30. **Bodies of the weapon** - a hand, feet, the person, a thorax

31. **Podzahr**-against poison, an antipillbox
32. **Juice** - an internal liquid of an organism
33. **Safro** - bile
34. **Sikanzhubin** - it is made of honey and grape vinegar
35. **Sudo** - a headache
36. **Sakta** - illness a stroke
37. **Samam**-congenital карликовость
38. **Sofin** - v.safinamagna
39. **Tankija** - clearing of alien bodies of an organism
40. **Taryok** - a difficult medicine made of plants and an animal origin
41. **Tarsh** – relative dwarfism
42. **The Zoturija**-pneumonia
43. **The Zotilzhanb**-pleurisy
44. **Shakika** - illness a migraine
45. **Feelings zakhariy**-external sensitivity to the person
46. **Feelings batiniy**-internal sensitivity to the person
47. **The Chipkon**-furuncle
- 48.1 **dirham**-size of measurement 3gr
- 49.1 **filbert**-size of measurement 4,25 gr
- 50.1 **donak**-size of measurement 0,5 gr
- 51.1 **miskol**-size of measurement 4.25gr
- 52.1 **ukuja**-size of measurement-29.75grMeasurement
- 53.1**kirot**-size-0.19gr

MINISTRY OF HIGHER AND SECONDARY EDUCATION OF UZBEKISTAN,
BUKHARA STATE MEDICAL INSTITUTE NAMED AFTER ABU ALI IBN
SINA

Department “Medicine of East ”

On the subject of " Science of Avicenna "

educational technology

Fields of science: to guide therapeutic case

for the direction of professional teaching

№	Subject	Faculty	Courses	General hours	Teaching hours	Practical hours	Ind.work
1	Teachings of Ibn Sina	Medical and medico-educational	4	132 hours	18 hours	114 hours	45 hours

Lectures on " Science of Avicenna "

№	Topic	Hours	The brief summary	Literature
1	About the "Canon of Medicine" Abu Ali Ibn Sina	2 h	Proceedings of the Ibn Sina available in libraries almost all countries of the world, they have been translated into many languages of the peoples of the world in runoff and the West. The library of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan kept 67 works, including 52 manuscripts and 15 printed editions. Of medical treatises of Ibn Sina known "Canon of Medicine", "On cordial", "On colic," "On the pulse", "On Health", "Rules on the use of medicines", "fever and swelling", "Nervous Diseases and paralysis "," aphorisms of medicine, "" medical indication "," on the preservation of health, "" seekers "," On measures to eliminate the harmful effects of external factors on the human body "and others.	<p>Abu Ali ibn Sina "Canon" 1-5 tom.1980 Tashkent</p> <p>www.medunivar.com</p> <p>www.zivonet.uz</p> <p>www.cebm.net</p> <p>www.avicenna.med.uz</p> <p>www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz</p> <p>www.isinet.com</p> <p>www.cochrane.org</p> <p>www.ustoz.com</p>
2	The concept of the elements of nature, juices and forces.	2 h	According to the teachings of Avicenna, the elements are the primary particles that make up the complex of the body. It's not divisible particles, which are formed by the combination of different form of matter. These four elements: light - light and heavy air and water and earth. Consider the properties of each element. Thus, the average position among them is dry and cold land.	<p>Abu Ali ibn Sina "Canon" 1-5 tom.1980 th Tashkent</p> <p>Abu Ali Ibn Sina. Tibby risolalar. 1987 Tashkent</p> <p>www.medunivar.com</p> <p>www.zivonet.uz</p> <p>www.cebm.net</p> <p>www.avicenna.med.uz</p> <p>www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz</p> <p>www.isinet.com</p>

				www.cochrane.org www.ustoz.com
3	The concept of the diseases, their causes, clinical features based on the teachings of Ibn Sina	2 h	According to Avicenna, the disease is an unnatural state of the human body, which causes the body disorder. The cause of the disease is the fact that there is primary and causes a particular state of the human body or the stability of this state. The manifestations of those clinical signs, there is something that follows the unnatural state of the body.	Abu Ali ibn Sina "Canon" 1-5 part.1980 Tashkent .Abu Bakr Al-Roziy.History of illness.1994. Tashkent www.medunivar.com www.ziyonet.uz www.cebm.net www.avicenna.med.uz www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz www.isinet.com www.cochrane.org www.ustoz.com
4	Health measures based on the teachings of Ibn Sina	2	Art is a means to preserve the health of bringing each of the human body by maintaining the necessary enabling environment for him until the age when natural death occurs. Such preservation entrusted to two forces. One of them - the natural force, that is, feeding and providing replacement that disappears from the body, the substance of which is close to the earthiness and watery. The second strength of the animal, that is, the power of forcing the pulse beat. It provides a replacement for the lost part of the air, and the air has a fiery substance. Changing the force changes to the food similar to using its state bodies, makes similar in nature.	Abu Bakr Al-Roziy. "Illnesses that are quickly cured". 1992 Tashkent www.medunivar.com www.ziyonet.uz www.cebm.net www.avicenna.med.uz www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz www.isinet.com www.cochrane.org www.ustoz.com
5	Common methods of treatment based	2 h	Art of preserving health means bringing each of the human body by maintaining the necessary enabling environment for him until	Abu Ali Ibn Sino.«Canon» 1-5 part.1980, Tashkent. Abu Ali Ibn Sino. Medical

	on the teachings of Ibn Sina		the age when natural death occurs. Such preservation entrusted to two forces. One of them - the natural force, that is, feeding and providing replacement that disappears from the body, the substance of which is close to the earthiness and watery. The second strength of the animal, that is, the power of forcing the pulse beat. It provides a replacement for the lost part of the air, and the air has a fiery substance. Changing the force changes to the food similar to using its state bodies, makes similar in nature.	articles. 1987 ,Tashkent www.medunivar.com www.zivonet.uz www.cebm.net www.avicenna.med.uz www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz www.isinet.com www.cochrane.org www.ustoz.com
6	Simple medicines, their preparation. Sophisticated drug.	2 h	Common medications consist of one constituent part of plant, animal or mineral origin. To understand the correct use of medicines, their actions need to be aware of their nature. The balanced nature medicine is when its effect on the human body is balanced. Unbalanced nature medicine is when medication causes in the human body cooling, warming, humidifying or dehumidifying more than usual for a man.	Abu Ali Ibn Sino.«Canon» 1-5 part.1980, Tashkent. Abu Ali Ibn Sino. Medical articles. 1987 ,Tashkent www.medunivar.com www.medunivar.com www.zivonet.uz www.cebm.net www.avicenna.med.uz www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz www.isinet.com www.cochrane.org www.ustoz.com
7	Treatment Techniques of Oriental medicine diseases of the nervous system and reproductive organs	2 h	Signs of hot nature of the brain is the speed of hair growth at the beginning of childhood or in the womb, their black color initially rapid darkening or light hair, curly hair, rapid hair loss, heaviness in the head from accidental causes, such as incense, brevity and sensitivity of sleep, the severity of vascular pattern of the eye, a certain sharpness of mind, fast variability thoughts and intentions, as the heat of the body to touch and redness of the face.	Abu Ali Ibn Sino.«Canon» 1-5 part.1980, Tashkent. Abu Ali Ibn Sino. Medical articles. 1987 ,Tashkent www.medunivar.com www.zivonet.uz www.cebm.net www.avicenna.med.uz

				www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz www.isinet.com www.cochrane.org www.ustoz.com
8	The disease of the circulatory system and respiratory system	2 h	Fast, high value and pulse rate indicate greater warmth of heart, the opposite qualities to his coldness. Softness pulse indicates humidity heart and hardness to dryness. The strength and evenness of the pulse, its roughness indicates a healthy heart, as opposed to the quality of disease. Big, fast, frequent and hot breath indicates the great warmth of the heart, as opposed to the quality of his coldness.	Abu Ali Ibn Sino.«Canon» 1-5 part.1980, Tashkent. Abu Ali Ibn Sino. Medical articles. 1987 ,Tashkent www.medunivar.com www.ziyonet.uz www.cebm.net www.avicenna.med.uz www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz www.isinet.com www.cochrane.org www.ustoz.com
9	Diseases, digestive, urinary tract and the musculoskeletal system	2 h	Symptoms: If the cause debilitating disorder in nature, it is characterized by slowness and sluggishness swallowing the slow passage of food and the absence of pain. If the cause is a violation of swallowing of a vertebra, the restriction is enhanced when lying on his back, and there is pain on swallowing near Sweep vertebra. For tumors of the esophagus narrows near it, by swallowing the patient feels pain.	Abu Ali Ibn Sino.«Canon» 1-5 part.1980, Tashkent. Abu Ali Ibn Sino. Medical articles. 1987 ,Tashkent www.medunivar.com www.ziyonet.uz www.cebm.net www.avicenna.med.uz www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz www.isinet.com www.cochrane.org www.ustoz.com
	Total	18 h		

Workshops on " Science of Avicenna "

№	Topics	Hours	Brief annotation	Interactive methods
1	The study of the human body on the methods of Oriental medicine, principal and subsidiary organs.	6 h	Writing Concepts: among organs are organs is simple and sophisticated. Simple bodies are those which any tangible particle taken [alone], has the same name outside the limitations of the whole body. And the essence of complex organs such, any particle, which, taken in isolation, does not wear that title as the whole body, and is limited by its name. This is followed by cartilage. They have softer bones	Pen on the table
2	The concept of nature, juices, elements and forces.	6 h	Writing Concepts: Elements of nature are some simple body. This - the primary particles of the human body and other things for various unable to share in the form of, ie those particles which fall complex body. From the blending of elements there are various kinds of existing shape of things. Elements of all four, no more. Two of them - light, two - heavy, light - the fire and the air heavy - water and land	Brain storm
3	Diet therapy Ibn Sina, diet foods, the concept of product and treatment	6 h	Writing Concepts: Winter is not to be taken malopitatelnuyu foods, such as vegetables, and to eat more nutritious cereals, as well as a more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. Also, do not fill the stomach to the point at which there is no room for extra food, but must cease if there is some appetite. This balance of appetite is a continuation of hunger, which disappears after a short time. It should stick to the normal mode in the food. The worst food is that which burdens the stomach, and drink badly, when it passes moderation and fills the stomach up to the top.	Beehive
4	Diseases, their common causes and clinical features	6 h	The disease also has an unnatural state of the human body that makes essentially the primary way upset the patient's body in action. This happens either from the unnatural nature, or from the unnatural combination of particles. A manifestation is something that follows this condition, and it is unnatural, and no matter whether it is contrary to the natural	Round table
5	On measures of health, parenting	6 h	Writing Concepts: Medicine, first of all, is divided into two parts: a theoretical part and a practical part. Each of these parts is the science and theory.	Dish
6	Methods of diagnosis in the eastern dominant blood, bile, black bile,	6 h	Diagnosis of patients on the eastern honey sources diagnosis	Snow ball

	phlegm, body changes occurring.		Major sources or natural necessary sources Diagnosis of primary or natural sources patient's medical history Overall patient survey Diagnosis by secretions	
7	Nursing care on a method of Oriental Medicine. The impact baths, salts, sand: indications and contraindications.	6 h	Know that the natural action of the bath is heating in air or by moistening with water. Bathing in cold water favors the person from whom the regime is in all respects a perfect	View of the gallery
8	Methods for preparation of medicines, the preservation of raw and cooked drugs.	6 h	On the collection and storage of medicines. Medications are the mineral, plant and animal medicines are mineral, vegetable and animal origin. From mineral better ones that finish off of mine, known by these drugs, like kilkadisu kiperskomu and vitriol Kerman; them are drug free from impurities. It is necessary to collect pure substance without impurities and flaws in its proper color and taste.	Rotation
9	To teach the preparation of simple and complex medicines and oils.	6 h	Common medications consist of one constituent part of plant, animal or mineral origin. To understand the correct use of medicines, their actions need to be aware of their nature. The balanced nature medicine is when its effect on the human body is balanced. Unbalanced nature medicine is when medication causes in the human body cooling, warming, humidifying or dehumidifying more than usual for a man.	Weak chain
10	Methods for general treatment. Treatment of the patient's body, edema.	6 h	One of them - the mode and the power, and the second - the use of drugs, and the third - the application of the action at hand. Under the regime of regulation we mean the limited number of essential factors that usually exist, and this includes food. Prescription drugs regime comply with the requirements as to their quality.	Snow ball
11	Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the nervous system.	6 h	As for the nerves, then you already know where they grow as branch out what their form, nature and anatomy, as well as for diseases of the nerves - know that happen to them are variations of all three kinds of diseases, the disease is caused by nature , diseases of the guns and diseases of the total disintegration of the single.	Pen on the table
12	Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the oral cavity, eyes. Diagnosis and treatment throat, ear and nose.	7h	There is a true inflammation of the eye, and only looks like it called irritation and redness. Redness is sweaty and moisturizing, and it happens due to external causes, which irritate the eyes and cause redness, such as the rays of the sun, burning headache, burning one-day fever, dust, smoke, and sometimes chilling, because it pulls the eye, as well as from the impact causing swelling and rapid wind, glaring. All this is easy consequences	Brain storm

			are closely related to the cause, and they continue long after the cause.	
13	Diagnosis and treatment of lung diseases. Diagnosis and treatment of heart disease	7 h	Should carefully consider what is being said about asthma and breathing, and then move on to other diseases that have a common cause of asthma. Light is sometimes practiced by increasing the volume of your voice or exhalation of air power to do sparser is in their surplus.	Beehive
14	Diagnosis and treatment of gastrointestinal diseases and hemorrhoids.	7 h	Stomach pain disorders arise either from nature without matter - especially hot, burning, or from a disorder in the presence of matter - especially hot and burning, or from a lack of continuity caused by or are the winds, arching or burning, or something combining both of these qualities, as happens with hot tumors, sometimes discontinuity comes from corroding ulcers.	Round table
15	Treatment and diagnosis of diseases of the liver, gall bladder and pancreas.	7 h	On the condition of the liver is sometimes judged by touch: the feeling, so sometimes enter into the presence of a tumor in it. Drawing conclusions and pains, especially characteristic of the liver or by inherent actions or complicity in the disease closest to her organs such as the stomach, midriff, intestines, kidneys, gall bladder. Judged on the state of the liver and also the complicity of organs located away from her, for example, as of the head or of the spleen, or the general state of the body, that is the color of a person by appearance and feeling.	Rotation
16	Treatment of kidney disease, kidney stones and bladder disease identification and treatment of diseases of the male and female sexual organs, infertility, impotence.	7h	In renal diseases originate nature, appeared in them, and disease combinations of particles lead to the small size and the increase in size, as well as obstructions, which include rocks and a lack of continuity of the disease, that is, ulcers, erosion, rupture of blood vessels and their disclosure. The reason for this, either on the penis or in the seed organs, or in the dominant and neighboring organs, as well as in organs medium between the overriding authorities and copulation, or in some neighboring organs, or in a small trend of the winds in the lower parts body or their small throughout the body.	Weak chain
17	Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system: arthritis, rheumatism, gout, sciatica, low back pain.	7h	Back pains are felt in the muscles and internal and external tendons surrounding the spine. Wherever they are, they arise from either the coldness of nature and of crude mucus, or fatigue from a large or frequent copulation.	Brain storm
18	Diagnosis and treatment of skin diseases, ulcers, boils leprosy.	6 h	The difference between the two types of bahak and true white baras is that bahak nests in the skin and deeper if it is very slightly.	Beehive
	Total:	114 h		

Ind.work on " Science of Avicenna "

№	Topic	Hours	Type of Ind.work
1	The study of the normal state of urine and feces	3h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
2	Juices, black and yellow bile, phlegm	3h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
3	The description of each juice	3h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
4	Childhood diseases and their treatment.	3h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
5	The clinical picture, the reasons for the weakening of the function, edema, blockages.	3h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
6	Methods of taking blood from the vessels.	3h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
7	Learning time of the medication.	3h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
8	Preparation of semi-finished drugs, cash burn, washings and oils.	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
9	The similarity and difference between the general principles of treatment. Eastern medicine and modern methods.	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
10	Treatment of hemorrhagic stroke and swollen on the methods of Oriental Medicine	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
11	Treatment of diseases of the throat by the method of Oriental Medicine	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
12	Incorporation forms the exterior of age at diagnosis of tuberculosis.	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
13	Diet for CVD.	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.

14	Diet for diseases of the digestive tract	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
15	Treatment of ascites	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
16	Sophisticated drug disintegrate stones	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
17	Contraception	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
18	Preparation of drug treatment of SLM	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.
19	Treatment of Vitiligo, causes Total:45hours	2h	Essay, report, Multimedia, Information from the internet.

Rating system

The general corrected оценивания

The purpose estimation on a rating the control quality of formation, a professional training, definition of blanks in knowledge of students and to push aside obstacles.

2. The primary goals of rating system:

To give knowledge and skills on educational State standards and to supervise it;

The cores the note at estimation knowledge and skills of students: maintenance основованность, clearness and truthfulness under educational standards of the State;

Training maintenance in системном an order;

Development of practical skills and use of literatures

It is fair to estimate students and during time to inform;

Stages of the control and charters

In each subject during a semestre осваимость it is estimated on 100 ball системе.

These 100 points are divided by following kinds of the control:

For students of medical and mediko-pedagogical faculty the following:

The current control - 45 point;

The intermediate control - 20 point;

Ind.work s - 5 point;

The total control - 30 point

In total - 100 point

№	Kind of marks	The maximum point	Selection point	Factor
1	The current control	45	24.75	0.45
2	Ind.work s	5	2.5	0.05
3	The intermediate control	20	11.0	0.2
4	The total control	30	16.5	0.3

	In total	100	55.0	1

For 86-100 баллов the student should know the following:

Acceptance of results and decisions;

Thinking;

To conduct дискуссию it is independent;

To apply skills in practice;

Sense understanding;

The nobility and to retell;

To have the general concepts.

For 71-85 points should соответствовать следующим:

Independently to conduct дискуссию;

To apply the knowledge in practice;

To understand sense;

знать to retell;

To have concepts.

For 55-70 points should соответствовать to the following:

To understand sense;

The nobility and to retell;

To have concepts.

In following cases the student is estimated 50-55 by points:

Not to have representations about what;

Ignorance.

Rating of the student in a subject will be defined следующим:

$$R_f = \frac{V \cdot O'}{100}$$

Here:

V - Hours separated for a subject on a semestre (to a cycle

O' -Degree осваиваемости in a subject (point);

The charter of drawing up, the control and оценивания Ind.work s of students on UNESCO chair «National medicine»

1. The general rules

1.1. The given Charter is made for drawing up, the control and an order оценивания Ind.work s of the student.

1.2. Ind.work of the student is not torn off part of studies on studying of the given subject, it is equipped with practical and information resources, and also performance is supervised under requirements to rating system.

1.3. On the termination of a semestre points of the student on Ind.work s and the general the collected rating points are fixed on rating magazine of group and on зачётке the student.

2. The purposes and problems of Ind.work s of the student

2.1. A main objective of Ind.work of the student - development of doctrines and skill on performance of certain studies independently under a management and supervision of the teacher.

2.2. Problems of Ind.work of the student consists of following points:

- Completely to master new навыки and mastering by skills
- Definition of convenient methods for a finding necessary to the information
- Safe use of sources and information addresses
- Work with traditional educational and scientific literatures
- Work with electronic literatures and information
- Purposeful use of the Internet
- Definition the rational decision of the given problem
- Reviewing of information base
- Prepare results of works for examination under the decision of the expert
- To prove the project or speech, to protect presence of the expert.

3. Organizational forms of Ind.work of the student

3.1. At drawing up of Ind.work of the student on UNESCO chair «National medicine» features of a subject are considered, and also degree of the academic assimilation of each student and ability for a subject «the Doctrine Ибн Сины» are used following forms:

- Independent assimilation of some theory that by means of literatures
- Preparation of the information (abstract) on the given theme
- Preparation to семинарному and to practical employment
- Use theory skill in practice
- Preparation of the scientific article, lecture and theses at conference

-Make crossword puzzles and tests, preparation of multimedia

Proceeding from features of a trained subject for drawing up of Ind.work of the student it is possible to use and other forms of drawing up.

3.2. For Ind.work s of the student in a subject «Doctrine Ибн Сины» is allocated 45 class periods. Themes are developed, forms and variants of problems and are confirmed by учебно-methodical session of faculty.

3.3. Methodical grants, indication indexes are developed for performance of Ind.work s in a subject) and

4. A supply with information of Ind.work of the student

4.1. For performance of Ind.work by an information source is educational literatures and grants, methodical grants and indications, collections and information bank, scientific, given the Internet, early the performed works on the given theme.

4.2.

4.3. For timely performance of Ind.work s the technician and the Internet is given to the student convenient conditions computer.

5. The control and оценивание Ind.work s of the student

5.1. Consulting hours of Ind.work s of the student are registered in group magazine

5.2. Ind.work s of the student are supervised directly by the teacher

5.3. Rating points and estimations of Ind.work s are registered on group magazine

5.4. The student of the typed 55 % from the general point on Ind.work s is not supposed on the total control

5.5. Assimilation of Ind.work s will be discussed in groups of students, at meetings of chair and faculty sessions

1) 5.6. Ind.work s of the student are registered on archive of chair and remains within a year

Educational technology of lecture employment.

Theme 1: About «the Canon of a medical science» Abu Ali ibn Sino

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture
<p>The lecture plan</p> <p>1. Life Abu Ali ibn Sino</p> <p>2. Works Abu Ali ibn Sino: The description of products about philosophy of the scientist The description of products about медицину, mineralogy, geology</p> <p>3. Concept development of a subject of medicine</p> <p>5. Concept about «the Canon of a medical science»</p>	<p>The short summary of lecture</p> <p>To give concepts about a life, works, actions in medicine, philosophical products, mineralogy, geology and other directions of its works.</p> <p>Works scientist in a development way medicine, the description about everyone book volume “the Canon of a medical science” and a role in medicine this book.</p>
<p>The purpose of educational employment:</p> <p>To give concepts about a life, actions, products, works on medicine Абу Али ибн Сины, the description about everyone book volume “the Canon of a medical science”</p>	<p>The purpose is expressed</p> <p>To give concepts about a life, works, actions in medicine, philosophical products, mineralogy, geology and other directions of its works.</p> <p>Works scientist in a development way medicine, the description about everyone book volume “the Canon of a medical science” and a role in medicine this book</p>
Training methods	Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The lecture text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2 Technological card of lecture employment.

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen 	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -2hours		

Abu Ali it is scarlet - Hussein ибн Abdalakh ibn is scarlet – Khasan ibn Ali ibn Sino, known in Europe under name Avicenna, cities of Bukhara were born in 980 in settlement Afshana, near. Its father came Balkh and served at the Bukhara emir as the collector of taxes. The person cultural and well-founded, it tried to give to the son broad education. Ibn Sino in the childhood was exclusively inquisitive and presented child. Till ten years he studied at Muslim school. Then it received a further education, being engaged with teachers coming on the house. It studied mathematics, jurisprudence, logic, astronomy, philosophy, physics, geography.

At the age of 15 years Ibn Sino starts studying of classical works of doctors of Greece, Rome, Egypt, India and other countries of the ancient world. However it was not limited to medicine studying under books, observed much and was engaged in applied medicine studying. Medicine. Ibn Sino studied under the guidance of Abu-l-mansura Kamariy from Bukhara. Has interested in studying of medicine and the doctor Christian Abu Sahl Masihi, the author of work of "the Book of hundred heads» has advised to it it to be engaged. This work long time served as the textbook of medicine and has influenced sights of the author of "Canon".

It has full enough mastered 16 summer young men theoretical both applied medicine and very soon young doctor has got wide popularity not only in Bukhara, but also behind its limits. Once Ibn Sino has been invited to hard ill governor of Bukhara - to emir Nukh ibn Mansur. The doctor has successfully cured it and in the award has received the permission free to use book-depositories эмирского a palace. This library was considered as one of the richest book-depositories in the east. In it there were many unique books of ancient scientists and philosophers. Ибн Сина with eagerness inherent in it and thirst to knowledge has started studying of products of this library. Everything with what he has had time to familiarise, has remained in its memory till the end of a life. In 999 Bukhara has been won karakhanid's. In 1002 Ibn Sino has left Bukhara and after long wanderings has stopped in Urgench, capital of ancient Khoresm. Years of his life here are considered as the most fruitful. During this period it has started to work over «the Canon of a medical science» and «the healing Book». In 1017 Khoresm has been won Makhmud Gaznavi and Avicenna ran from Khoresm. And all further life he wandered from a city in a city, from one country in another.

As scientist Ibn Sina was generated in Bukhara and Urgench. Its subsequent wanderings have expanded its outlook, but its world view, a direction of its activity remained in the main thing and basically invariable. On a warehouse of thoughts and a direction of scientific interests ibn Sino, on formation of its scientific and philosophical sights the high culture of the people of Central Asia has influenced. In Bukhara and in Urgench there were preconditions for the successful work, in particular rich libraries where were stored in transfers and in the original philosophical and proceedings of art workers and a science of Greece and Rome, from Heraclit to Halenn. The important role in science development Khorezm "Academy" Мамуна - commonwealth of scientists - Beruniy has played, mathematicians Abu Djaffara ibn Muso - is scarlet - Khorezmiy and Ahmed is scarlet-fergani. In Khamadan ibn Sino held a post of the vizier. Being on public service, it did not leave employment by a science. According to some information ibn Sino here has finished well-known "Canon" and the philosophical treatise «the healing Book».

The scientist has spent last thirteen years of a life in Hamadan where has died on 58th year of a life. Авиценна was very skilled doctor. It has considerably enriched clinic with new ways of diagnostics and treatment of illnesses. Studying and describing such diseases as a smallpox, a measles, a plague, a leprosy, he came out with the ingenious assumption of their infectious nature and underlined, that people can be ill with a tuberculosis, a smallpox, a plague, inhaling infected air. ibn Sino has enriched clinic with the doctrine about differential diagnostics. He has absolutely accurately established distinction between a plague and a cholera, a pleurisy and a pneumonia, гемолитической and a mechanical jaundice. For the first time has described a leprosy and differentiated it from слоновости. ibn Sino has given the classical description of symptoms of a meningitis.

As the skilled doctor it underlined necessity of a strict individualization of each case of disease, paid attention to studying of a sick organism as a whole, taking into account life and life conditions. Its doctrine about predisposition, especially the statement about so-called prepainful conditions is exclusively valuable. ibn Sino has given rather versatile description of a picture of a diabetes. It has specified for the first time, that urine of patients after evaporation leaves a deposit and has sweet smack. The head of "Canon" of surgery is rather sated by a clinical material. ibn Sino results technics of variety of operative interventions: камнесечение, кровопускание, катетеризации and others. The description камнесечения is considered the most perfect the then. The scientist had been developed a way of reposition of a dislocation of a shoulder by directly pressure upon a joint.

Observation and big clinical experience ibn Sino were especially showed in its doctrine about malignant tumours, operative treatment of a cancer. ibn Sino noticed, that the main thing, not to see the initial form of illness. Fabric removal should grasp the big area. All veins entering into a tumour,

should be amputated. He suggested to cauterise the remained fabric каленым iron. But also in this case considered, that it is impossible to guarantee a positive outcome of illness.

ibn Sino took away a considerable place in the works лекарствоведению. Especially ценны its instructions on necessity preliminary to check action of medicines not only on animals, but also in clinical practice. Sights ibn Sino, concerning care of the child and methods of its rational education are original. It specified, that the knowledge, it is necessary to direct all care on formation of character of the child. It is impossible to suppose, that it was very timid, too uneasy. It is necessary to give it what he most of all wishes and to exclude that is not pleasant to it. Avicenna in detail studied mental frustration, feverish diseases, questions of dietetics, hygiene and others.

As the clinical physician the scientist gave great value of the leading part to the central nervous system, specified, that the nervous breakdown (fear, anger, a nervous shock) finally, leads to a nervous breakdown and illness development. Sight Ибн Сины at a role of nervous system in organism ability to live does not differ from the modern doctrine about nervism. In a question on the reason of occurrence of disease ibn Sino leant on humoral the theory, according to which illness result from quantitative or qualitative change of a parity of four juice - blood, slime, yellow and black bile.

In east medicine change of juice of an organism under the influence of various factors (reception of inappropriate food, adverse natural factors, heavy exhausting work, mental experiences etc. was considered as a principal cause of any diseases.). The special attention addressed on blood and bile change. At treatment of patients, first of all, deleted from an organism superfluous blood and black bile to achieve a normal parity of juice of an organism. Ибн Сина widely applied in treatment a method named now диетотерапией. It consisted in abstention from meal during certain time or reception of exclusively easy, liquid food (rice broth, a chicken broth, garnet juice etc.) In very small amount. Through certain term during which cleaning procedures were made, the patient was authorised to pass gradually to usual food. For each kind of disease the corresponding diet was offered. Was considered, that food, possessing "hot" or «cooling» property in itself has medical influence.

According to ibn Sino, at diseases of a gastroenteric path in some cases the diet can play the big role, than medicines. It attached special significance to a diet at feverish diseases. At an exhaustion and a pulmonary tuberculosis recommended pair milk, honey, sugar, at a diarrhoeia rice broth and farinaceous dishes. He considered, that various fruit juice has great value.

The number of the medicines applied in medical practice still during epoch Ибн Сины, reached 800. Patients treated by a principle influence by the opposite: if illness has arisen from prevalence "hot" midjaz, gave "cooling" means. Strong, poisonous and irritating medicines were considered "hot", and laxative and febrifugal - «cooling».

ibn Sino till the end of the uneasy life continued scientific activity and has left a huge scientific heritage. On various questions of natural sciences, philosophy, medicine and other sciences to them it is written more than 100 works (according to some information more than 104), from them 58 it is devoted philosophy, 20 - medicine, 14 - to natural sciences, 4 - poetry. Besides, the scientist has written considerable number of works concerning the right, logic, literatures, arts and others.

Works ibn Sino are available in libraries almost all countries of the world, they are translated on many languages of nations of the world of the people In a drain and the West. 67 works are stored in library of Institute of Oriental studies of Academy of sciences of Uzbekistan, from them 52 hand-written and 15 printing editions. From medical treatises ibn Sino Rules about medicine use »,« Fevers and tumours »,« Nervous illnesses and paralyses »,« Aphorisms about medicine »,« Medical instructions »,« About health preservation »,« About dwellings »,« About actions for elimination of

harmful influences of external factors on a human body »and others are known« the Canon of a medical science »,« About cardiacs »,« About gripes »,« About pulse »,« About hygiene »,«.

In the book «About cardiacs» ibn Sino stops on the medicines applied to treatment of warm diseases. In this work it has described various warm diseases and ways of their treatment. In the book «About gripes» ibn Sino has in detail described sharp various and chronic gastroenteric diseases, in particular a thick gut. During epoch ibn Sino treated mainly therapeutic methods, therefore in the works it describes these methods of treatment. In work «About pulse» very in detail pulse versions also are comprehensively described. ibn Sino on pulse defined very many diseases. It specified in dependence of pulse not only on various diseases, but also on different emotional conditions (pleasure, fear), a sex, age, food intake, time of days e t.c

Work ibn Sino «About hygiene» in which the scientist gave great value to observance of rules of hygiene is interesting. He underlined the important role кипячения or filtering of potable water, washing in a bath, cleanliness of a body, clothes and dwelling and other hygienic actions. The important contribution to development of scientific medicine in the field of neurology is work «Nervous illnesses and paralyses». Here ibn Sino in detail describes various nervous illnesses and paralyses, and also rational methods of treatment.

In work of "the Rule of use of medicines» ibn Sino stops on questions of application of various medical products at treatment of patients. It was almost universal manual at medieval universities and has made the big impact on development of scientific medicine. In "Canon" the scientist not only has summed up achievements of Ancient Greek and east medicine, but also has enriched with its huge experience and supervision. "Canon" is a new stage in development of scientific medicine. It consists of 5 books, each of which is devoted certain section of medicine.

The first book of "Canon" is devoted therotical to questions medicine and represents the big work consisting of 4 parts, 14 departments, 11 heads and 255 paragraphs. The first part begins remarkable definition of concept of medicine and its problems: «I confirm, the medicine is a science learning a condition of a human body both healthy, and the patient to keep health and to restore it if it is lost». ibn Sino especially underlines the primary goal of medicine - to keep health and to restore it, that is to warn and treat illnesses. Medicine the scientist understood as synthesis of preventive and medical actions, putting forward on the first place preventive maintenance. Further ibn Sino stops on properties and organism functions.

After that short introduction in the first part of the first book of "Canon" the anatomy and human physiology are stated. Bones, joints, sheaves, muscles, sinews, blood vessels and others bodies are described. Blood vessels ibn Sino subdivides into pulsing (arteries) and based (veins). ibn Sino for the first time has precisely described very difficult muscular device of an eye.

In the second part of the first book the reasons and illness displays are stated. Some data and from pathological anatomy are thus given. It is underlined, that the aetiology comes to light on the basis of the facts concerning health and illnesses. ibn Sino many centuries prior to microbiology development has foreseen a role of the polluted water and air in transfer of some diseases, and as preventive maintenance recommended to filter and boil water. Data on pulse, its properties and versions, and also results of researches выделений (urine, мокроты, кала and others) the patient are here too resulted.

In the third part factors of health and inevitability of death are shined. Necessity of observance of a correct hygienic mode is especially underlined, the great value закаливания an organism is underlined. For this purpose Ибн Сина recommends various kinds of physical exercises - struggle, run, riding and others. In its opinion, all it should be spent taking into account features of an organism, a sex, age and other factors.

The fourth part of the first book of "Canon" is devoted the general rules of treatment. Here the scientist states key rules of treatment of illnesses. In particular, it stops on methods опорожнения -

reception of laxative and emetic means, Enema and phlebotomy. Here it is spoken about ointments, their action, ways of application. The first book comes to an end with short manual with what to begin treatment. Ibn Sino underlines necessity, first of all, to eliminate an illness principal cause then it is possible to begin treatment with elimination of the heaviest symptoms of illness. It is possible to name the first book of "Canon" the textbook of anatomy and physiology with propaedeutics of internal illnesses.

The second book of "Canon" is devoted the doctrine about simple medicinal substances. In it are described in detail 785 simple vegetative, animal and mineral medicinal substances. The book consists of two parts. In the first part in two sections the general properties of medicinal substances are stated. In the first of them are described hot, *охладительные*, dry and damp medicinal qualities, it is underlined necessity of research of their action by comparison with each other, ways of getting and storage of medicinal substances are stated. In the second section it is told about medicinal forms. In particular liquid, firm, viscous, absorbing, irritating, sticking together, dissolving and other forms, only 40 kinds are in detail described. In this section it is spoken also about cosmetic means.

Further in this section the medicines intended for treatment of separate bodies are listed. For example, here there is a speech about the medicines applied at tumours, spots, wounds and ulcers, diseases of joints, heads, eyes, bodies of a thorax, bodies of digestion and urinogenital system, fevers, and also about poisons and antidotes.

The second most part of the second book of "Canon" is devoted the description of properties, ways of reception, application and action of separate medical products.

The second book of "Canon" was in due time the fullest textbook *он лекарствоведению*. It is necessary to notice, that considerable number of the described medical products are applied in modern medicine. So, from 396 plants resulted in "Canon" in modern medicine 165 kinds are applied, and 110 plants are included in the Pharmacopoeia.

The third book of "Canon" - greatest of five books. It consists of 22 parts devoted to separate bodies and systems. In each part the anatomy and physiology of corresponding body and system in the beginning are given, then the pathology of this body understands, the reasons and symptoms of illnesses are described. After such careful analysis of each body and a diagnosis establishment methods of treatment of disease are stated.

In the third book the pathology and therapy of diseases of a brain, nerves, eyes, an ear, a nose are stated, to an oral cavity, a teeth, gums, lips, a throat, lungs and a breast, a mammary gland at women, a gullet and a stomach, to a liver, a bilious bubble, a spleen, back pass, kidneys, a bladder and *мочеиспускательного* the channel, guts, man's and female genitals, finitenesses, joints, a spine column. At the heart of classification of diseases lays *локалистический* a principle. It is possible to name this book the fullest textbook on a private pathology and therapy.

The fourth book consists of 7 parts, separate important questions of medicine understand each of which. Basically, it is devoted fevers, tumours, traumatology and toxicology. In the first part of the fourth book different fevers, their reasons, versions are very in detail described, the infectious diseases proceeding with rise in temperature, including a measles, a smallpox understand. These illnesses *Ибн Сина* names *моровыми*, underlining their infectious origin.

Ибн Сина allocated a special role of water, air and soil in distribution of infectious diseases. It is possible to name this part some kind of section of infectious diseases.

In the second part it is spoken about crises and outcomes of illnesses. "Crisis", on interpretation *Авиценны*, is suddenly occurring changes aside either health, or illness. Speaking about an aetiology, *ibn Sino* underlines great value of pathogenic external factors and figuratively compare them to the external enemy who has intruded in a city. The scientist in detail describes struggle of an organism against the pathogenic factor, comparing it with battle between the defender

of a city and the enemy which outcome defines illness or recover. Hence, according to ibn Sino a fever - reaction of an organism to the pathogenic factor which has taken root from the outside.

The third part of the fourth book of "Canon" are devoted inflammatory tumours. On a skin, inflammatory processes in лимфоузлах and other inflammatory processes on a skin and the phlegmon, a physiognomy, furuncles, blisters, bubbles in particular understand joints. Signs and cancer and leprosy treatment are in detail described. The scientist underlines danger of a cancer and recommends radical treatment - operation. He has stated to the first of ancient scientists thought on a parasitic origin ришты.

The fourth part is devoted traumatology questions - to wounds, bruises, burns, bleedings. Wounds understand it and their treatment. Kinds of wounds - ушибленные are in detail stated, the chipped, fragmentary, squeezed, closed and open wounds, and also medicinal therapy is described.

The fifth part is devoted dislocations and crises. ibn Sino very in detail results signs of dislocations of all joints, their recognition and treatment. It had been developed very convenient way of reposition of a dislocation of a humeral joint which long time was called as method Авиценны.

ibn Sino questions of treatment of crises are well developed also. It divides them on opened and closed. It applied a hard bandage and a compression to treatment of crises by means of special adaptations.

The sixth part is devoted toxicology, that is poisons and antidotes. Mineral, vegetative poisons and poisons of an animal origin Here understand. In the beginning section the general concepts about poisons, their properties, their influence on a human body are given. Poisonous substances, signs of a poisoning understand separate paragraphs them, consequences and medical actions. Signs of a poisoning by mercury, arsenic, купоросом, окисью lead and others are resulted. From vegetative poisons are allocated, a henbane, мандрагора, аконит, opium and others.

In poisoning section animal poisons Ибн Сина in detail stops on a sting of various poisonous animals - a dragon, a tarantula, a salamander, a scorpion and others. Besides, it assorts stings of a mad wolf, a dog, a cat and even the person.

The seventh part of the book is devoted cosmetics. Ибн Сина in detail takes up cosmetics questions. In particular, it stops on care of hair, a skin, nails etc. Ибн Сина mentions and a tattoo and ways of its removal. Besides, in this section it describes also skin diseases: deprive, an itch, потницу, warts and others.

The fifth book of "Canon" represents a management settling for the time under the pharmacopoeia. In it preparation of difficult medicines and their application are in detail stated. The book consists of two heads. In the first medicinal forms, their preparation and storage are described. In the second chapter ways of application of medical products are stated at various diseases. In the end of the book units of measures of scales are given.

This comes to the end with the fifth book big on volume and outstanding on value the encyclopaedia of medicine Abu Ali ibn Sino.

Along with other works ibn Sino, "Canon" has entered into a treasury of world scientific medicine

Theme 2: Concept about elements, natures, juice, forces.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture
The lecture plan 1. Studying of bodies a body of the person 2. Concept about elements 3. The short description about nature 4. What is smothering, the description, kinds 5. Juice, the mechanism of formation, prevalence	The short summary of lecture According to doctrine АВИЦЕННЫ, elements - it is primary particles of which difficult bodies consist. It not particle dividends at which combination it is formed various substances under the form. Such elements four: lungs - fire and air both heavy water and the earth. We will consider properties of each of elements. So, average position among them is occupied with the dry and cold earth.
The purpose of educational employment: With separate paragraph ИБН СИНЮ allocates natures of different age and floors. So, it allocated four age - age of growth or a youth (the age of a stop of growth comes to an end in 30 years), (or the age of a youth comes to an end in 35 or 40 years), age of mature people (till 60 years) and age of an old age. In turn age of a youth share on age of infancy, age of the childhood, age of teenagers, age of adolescence and further age of the young man. The purpose is expressed	The purpose is expressed Nature by definition Ibn-Siny is a quality which arises from interaction of opposite qualities. When elements influence by own strength against each other, from their set and there is a nature. In elements consists four forces is a warmth, coldness, humidity and dryness. Natures arise from these forces. In the first cases nature is counterbalanced when forces are in equal parities, in the second case nature is more declined in this or that party
Training methods	Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The lecture text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of lecture employment.

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students

1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -2hours		
Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, presentations 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -		

According to doctrine Avicenna, elements - it is primary particles of which difficult bodies consist. It not particle dividends at which combination it is formed various substances under the form. Such elements four: lungs - fire and air both heavy water and the earth. We will consider properties of each of elements. So, average position among them is occupied with the dry and cold earth. Earth presence in things such properties as give them durability, promotes preservation of outlines and forms. Water this simple body which surrounds the earth and itself is surrounded by air. By the nature it cold and damp. Water gives softness to things, ability to be stretched and accept an outline. Air nature hot and damp. Air gives such properties as friability, sparseness, ease and dissociation.

Fire by the nature hot and dry. It is in things that they ripened, were rarefied and mixed up. Two heavy elements - water and the earth are useful to work of bodies and their stay in rest; and two lungs-air and fire are useful to existence pneuma and their ghosts in movement. It is nature possesses sufficient width.

Nature by definition ibn Sino is a quality which arises from interaction of opposite qualities. When elements influence by own strength against each other, from their set and there is a nature.

In elements consists four forces is a warmth, coldness, humidity and dryness. Natures arise from these forces. In the first cases nature is counterbalanced when forces are in equal parities, in the second case nature is more declined in this or that party.

Avicenna allocates eight types of the counterbalanced natures. Type the first - the steadiness inherent in the person in comparison with other organisms. Such steadiness possesses width which is not limited by any limit.

The type of the second occupies average position between extreme measures of width of nature. It is nature happens at the people who are at that age when growth reaches an extreme limit. The person with such nature is close to true steadiness.

The third type is a specific steadiness, i.e. Nature inherent in these or those people, according to climatic conditions. Special nature which corresponds to atmosphere of its climate is inherent in each sort of inhabitants of the world.

The fourth type of nature jav - the middle between extreme measures of width of nature of the third type.

The fifth type - this nature which the certain person possesses. On the width it narrower, than the first and the third.

The sixth type is something an average between the same borders, i.e. surplus and a lack. It is the most counterbalanced type of nature which the person can possess.

The seventh type of nature is inherent in versions of bodies. Steadiness for bones when in them prevails dry, for a brain - damp, heart - prevalence hot, to nerves - cold.

This type too possesses the width, and it also is limited by surplus and lack extreme measures.

The eighth, the type is a steadiness, especially characteristic to each body, this best nature which the body should have.

Avicenna also allocates eight kinds of unbalanced natures. Not counterbalanced nature, maybe, simple, or difficult. Simple - unbalanced nature is considered, when takes place balance infringements in one of two contrasts. Difficult - if nature is broken simultaneously in both contrasts. In each of them distinguish in turn four kinds of infringements of steadiness. Simple infringement can concern contrast active, i.e. nature happens hotter, or colder. When takes place

infringements of contrast passive nature happens drier or more damp. At difficult unbalanced nature it can be simultaneous and hotter and damp, than follows, or hot and more chilly, or cold also is more damp, or is colder and more chilly.

With separate paragraph Ibn Sino allocates natures of different age and floors. So, it allocated four age - age of growth or a youth (the age of a stop of growth comes to an end in 30 years), (or the age of a youth comes to an end in 35 or 40 years), age of mature people (till 60 years) and age of an old age. In turn age of a youth share on age of infancy, age of the childhood, age of teenagers, age of adolescence and further age of the young man.

So, the body at children and young men moderately is hot, and a body of mature people and old men the cold. A body of children more damp, than counterbalanced. Mature people and old men moderately more coldly and at the same time are drier. Fieriness it is identical at children and at young men, and lightness and aquosity at children is more. Earthiness has more at people of average years and old men. Women are at heart colder than men and their nature more damp.

Juice is a damp fluid body to which originally turns peeping. Distinguish useful juice which turns to nutrient, or becomes on it similar which should be deduced from a body.

Liquids in a body happen primary and secondary. Primary liquids it is four juice - blood, slime, yellow and black bile.

So, blood by the nature hot and damp, it happens natural and unnatural. Natural blood of red colour, has no bad smell and very sweet. Unnatural blood happens two kinds: when changes as a result of deterioration of its nature or when there is in it a bad impurity.

Slime. Natural slime-it that can turn to blood, or is not quite ripened blood. It in comparison with blood and yellow bile the cold. Slime, agrees Avicenna, is necessary for a food of bodies, and also for the adaptation of blood for a food of bodies of mucous nature. It is useful to wetting of joints, protecting them from a friction.

Unnatural slime on structure happens watery, vitreous, nasal and plaster, to taste - salty, sour, tart and fresh.

Yellow bile also happens two kinds: natural and unnatural. Natural bile-it blood foam, it of red colour, easy and sharp. Bile is born in a liver where shares on two parts - the part leaves with blood, and a part settles in a bilious bubble.

The first adapts blood for a food of bodies with bilious nature, also it dilutes the blood, the second promotes clearing of a body of the rests. Natural yellow bile is formed or as a result of an extraneous impurity, (slime), or in it there is a black bile.

Black bile also happens natural and residual, unnatural. Natural - these thick of good blood, its settling part, it does not allow to be dissolved blood, strengthens and strengthens it. Natural black bile also shares on two parts: one of them keeps up with blood, another goes to a spleen.

Unnatural black bile is formed owing to ash content and fume. Proceeding from the doctrine ibn Sino, a source of all juice jav - the food arriving in an organism. As a result of digestion the food turns in khimus. Its liquid part on the vessels named masarica, goes to a liver where it "cooks i.e. acquired. Foam and a deposit is as a result formed. Foam-it yellow bile, a deposit-it black bile. Both of them natural. If khimus cooks too long something is formed like fume if insufficiently long the immature substance is formed. A liquid part fume this bad yellow bile, a dense part bad yellow bile, and immature substance-it slime. Mature substance, which settles from all this structure-it blood.

Concept about forces.

Distinguish three sorts of forces: the sincere forces, natural forces, animal forces. According to Галену, for any force there is a predominating body, which jav - its place a birth. A place of stay of sincere force and a source of its actions - a brain. A place of stay of animal force and a source of its actions jav - heart. Natural force has two versions. One responsible for growth and a body food, its

place of stay jav - a liver. Other version has the purpose of preservation of a kind, it is responsible for reproduction, a place of its stay jav - яички.

To natural forces office and serving forces belong. Serving forces happen two sorts: one of them are responsible for a food for the sake of preservation of existence of the individual and is subdivided into two kinds: on feeding and cultivating force.

Other sort is responsible for a food of a sort, preservation of a kind and too shares on generating and the form the forming. Feeding force transforms nutrients into something similar to the fed body, cultivating force increases the sizes of a body, keeping the proper correlations, feeding force serves cultivating force.

Generating force happens two kinds. One kind generates a seed at men and at women, another divides the force staying in a seed and mixes it in various parities corresponding to natures of each body. The Form forming force defines a structure of bodies, and also their position and in general the functions connected with their borders and the sizes.

Office forces are divided into four kinds: involving, keeping, digesting and expelling.

Involving force serves to involve useful substances. It does it by means of special fibres of that body in which stays.

Keeping force keeps useful substances while changing force disposes of them.

Force digesting is a force which transforms that involving force has involved and keeping force as a part of adaptations to perception of action of changing force has kept. Gives to this structure the nature approaching for its transformation into nutrient.

Expelling force pushes out surpluses which remain from nutrients. It is force expels surpluses in adapted for them directions and passes.

Animal force is a force which, having arisen in bodies, promotes their perception of sensations, movements and vital actions. Animal force orders functions pneuma, which jav - the carrier of sensations and movements. From vaporous and flying parts of juice, according to a certain nature, is born пневма. As a source of its occurrence heart serves. Animal force jav - primary if the body possesses it it jav - live. It is force, besides, that prepares for a life, jav - also the beginning of movement of a thin substance pneuma to bodies and the beginning of its compression and expansion at inhalation and exhalation. Animal force in relation to a life is exposed to influence, and in relation to breath and pulsation actions itself informs actions.

Sincere force unites in itself two forces, for which it jav - patrimonial concept. These are comprehending and driving forces. Comprehending force jav - patrimonial concept for two forces: forces comprehending in out of and forces comprehending inside. Force comprehending in out of, is force of sensation, that is force of sight, hearing, sense of smell, touch.

The force comprehending inside, includes five forces. The first force of the general feeling and imagination. The second force of thought, the third force-force keeping or turbidity. Following is a force logic and force of an instinct.

Driving force-it that force which pulls sinews and weakens them; it moves bodies and joints, releasing them and taking away. Pass for it in the nerves adjoining muscles. This sort of forces is divided into categories according to categories of sources of movement so in each muscle there is a motive power of other nature which follows size of the reason causing a strong-willed impulse

Theme 3: Disease, their general reasons and clinical signs.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture

<p>The lecture plan</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Concept about illness 2. The reason description, kinds 3. To give the description to a condition to a body of the person 4. Kinds of illnesses 5. Concept about simple illnesses 6. Concept about difficult illnesses 	<p>The short summary of lecture</p> <p>According to Авиценне, illness is an unnatural condition of a human body which causes body frustration. An aetiology is that circumstance which arises initially and causes this or that condition of a human body or stability of this condition. The displays, those clinical signs, are something such, that follows an unnatural condition of a body.</p>
<p>The purpose of educational employment: Speaking about signs, it is necessary to notice, that some of them specify in illness on external bodies and proceed or with specific feelings, as character of a complexion and a skin condition to the touch concerning hardness, softness, теплоты and other, or the general feelings. It their positions define from addition of bodies, their stay in movement and in rest. It is all specifies in a condition внутренних bodies.</p>	<p>The purpose is expressed Nature by definition Ibn-Siny is a quality which arises from interaction of opposite qualities. When elements influence by own strength against each other, from their set and there is a nature. In elements consists four forces is a warmth, coldness, humidity and dryness. Natures arise from these forces. In the first cases nature is counterbalanced when forces are in equal parities, in the second case nature is more declined in this or that party</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>The collective</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>The lecture text, computers, banners</p>
<p>Training conditions</p>	<p>Audience furnished to a technique</p>
<p>Monitoring and evaluation</p>	<p>The oral: interrogation</p>

1.2.

1.2 Technological card of lecture employment.

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
<p>Preparatory stage (10minutes)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	<p>Students</p>
<p>1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	<p>Students</p> <p>Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions</p>

2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -2hours		
Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, presentations 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes - 2hours		

According to Avicenna, illness is an unnatural condition of a human body which causes body frustration. An aetiology is that circumstance which arises initially and causes this or that condition

of a human body or stability of this condition. The displays, those clinical signs, are something such, that follows an unnatural condition of a body.

Conditions of a human body exists three:-it the condition at which a body at heart and on a combination of particles absolutely, all its actions are made is high-grade - «sensibly and completely». Illness is the condition of a human body opposite to it, and the third condition is neither health, nor illness, as for example at recovering, at old men.

Illnesses happen simple and difficult. Simple illness which is one of versions of disease of nature or one of versions of illness of combinations of particles. And difficult illness in which two of these versions or uniting in one disease incorporate.

Avicenna distinguishes three sorts of simple illnesses.

Sort first-this illness from nature frustration.

The second sort is an illness of bodies of tools.

The third sort-it the general illnesses which happen and in the bodies made of bodies, descending concerning particles, and with bodies-tools. To this category carry, for example, illnesses «continuity infringement», т. е various mechanical damages and displacement of bodies of a human body.

Illnesses of combinations distinguish four sorts. In the first, illness of outlines which are shown by change of outlines, for example a curvature direct, straightening of the bent. In - the second illness of passes. Among them Avicenna allocates expansion, narrowing and corking.

The third sort are illnesses of bags and cavities. They are divided into four categories, т. е bags and cavities either increase and extend, or decrease and narrowed.

The fourth category-it of illness of a surface of bodies when there is smooth that should be rough or on the contrary.

Illnesses of sizes distinguish two sorts: a category of a sort of increase and reduction. Illnesses of quantity happen to reduction or with increase in number of bodies. Illnesses of position allocate 4 categories: a dislocation of body from its position, change of normal position of body without a dislocation, body movement by unnatural and involuntary image, stay on a place without movement. Avicenna allocated four periods within a illnesses: the beginning period, the strengthening period, the period of limiting development, the recession period.

The period has begun this time when illness is shown, but it seems as though doubtful on the circumstances and displays, it it is yet visible. Strengthening is the period when hour from an hour accrues illness deterioration.

The period of limiting development is the period when illness stops and remains in one position. Recession-it the period of reduction of displays of illness.

According to Avicenna, there are six degrees of health and illness of a body. This body healthy to a limit, a body healthy, a body not healthy, but also not sick, a body in the good condition, quickly perceiving health. A body sick of an easy illness, then a body sick to a limit.

The reasons of various conditions of a body distinguish three: the reason previous, the reason external, the reason binding.

The previous and binding reasons are things corporal, то есть are connected with juice, either with nature, or with addition. The external reason concerns the things standing out of a body.

The previous reasons are the reasons corporal, that is concern juice, to natures or to addition, and the binding reasons it is the corporal reasons which cause various conditions of a body as an original cause. An example of the external reasons: solar heat, cares, a sleeplessness, the food use etc.

Avicenna divides the reasons changing a condition of a body, on obligatory and not the obligatory. The obligatory reasons there are 6 categories: an air category, a food and drink category,

a category of movements and rest of a body, a category of movements of soul, a dream and wakefulness category, a category emptying and detention.

Displays and the signs specifying in presence one, from three mentioned above states of health, share on three kinds. In - the first it is the signs specifying in circumstance, existing now. In the second, it is a sign specifying in circumstances, existing before and in the third, it is a sign specifying in circumstance which will come in the future.

Illness display specify as in illness as can specify and in a place amazed with disease. For example, wavy pulse specifies in a tumour in a lung body, and changeability of pulse speaks about a fever. Some displays of diseases temporary: they begin and break together with illness-is that the sharp fever, shooting pains, cough and sawtooth pulse at a pleurisy, and for some there is no certain time: they can and not accompany disease, as a headache at a fever.

Speaking about signs, it is necessary to notice, that some of them specify in illness on external bodies and proceed or with specific feelings, as character of a complexion and a skin condition to the touch concerning hardness, softness, warmly and other, or the general feelings. It their positions define from addition of bodies, their stay in movement and in rest. It is all specifies in a condition internal bodies.



The signs specifying in internal diseases concern illness signs also, but for the conclusion on them about internal illnesses the knowledge of anatomy is necessary. In the presence of those, at recognition of internal illnesses it is necessary to lean against six rules.



In the first, on infringement of those or other functions of bodies. About infringement of functions learn on their quality. In the second, the doctor should judge on character emptying. Their instructions are constants since they always give disease acknowledgement.

In the third, the doctor should judge on a pain, in the fourth, on swelling, fifthly by position of body and in the sixth, on corresponding external displays of illness, under their instructions should primary, constants.



Let's stop on these rules in more details. If body function does not proceed inherent in it naturally then corresponding force is amazed by damage which body disease where force operates follows. Infringements of functions happen triple. Function either weakens, or changes.



Signs on опорожнению and to detention the multilateral. They specify in disease by the factor of unnatural detention, or the fact unnatural emptying It is an illness sign because allocated belongs to substance of body, or not for this reason. An accessory to substance of body specify in illness three ways.



In the first it can specify the substance-blood, going of a throat, specifies in an ulcer in a pulmonary pipe. In the second, it in thin intestines is in allocation size as the films leaving at grazes if they thick, an ulcer in thin intestines, if thin films.



In the third, allocation specify in illness the colour, for example, a red deposit with films that testifies to defeat of kidneys.



Pain signs divide on two categories. The pain specifies in disease either the place, or character. Signs on an arrangement specify in illness either in a place, or on participating in disease by body, for example, a pain in a finger, owing to damage of the sixth pair local nerves.

Distinguish ten categories of signs. On a category the nature condition is defined.

In the first, this touch to the touch. The way of definition consists that the doctor observes, whether is integuments to the touch same, as at the healthy person in the country moderated on a climate with moderate air.

The second category-it the signs given by meat and fat.

The third category-it the signs given by hair: allocate on speed of growth, on an abundance of hair, their subtlety, smoothness, colour.

The fourth category-it the signs defining on colour of a body.

The fifth category-it signs which are defined from addition of bodies, for example a wide breast and long finitenesses signs of hot nature.

The sixth category signs on speed of reaction of bodies on this or that influence.

The seventh category-it, for example, steadiness in this respect speaks a dream and wakefulness condition about steadiness of nature.

The eighth category-it from actions, for example, languid, weak movements specify signs in coldness of nature.

The ninth category-it a category of eruption by a body of surpluses and quality of that is expelled.

The tenth category-condition of sincere forces concerning their action and ability to be exposed to influence as strong fury, keenness, vivacity, impudence specify in fervour of nature.

Usually signs of a condition of a body define on pulse and foot changes. Distinguish ten versions of pulse: on expansion size, on quality of blow of a fighting artery in fingers, on duration of time of movement, on a condition of a wall of an artery, on degree of filling and emptiness of pulse,

on warmth and coldness of a probed place, on rest time, on flatness and roughness of pulse, on order presence in roughness and to its absence and on the size of pulse.

Character of pulse depends not only on this or that disease, but also from an age, sex, nature, a season, a dream and wakefulness, a climate and district, physical exercises, a sincere condition of the person.

The signs defined on urine, divide into seven categories: a colour category, a consistence category, a category of a transparency and мутности, a deposit category, a quantity category on scarcity and an abundance, a category of a smell and a spumescence category.

Urine of the healthy person possesses a moderate consistence and gentle lemon colouring, the deposit differs dullness and sphericity of particles, the smell of such urine should be an average, not fetid and not weak.

Various shades of yellowness are inherent in colour of urine: straw, lemon, red, fiery, saffron-yellow. So, colours after the lemon specify in fervour of nature though can be caused and hunger, pains. Then there are shades red all of them specify in prevalence of blood. Green urine at children specify in spasms, and urine of heavenly colour specifies in poison reception. Black urine is a bad sign, especially at sharp diseases, especial at its small quantity.

Urine of a bright whiteness is especial fat and with pus specify in suppurating ulcers in uric bodies. Sometimes such urine happens at stones in a bladder.

The urine consistence happens fat, empty and moderated. Very liquid urine specifies in weakness of kidneys and uric ways, and also on water overconsumption.

Very dense urine happens at opening of tumours, more often urine condensations occurs from force falling, dense urine, with осадкой olive colour specifies in presence of stones.

Insignificant quantities of urine testifies to weakness of force. If at sharp diseases urine is allocated not plentifully, and a drop behind a drop it testifies about brain damage. When at the healthy person long time urine is allocated little by little and in the liquid state, and he tests weight and a pain in bottom waist parts that testifies to presence of a firm tumour about kidneys.

Character of urine also depends and on age of the person. So, urine of small children on the condition is similar to milk, and on colouring is almost colourless.

Urine of young men is closer to colour of fire and happens average density. At people of average years it almost colourless and liquid. At old men it very liquid and colourless if urine at them becomes dense, it specifies in presence of stones

Theme 4: Doctrine Avicenna about health preservations.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture
The lecture plan 1. Public health services conditions	The short summary of lecture Art of preservation of health jav - means of

<p>2. Feeding 3. Clarification of an organism from slags 4. Public health services on seasons 5. Education and physical training 6. A dream and peppyly</p>	<p>finishing of each human body by preservation of favorable conditions necessary for it to that age when there comes natural death. Such preservation is entrusted to two forces. One of them - natural force, that is feeding and providing replacement of that disappears from a body which substance is close to earthiness and aquosity. The second animal force, that is force forcing to fight pulse. It provides replacement of the disappeared part ПНЕВМЫ, having an air and fiery substance. Changing force changes food to similar to bodies of a condition using it, does similar at heart.</p>
<p>The purpose of educational employment: Art health preservation not jav - art which prevents death, or relieves a body of external disasters, or giving to each body very long life.</p>	<p>The purpose is expressed In a mode of preservation of health for people of reached middle age, the main thing is a mode of employment by physical exercises, and then a mode of food and a dream mode. Moderately and in due time engaged in physical exercises does not require in treatment if it is final, and other modes correct.</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>The collective</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>The lecture text, computers, banners</p>
<p>Training conditions</p>	<p>Audience furnished to a technique</p>
<p>Monitoring and evaluation</p>	<p>The oral: interrogation</p>

1.2 Technological card of lecture employment.

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
<p>Preparatory stage (10minutes)</p>	<p>1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control</p>	<p>Students</p>
<p>1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)</p>	<p>1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject</p>	<p>Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to</p>

		questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -2hours		
Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, presentations 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes - 2hours		

Our body jav - object of two kinds of destruction is a gradual disappearance of a moisture from which we are created also another - rotting and damage of a moisture and loss of its ability to support a life. Each of these kinds of destruction is caused by the reasons external and internal. Air destroying concerns the external reasons and forcing to rot a moisture. To internal, to the reasons concern born warmth being in us which destroys a moisture and the collateral warmth formed inside from food and other putrefactive substances. All these reasons promote each other in drying our body. When drying of a born moisture born warmth dies away comes to the end and there comes natural death.

Art health preservation not jav - art which prevents death, or relieves a body of external disasters, or giving to each body very long life. It provides only protection of a moisture from rotting. This maintenance is reached as follows:

Establishment of a correct mode for replacement of a moisture disappearing from a body.

Establishment of a mode which prevents prevalence of the reasons accelerating and causing усыхание and

Establishment of the mode protecting a moisture from rotting.

Art of preservation of health jav - means of finishing of each human body by preservation of favorable conditions necessary for it to that age when there comes natural death. Such preservation is entrusted to two forces. One of them - natural force, that is feeding and providing replacement of that disappears from a body which substance is close to earthiness and aquosity. The second animal force, that is force forcing to fight pulse. It provides replacement of the disappeared part pneuma, having an air and fiery substance. Changing force changes food to similar to bodies of a condition using it, does similar at heart.

The core in art of preservation of health is is balance necessary, general factors. It is necessary to give the basic attention to an equilibration of seven factors:

- 1) steadiness of nature;
- 2) a food and drink choice;
- 3) clearing of a body of surpluses;
- 4) preservation of a correct constitution;
- 5) improvement of air inhaled through a nose;
- 6) the clothes adaptation;
- 7) steadiness of physical and sincere movement, i.e. a dream and wakefulness.

Big attention Avicenna gave to character of a mode depending on age of the person, a condition of its nature and health. We will stop in brief on each of them. So, the mode of the child from the moment of its birth before it can rise on feet. After a birth of the child its umbilical cord is cut, ties with a pure wool, falls down a powder from kurkuma, dragon`s blood, anzaruta, kumina, ears and mirra. The body of the child slightly salty water has a shower bath. Before to swaddle the child, it is necessary to concern a little bit with tips of fingers of its body, slightly to rumple it. Put it to sleep in a room with moderate air. It is necessary to bathe the child water moderately hot, and winter of hotter in the summer. Is better to bathe him after a long dream. In summertime gradually to pass to less warm water.

It is necessary to feed the child with chest milk, this food is accepted is easier and is fast acquired, the child receives the big advantage for prevention of various sufferings. Авиценна recommends, that the child was fed at first with the wet nurse, instead of mother while at it not to be counterbalanced nature. Useful means for strengthening of nature of the child jav - easy rocking and music, a song. Feeding should not give in to such sincere reactions as anger, grief, fear and so forth because all it spoils nature and feeding affects. The natural period of feeding two years.

Further it is necessary to pay attention to steadiness of character of the child that is reached by protection for strong anger, a strong fright, grief and a sleeplessness. It is necessary to give it

what he wants, to discharge of it that he does not love. When the child reaches six-summer age, it is necessary to transfer to its tutor and to learn. Training should proceed gradually, it is not necessary to adhere it to the book at once. During the period between the childhood and youth children should not be engaged in the exercises demanding force. It is necessary it will be limited to moderate exercises.

In a mode of preservation of health for people of reached middle age, the main thing is a mode of employment by physical exercises, and then a mode of food and a dream mode. Moderately and in due time engaged in physical exercises does not require in treatment if it is final, and other modes correct.

Exercises should be corresponding for each person. For example, swing on a swing approaches for the persons who have weakened from a fever and for those it is difficult to whom to move and sit. It is useful from consequences of illness of a head like absent-minded attention and forgetfulness. Exercises for sight it is carried out by steadfast looking in small subjects with the subsequent transfer of a sight into heights. Exercises for a breast and respiratory bodies it is carried out by alternation of a low, average and high voice.

It is desirable, that the person who is engaged in physical exercises, protected the weak bodies from intense movement. To be engaged in physical exercises it is better full, the best is time-condition to steadiness. Before employment it is necessary to release an intestines and a bladder, to pound a body a rough fabric. Are rubbed with sweet oil and pass to not too strong massage. After that start exercises. Duration of employment is defined by colour of a skin (if continues to improve, it is necessary to continue), movements (if they continue to remain lungs), a condition of bodies (if they continue to bulk up).

If all conditions start to disappear and acting sweat flows down drops it is necessary to stop employment. The person caring of health, should observe and a diet. According to the doctrine Ибн Сины the person should use such food, as meat (especially a kid, the calf, a lamb), the cleared wheat collected from a healthy field, the sweets corresponding to its nature, good fragrant wine. To the fruit more suitable to a food, grapes, and also dates concern a fig, very ripe, and. Follows, is only with appetite and not to constrain it when inflames. That most bad food which burdens a stomach, and that bad food when it passes moderation. If took place an overeating next day it is necessary to remain hungry and long to sleep or long and slowly to go.

The quantity of the eaten food is considered moderated when after meal pulse does not decrease, breath is not shortened. After the use of strong and firm food it is necessary to abstain from liquid and quickly усвояемой food. For everyone комплекции and. Each nature, corresponds and the certain food favours.

It is not recommended to use various food and is too long. An obligatory condition jav - that the food should be tasty. Thus the stomach and seizing force acquire it is better. At meal to satiety follows, is one two time a day. To concern number of the most harmful things the use of wine after meal, it is acquired faster, and the food slips not having been digested.

The elderly person should reduce quality of meal. In the «to the Poem about medicine» Авиценна so speaks about a diet:

In meal to any food not be greedy.

Know an exact times, a place and an order.

Easy, slowly, without vanity.

In day of times or two you should eat.

In days hot I consider, will be wise,

With hot food to be sated in the morning.

Eat, if hunger has felt,

The meal is necessary for maintenance of forces.

Teeth food crush always,
It will be more useful, the meal for the future will go.
In the company pleasant honour on honour.
To eat follows in a cosy pure place.
To that on advantage my council will go,
Who eats and drinks adequately, in the turn.

About a mode of drink of water and drinks.

For the counterbalanced natures of the best jav - water moderately cold or cooled by ice from the outside. Harmfully to drink water on an empty stomach, after physical exercises and after a bath on an empty stomach.

To drink water follows drinks, at strong thirst it is necessary to drink from a jug with a narrow neck. White and easy wine approaches for people with hot nature. Sweet and dense wine more approaches for those people who wishes to recover and get stronger. For persons with cold and mucous nature more suitable jav - old red wine. Wine is better to start for drinking small cups if to drink during meal, two or three bowls.

Than there is more than aroma and a gratefulness in fault and the it is more tasty, the it is better. Wine jav - the fine means, forcing to get food into all parts of a body. Constant drunkenness is harmful, it spoils liver and brain nature, weakens nerves, causes their diseases, cакты and sudden death.

It is better to young men to drink old wine the diluted garnet juice and cold water.

About a dream and wakefulness mode.

The moderate dream strengthens natural force, calms sincere force. It is necessary for healthy people to pay attention to a dream. The best dream - deep which follows after lowering of food from a stomach. Harmfully to sleep both on empty, and on the overflowed stomach. Авиценна writes about harm of a day dream, it generates illnesses, spoils colour of a skin, weakens nerves, reduces appetite, does the person lazy, languid.

The best position in all considers, when the dream begins with lying on right to a side, then on the left. The dream on a stomach promotes good digestion. The dream on a back has the person to such illnesses, as cакта, a paralysis and night nightmares.

About a mode moved in years.

Here simultaneous application of warming and humidifying means enters: the dream lengthening, the reduced food, bathing in baths, constant deducing of slime from a stomach through an intestines and a bladder, constant softening of their nature. For them grinding with oil is useful moderated on quantity and character, walking, weak it is necessary to make grinding is more often. Also plentifully to smother their hot property spirits.

The food shares for small portions on two, three receptions depending on digestion. It is necessary to abstain from any heavy food, forming black bile and slime, from sharp, bitter and drying means. From greens and the fruit used by old men, a beet, a celery and a small amount порея are useful. Them use to meal, seasoning миррой and an olive oil. As a medicine approaching for them serve имбирное jam, and the majority jam with hot property.

To number of the fruit useful to old men, the fig and plum in summertime, and in winter a fig, варенный in honey water concern. All it is accepted to meal. The soup prepared from a beet or cabbage with addition of a root of a polypodium is useful field вьюн, кипяченный in salty water and seasoned миррой and an olive oil. To old men are useful buttered клизмы, especially from a sweet olive oil.

The best for them is old red wine. They need to abstain from white and young wine. Massage for old men should be moderated on quality and quantity. It should not concern weak bodies or a bladder.

Physical exercises depend on a condition of their body, character of illnesses and readiness of an organism to physical activities. If a body extremely уравновешенно, for them moderate kinds FAUGH approach. If one of bodies is not healthy, it not обходимо to consider at a choice of character of exercises. If the person suffers dizzinesses walking is recommended, driving. Exercises at which the head falls from top to bottom are excluded.

About a mode at various times year.

In the beginning of spring do кровопускание and clarification by a depletive within necessity and a habit. It is necessary to abstain from any meat and drinks which it is strong горячат and humidify. The food should be easy, physical exercises moderated.

It is necessary to accept food in the small portions, to abstain from hot, bitter, sharp and salty things. In the summer the quantity of food, drinks also decreases. Obligatory it is necessary to make rest, rest and the use of satisfying means. It is necessary to be in a shade and the covered places. In the autumn, especially if it with variable weather, establish the best mode. It is necessary to abstain from drying means, from sexual affinity, from drink of cold water, from a dream in a cold place. It is necessary to avoid midday heat and a morning cold. It is necessary to avoid autumn fruit and their excessive use in the autumn. In a bath not to bathe, only in warm water.

In the winter it is necessary not to constrain itself in food, to increase its quantity. The food should be stronger and more dense. From greens to use cabbage, a beet, a celery, лебеду, портулак garden and chicory.

Let's consider further, that recommended Авиценна at occurrence by a harbinger of illnesses. So, if at the diseased long faults of heart, it is necessary to take corresponding measures not to admit sudden death. At increase in a nightmare and dizziness empty a body from dense juice that has not appeared sakta.

When all bodies often weaken, empty a body from slime that the patient was broken by a paralysis. If often involuntarily поддерживается the person, it is necessary to clear a brain. When very much redden the person and eyes, tears flow, a photophobia, a headache, it is necessary to make phlebotomy, intestines clarification that has not appeared sarsam

If without the reason the depressed condition the body from reburnt juice is emptied amplifies. When grows heavy and the body, and in vessels a plentiful current gets tired, it is necessary to open blood for the prevention of rupture of a vessel. If there is a puffiness in the person, centuries and finitenesses, the liver condition is corrected. When there is a weakness of a body and exhaustion, it is necessary to think of a fever.

Any change of a usual condition of appetite, excrement, urination, a dream, потения, sharpnesses of memory, taste, is expressed it to change in reduction or increase in their quality, it warns about someone disease.

Theme 5: the General methods of treatment on the basis of the doctrine ибн Сины.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture
The lecture plan 1. Treatment stages	The short summary of lecture Food reduce quantitatively, or at all forbid, when

2. Concepts about feeding 3. Laws treatment by medicines 4. Понятия about Танкия 5. Vomiting methods,phlebotomy 6. Concept about pains	sharp illnesses, as well are treated at chronic diseases. It is necessary to consider that it is necessary to be valid such patient. The more sharply illness and is closer its crisis, the the mode is more softened Avicenna allocates following properties of food: it is speed of its penetration (at wine fast, at fried meat slow) and its ability to change concentration of blood (pork promotes occurrence dense not to fluid blood, and wine and a fig dilute blood).
The purpose of educational employment: Changes in character of a food can be in the form of prohibition of food, reduction or increase in its quantity. When the ghost of juice in a mature condition is required, food forbid. If the purpose of the doctor to be valid to the patient its quantity reduce.	The purpose is expressed Definition of a nature of body includes knowledge of nature, the natural device, position and its force. For a medicine choice it is important to know a disease stage. For example, if the tumour is in an initial stage means averting it if in a final stage are used absorbable means are used. And if it is between these two stages both means mix up.
Training methods	Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The lecture text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2 Technological card of lecture employment.

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage	1. Use of posters	Listen

(55 minutes)	2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -2hours		
Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, presentations 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes - 2hours		

According to doctrine Авиценны, treatment is made by three components: 1) a mode and a food; 2) application of medicines; 3) use of action by a hand.

Changes in character of a food can be in the form of prohibition of food, reduction or increase in its quantity. When the ghost of juice in a mature condition is required, food forbid. If the purpose of the doctor to be valid to the patient its quantity reduce.

Food reduce quantitatively, or at all forbid, when sharp illnesses, as well are treated at chronic diseases. It is necessary to consider that it is necessary to be valid such patient. The more sharply illness and is closer its crisis, the the mode is more softened. Avicenna allocates following properties of food: it is speed of its penetration (at wine fast, at жаренного meat slow) and its ability to change concentration of blood (pork promotes occurrence dense not to fluid blood, and wine and a fig dilute blood).

If it is necessary to strengthen animal force, quickly getting blood is given peeping. If it is required to strengthen the patient, to prepare it to strong FAUGH, strongly nutritious and slowly digested food is given.

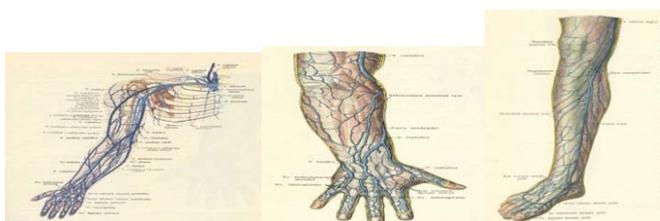
At treatment of patients by means of medicines are guided by three rules:

- 1) a rule of a choice of medicines on quality, that is hot or cold, damp or dry;
- 2) a rule of a choice of medicines by quantity and a rule of measurement of properties, that is degrees of fervour, coldness and other.
- 3) rules of distribution of time of a drug intake.

For a medicine choice on quality it is necessary to know quality of illness. The medicine with counteracting quality thus gets out. Qualitative measurement of a medicine is made on the basis of an iatrotechnics insight, being based on a nature of body, degree of disease and such factors as a sex, age, a habit, a season, the country, a trade force and an exterior.

Definition of a nature of body includes knowledge of nature, the natural device, position and its force. For a medicine choice it is important to know a disease stage. For example, if the tumour is in an initial stage means averting it if in a final stage are used рассасывающие means are used. And if it is between these two stages both means mix up.

If disease in an initial stage is sharp the mode is moderately softened. If illness long in the beginning do not apply such softening of a mode as before an end stage. It is not necessary to stop on one medicine, and it is necessary to change them. Each body, even each body even the same body and the same body sometimes tests on itself medicine action, sometimes is not present. Or tests on itself action of one medicine, and another is not present. If illness is accompanied by a pain it is necessary to begin with calm of a pain. If is. Necessity in притуплении pains do not use excessively such means as a somnolent poppy since. There is an accustoming.



Using that strengthens sincere and animal force concerns number of good and effective treatments, for example, pleasure, a meeting of the patient that he loves, its constant finding with the person who pleases him. Sometimes the constant finding with courageous people is useful. Also it is useful at treatment moving from one climate in another, change of one conditions with another.

The such concerns number of rules: as far as possible not to apply strong ways of treatment during strong seasons, for example, in the summer and it is not necessary to apply strong laxatives, cauterisation by iron, opening and emetic means in the winter.

Bad nature is treated by three ways.

The general treatment, or treatment by opposite means spend, when bad nature was already fixed;

Treatment and precautionary measures when bad nature is on the verge of formation;

The prevention when nature only is going to deteriorate.

At treatment for excessive warmth, opening corkings, it is necessary to be careful of excessive cooling not to increase окаменение corkings which in turn will strengthen bad hot nature. The doctor should be cautious and at first to treat that clears of surpluses.

Warming of cold nature is easier from the very beginning of cooling, than in an end stage. Cooling can be combined with drainage, and also with humidifying, but is sometimes free from them.

All reasons of warmth when they happen excessive, promote drainage, and all reasons of a cold when they happen excessive, promote humidifying. Anything so does not humidify, as a quiet way of life, constant and easy bathing in baths or in a bath. Drink of the wine diluted with water too strengthens humidifying.

If old men require cooling and nature humidifying for them not enough its returning to steadiness, and it is necessary to finish their nature to such degree of coldness and humidity which at them were.

At change of any nature mostly it is necessary to use that strengthens it together with means of opposite quality.

For the prologation of the actions of the medicines changing nature, mix with wax or other substances to detain him in the given body.

Avicenna allocates ten factors, specifying in necessity emptying: overflow, force, the nature, favorable indications, appearance, age, a season, features of a climate of the country, a habit to emptying, a trade.

Dry and hot nature interferes emptying, cold and damp nature owing to absence or weakness of warmth also interferes emptying. Is admissible to do emptying for hot and damp nature.

It is forbidden to do emptying by too thin or friable body. The age which has not reached till a full maturity, and also passed to withering, interferes emptying. Very hot and very hungry time too interferes with it. Very hot southern and northern cold countries too interfere emptying. At everyone emptying it is necessary to consider one of following five actions.

To empty a body from from what it was emptying necessary to empty.

To think of the party, where to direct emptying. For example, at a nausea clarification to make through vomiting.

Choice of the body opened from that country where goes emptying.

To take into consideration time emptying. At long diseases it is necessary to expect maturing.

To define quantity of from what the body is emptied. It is reached by supervision over volume of bad juice, supervision over force of the patient and supervision over those indications which will follow for emptying.

About enema.

This excellent medical means for deducing of surpluses from guts and for calm of pains in kidneys, in a bladder and at tumours in these bodies, and also at diseases colics. The best position for the patient to whom put *enema* is to lay down prone, and after клизмы to lay down on that side where the pain is felt.

The best time for *enema*, is the most cool o'clock in the afternoon to reduce melancholy, excitement and propensity to a faint. If the person has an ulcer in guts and it is necessary for it at a fever or other illness to put клизму, and there is a fear, that it will detain washed out it is necessary to warm hot millet back pass, a navel and surrounding area.

About ointments.

Greasing belongs to medical means which reach the source of illness. Medicinal bandages are similar greasing, but only medicines are kept in bandages, and ointment текучи.

About lotions.

Lotions - fine medical means when it is necessary to dissolve something in a head or in other body and when it is required to change what nature or body. When bodies require a hot and cold lotion if thus there are no streaming surpluses, use at first warming lotion. Water is applied cold to strengthen body.

About phlebotomy.

phlebotomy there is full emptying, a making eruption of "abundance"; an abundance - excess of quantity of juice over their uniform presence in vessels. To bleed follows at people of two types: one are those who is predisposed to illnesses and is exposed to them if they have a lot of blood, and others s who has already undergone to illnesses. People of each of these types should be bled or owing to a blood abundance, or owing to bad quality of blood, or for both reasons at once.

Predisposed to illnesses, it, for example, people inclined to an inflammation of a sciatic nerve, to a blood gout, to illnesses in the joints, depending on blood, and also at whom happens кровохарканье because of rupture in easy vessels to a thin fabric which is broken off every time when blood becomes plentiful. Also, to sakta and the people predisposed to downing here concern a melancholy, and, blood directs to places the suffocations predisposed to tumours of interiors and a hot inflammation of an eye.

To those people who have a weakness in internal bodies at hot nature, is better to bleed in the spring. When the person has a tumour and there is a fear, that it will be opened earlier, than will ripen, to it bleed.

When it is found out, that illness has ripened and has passed an initial and final stage during such moment it is necessary to bleed. At all do not bleed and do not subject опорожнению in day when illness moves (т. е in day of an attack of illness) for it is day of rest, and for the patient when search a dream, and illness roughly progresses.

If forces weaken from frequent кровопускания bad juice is born many; the faint happens in the beginning *phlebotomy* кровопускания because of suddenness of unusual intervention; previous кровопусканию vomiting - one of contra-indications forbidding *phlebotomy*, as well as the vomiting occurring during time *phlebotomy*.

To the pregnant women having clarifications, bleed only at emergency, for example, when it is necessary to leave a plentiful bleeding and forces of the patient allow to start up to it blood. Pregnant women are better be not to bleeding at all since from it the fruit perishes.

If at the person blood nasty and poor or if she aspires to body to which it harms, *phlebotomy* it is necessary. It is necessary to take from it a few blood, then to feed him достохвальной with food, then to start up to it blood in second time and to do *phlebotomy* within several days that nasty blood has flowed out from it and has left instead of itself good. If bad juice has a bilious nature it is necessary to deduce at first them by means of an easy indulgence of a stomach or vomiting.

At *phlebotomy* to the operated it is necessary to lay on a back, it is better will save up forces and will not cause in it a faint. It is necessary to observe, what colour leaving blood if it liquid and whitish immediately detain her and in general be cautious that *phlebotomy* has drawn sick complication.

It is necessary to be careful to bleed at very cold nature, in very cold countries, at a strong pain, after a bath dissolving juice and after copulation, and also less than 14 years and in an old age are elderly. If only it is possible to rely on appearance, on density of muscles, on width and filling of vessels and on a flush of the person. At old men and young men with such data it is possible to bleed. It is necessary to avoid кровопускания, if a body very thin or very fat, white both flabby or yellow and bloodless.

phlebotomy Кровопускание make from veins, sometimes from arteries in the most rare cases, i.e. It is fraught with bleedings.

Vessels on a hand from which six bleed: kifal, a black vein, basilic, a forearm vein, a saving vein and an axillary vein. The most safe is кифаль. Foot vessels from which make *phlebotomy* a sciatic vein, or its branch open from an outer side about a heel is more often. Such *phlebotomy* it is shown at pains of a sciatic nerve, a gout, expansion of veins, elephantiasis.

Also apply and a vein which goes on an internal surface of a hip to a heel. It apply for опорожнения from blood of the bodies located above a liver.

Vessel on a knee bend open at pains in back pass, kidneys and for strengthening of the monthly. Veins apply heads at chronic headaches, barley, migraines, weights in a nape, eyes. jugular veins open at the leprosy beginning, at strong quinsy, an asthma and at a sharp short wind, and also at a hoarseness from a pneumonia, at ringworm. At diseases of a spleen and pains in both sides.

To number of vessels of a trunk from which bleed to concern two vessels on a stomach: one of these is located on a liver, and another on a spleen. From the right vessel bleed at a dropsy, and from left at spleen diseases. For *phlebotomy* exists two times: time defined for choice and time defined by necessity. Time for choice this time at the beginning of day, on termination of food and excrement digestion. Time caused necessarily, this time when кровопускания is obligatory to postpone it inadmissibly also.

About bloodsuckers.

Bloodsuckers apply at skin illnesses, for example, cutting лишая, red stains on a skin, freckles and other diseases. Apply bloodsuckers red, bluish, use them in day after catching. Bloodsuckers clear of a dirt, pour over a place to which them will put, bavrak. When bloodsuckers will be filled also them will wish to dump, on them сыпят there is some salt, ashes, burned a linen rag, or burned a wool.

About cauterisation.

Avicenna recommends to use cauterisation at cold nature, for a bleeding stop, and also for prevention of distribution of rotting.

About anaesthetics.

Everything, that satisfies a pain, either changes nature, or dissolves a matter, or causes numb. The numb preventin a pain since destroys sensitivity of the given body or asa result of excessive cooling, or because of the poison. Loosening medicines concern means which gradually disperse a pain, for example such medicines as a linen seed, fennel, sweet clover medicinal, a camomile, celery seeds, and also everyone is hot by the nature the means, especially enveloping, as plum, starch, a saffron, an incense, medicinal Marsh Mallow(altey), cabbage, oils from these means. Laxative and emptying also belong to soothing medicines.

From the means causing numb, the strongest opium. The black henbane and cold water concerns their number also mandragora, its seeds, a peel and a root, various kinds Papaveraceae. Anaesthetics calm a pain, lulling the patient since the dream satisfies a pain, especially in a combination to starvation.

To number of the means calming a pain, slow long walking that agree Avicenna concerns, renders softly action on juice, also apply gentle fats and oils, good singing, especially, if it lulls. Derivation of thoughts something joyful is a strong means of calm of a pain.

About treatment of infringement of a continuity, various ulcers and wounds.

Continuity infringements in bones it is treated by straightening and сращивающей a bandage. Further rest and reception of enveloping food of which it should be formed cartilage the substance necessary for сращения of crisis is necessary.

If continuity infringement has occurred in easy fabrics it is necessary to stop the expiration, to stop allocation. Then to achieve nexus edges of a wound and to prevent its rotting.

The purpose of the doctor at treatment of wounds is them to dry. If the wound is insignificant also pure it is necessary to connect its edges and to tie up. If there is a big ulcer in the form of rupture of fabrics or filled with pus the way of treatment is drying. If a wound deep with the big defect, it is not necessary to hasten to close it, it is necessary to achieve its restoration. At treatment of internal ulcers to applied medicines add conductors, for example honey or the medicines especially intended for the given place, as diuretic at treatment of ulcers of a bladder.

Rotting of a bone being under it and the expiration from it pus can be the reason of bad healing of external wounds. Here its removal is necessary выскабливание for the bone, or.

Means of treatment of stretchings is thin, not causing to a pain, a bandage and corresponding medicines. At blows and bruises at falling the easy food, and also application of special ointments and drinks is recommended *phlebotomy* from an opposite side.

In the conclusion, it is necessary to note the following. When there is a combination of several illnesses it is necessary to begin treatment with the basic illness, for example, treat a consumption, not paying attention on a fever. The doctor needs to define what of illnesses боле the important. For example, at a combination of a strong wearisome warm fever to a paralysis, the fever is treated and the attention to a paralysis is not paid. Here what followed tell about the general bases of doctoring on Canon Avicenna.

Theme 6: Simple medicines, their preparation. Difficult medicines.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture
The lecture plan 1. Laws to treatment by medicines 2. Concepts about medicine forms 3. Kinds medications 4. Concepts about simple medications 5. Concepts about difficult medicines 6. Methods the definition of forces of medicines	The short summary of lecture Simple medicines consist of one making component of a vegetative, animal or mineral origin. For understanding of correct application of medicines, their actions it is necessary to know their nature. The counterbalanced nature of a medicine is considered, when its action on a body of the person is counterbalanced. Unbalanced nature of a medicine is considered, when the medicine causes in a human body cooling, warming, humidifying or drainage more than usually for the person.
The purpose of educational employment:	The purpose is expressed

Following actions are inherent in medicines: actions the general, actions private and actions similar to the general. Actions the general it for example, warming, cooling, attraction, pushing away, изъязвление, healing etc. Private actions utility at a cancer, utility at почечуе (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to the general - this indulgence, strengthening of a withdrawal of urine etc.	Plants which use entirely, collect while they in the prime of life and before have ripened seeds. Better if seeds full and fat, fruits heavy and dense. The fruits broken in good weather it is better than what collect at crude weather and soon after a rain. All wild fruits are firmer garden, fruits of mountain plants are firmer than the flat. The fruits broken during a suitable time are firmer than them at which gathering time has been chosen incorrectly.
Training methods	Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The lecture text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2 Technological card of lecture employment.

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen

The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -2hours		
Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, presentations 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes - 2hours		

Simple medicines consist of one making component of a vegetative, animal or mineral origin. For understanding of correct application of medicines, their actions it is necessary to know their nature. The counterbalanced nature of a medicine is considered, when its action on a body of the person is counterbalanced. Unbalanced nature of a medicine is considered, when the medicine causes in a human body cooling, warming, humidifying or drainage more than usually for the person.

Nature happens two kinds: primary and secondary. Primary nature-it nature initial, arising from the basic four elements, and the secondary nature arising from influence of substances possessing the nature.

Such is secondary nature of difficult medicines. Secondary nature happens strong and weak. Strong that nature which human heat cannot divide, such is gold nature, and weak accordingly, on the contrary.

Following actions are inherent in medicines: actions the general, actions private and actions similar to the general. Actions the general it for example, warming, cooling, attraction, pushing away, pitting, healing etc. Private actions utility at a cancer, utility at (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to the general - this indulgence, strengthening of a withdrawal of urine etc.

These actions though is private since concern separate bodies, but also are similar to the general since their action have the general character. The general actions can be primary and secondary. Primary actions four: cooling, warming, humidifying and auscultation. Secondary actions are shown in increase or reduction something: ability to burn, cause, rotting, hardening and ability to cause clarification to close wounds, to extend, force to slide juice, to open corkings ит.д.

Actions similar to the general, it послабляющее, both diuretic and sudorific. To number of properties to medicines belong four properties known basic, and also smells and colours, and also the following: разреженность, the density, viscosity, ability crumbles, fluidity, sliminess, oiliness, ability to absorb, ease and weight.

Авиценна allocates forty actions, rendered by medicines. So, rarefying this medicine which dilutes dense juice the moderate warmth. For example, a camomile, a thyme, issop. Dissolving or absorbable the medicine divides juice and shifts their particles from that place where they were late. For example, бобровая a stream.

The clearing medicine deletes the viscous and fallen asleep moisture with устьеv a time on a body surface. As, for example, the water sweetened with honey. Any clearing medicine renders laxative action. All bitter is clearing. A medicine giving a roughness which the surface of body unequal does, for example, sweet clover the medicinal.

The opening medicine moves outside a matter being in a cavity of passes. For example, a celery fruit. Any caustic medicine is opening, any bitter and sour rarefied medicine opens also.

Weakening this medicine which and humidity softens with the warmth bodies with a dense time, they become wider also outpouring from them than surpluses to occur easier. For example, medicinal bandages from fennel and a linen seed.

The medicine causing maturing gives to juice a maturity, warming it and detaining thanks to viscosity. A medicine promoting digestion on which helps food to be digested. A medicine expelling winds, have the an effect thanks to the warmth and drying up force. For example, seeds руты.

The opening medicine releases body from viscous juice sticking to it. For example, mustard and сиканжубин.

The extending medicine moves liquids there where it is enclosed. For example, бобровая the stream, strongly extending medicine extends from depth and it is very useful at an inflammation of a sciatic nerve and deep pains in joints.

In burning medicine it is inherent летучесть and property strongly to penetrate. For example, medicinal bandages from mustard with vinegar. The medicine causing a redness, warms body to which it adjoins. For example, mustard, a fig and mint.

The medicine causing an itch, warming and extending, involves burning, irritating juice in a time. For example, a buttercup.

Expressing medicine-it a medicine which destroys and absorbed liquids which draw to itself a bad matter so the ulcer is formed. For example, anakardium.

Burning this medicine to which can dissolve juice in bodies. For example, furbiyun.

Such medicine which so dissolves is corroding and expresses, that the substance meat decreases. For example, jar-medjanka.

The diluting medicine, meeting the hardened juice, crushes its particles and splits up them as split up stones. For example, «a Judaic stone» (these are fossil needles of a sea hedgehog).

Causes rotting a medicine which by dissolution spoils harmful for this purpose to body nature. In body there is a spoilt moisture, on it extraneous warmth operates, as causes rotting. For example, zarnix and tapsija.

The cauterising medicine what corrodes meat and burns a skin, drying up it, giving to it hardness and transforming it in a board. Such hardening is called as "a dry wound». Cauterisation use to stop a bleeding. For example, sulphate.

Skinning medicine which so strongly clears that removes the spoilt particles of a skin. For example, a bush, aristoloxia everything, that is useful from baxaka, bruises etc.

Cooling it is known.

The strengthening medicine counterbalances structure and nature of bodies. It is caused by special property of a medicine as at printing clay and tretyak, or steadiness of its nature which cools that is hotter, and warms that is colder as rose attar.

Distracting medicine opposite extending. It causes a cold in body, condenses it and narrows its time; it reduces attracting warmth, causes hardening or a condensation of that flows in body and does not allow it to reach body, and with body interferes, is accepted it in itself. For example, paslen concerning tumours.

The condensing medicine gives to structure of a liquid density, or, forcing it to stiffen, either condensing, or subjecting to mixture.

Interfering the maturing opposite promoting digestion and causing maturing. This medicine the coldness destroys action of born warmth, warmth extraneous, in food and in juice therefore the food remains not digested and not ripened.

Causing numb a medicine cold, it cools body, doing substance pneuma, cold and dense, and also changes also body nature. For example, a henbane, opium, mandragora, a poppy.

Humidifying it is known.

Puchajushchee-it a medicine in which substance there is a dense extraneous moisture. It is a moisture under influence by born heat turns to winds. For example, a string bean.

Washing this medicine which clears. The rarefied liquid, proceeding on устьям vessels, the humidity softens surpluses, and force of a current carries away them. For example, barley water, pure water.

Polluting ulcers is a damp medicine which, mixing up with liquid выделениями from ulcers, increases their quantity, interferes подсыханию and to healing.

Causing sliding a medicine moistens a body surface also where it was late, and releases from it a stream. For example, plums.

Smoothing this viscous medicine which smoothes a surface of rough body.

Drying up medicine which destroys liquids the рассасывающим and rarefying property.

The knitting medicine which causes the strengthened movement of particles in body, but pulls together with each other. The substance is condensed also channels are corked.

The squeezing out medicine which so strongly knits and connects particles, that the liquid moisture containing in intervals between them, is compressed and allocated.

Corking medicine-it dry means which is late in channels, and cause in them corking.

The sticking together medicine-it dry means which contains a little a viscous moisture, it is pasted to устьям vessels, corks them and detains liquids.

The healing medicine such which dries up and condenses a moisture which is between two next surfaces of a wound. The moisture becomes sticky and viscous, and a wound surface densely apply one to another. For example, драконова blood and aloes.

Increasing meat a medicine to which can transform into meat притекающую to a wound blood, counterbalancing nature and curtailing it by drying.

Pulling together this drying medicine which dries a wound surface, forming a scab, is not formed yet a new skin.

The killing medicine which is lead up by properties of nature excessively, and destroys it, as, for example, фурбийун and opium.

Poison is a medicine which destroys nature the special property as, for example, аконит.

Бадзахр and terjake-it any medicine to which can keep пневму strong and healthy that it could protect herself from the harm brought by poison. The term терьяк more suitable to medicines which prepare it is artificial, and the term бадзахр to the simple medicines existing in the nature. Vegetative medicines from among received to name artificial it is possible терьяком, and mineral-badzahrom.

Any medicine combining laxative action with knitting, as, for example, безвременник is useful from pains joints. Any dissolving medicine which also slightly knits, is counterbalanced and it is useful at relaxations and spasms of joints and at mucous tumours.

Actions of laxative and diuretic medicines mostly counteract from each other. Medicines which combine the property warming and property cooling, are useful at hot tumours. The medicine which combine qualities терьяка with coldness, is very useful from худосочия.

About gathering and storages of medicines.

As it was already spoken, medicines happen a mineral, vegetative and animal origin. From mineral it is better what finish from the mines, known thanking these medicines, similarly kildadis kiperskoma and kuporos kermansky; behind them there are medicines, free from extraneous impurity. It is necessary to collect substance pure without impurity and defect, in colour inherent in it and taste.

To vegetative medicines belongs leaves, seeds, roots, stalks, цветки fruits, pitches and integral plants. Leaves break after they completely will get volume peculiar to them and the form and remain in such kind some time earlier, than they will start to fall down and be showered.

Seeds should be collected after their body will get stronger and when they will be left by immaturity and aquosity, and as to to roots it is necessary to take them before the leaf fall will begin. Цветки it is necessary to collect after full disclosing, but before withering and осыпания. Stalks need to be collected, when they have reached a maturity, and have not started to fade and screw up the face. Fruits break after they will keep up, but before they will fall.

Plants which use entirely, collect while they in the prime of life and before have ripened seeds. Better if seeds full and fat, fruits heavy and dense. The fruits broken in good weather it is better than what collect at crude weather and soon after a rain. All wild fruits are firmer garden, fruits of mountain plants are firmer than the flat. The fruits broken during a suitable time are firmer than them at which gathering time has been chosen incorrectly.

The colour of fruits sated, taste is more distinct, and a smell, the they are stronger in own way. It is necessary to take a medicine of an animal origin from young individuals a springtime. Choose the most healthy animals possessing all qualities. Here those general rules about using simple medicines which the doctor should know well.

For treatment of some diseases, especially difficult (i.e. such diseases which treatment demands application of several actions, and at simple disease application of one any action suffices, for example, cooling or dissolution, etc.) it is often difficult to find a necessary simple medicine, or it is necessary to deliver a medicine deep into (for example, in heart) and it is for this purpose

necessary a conductor (for example, a saffron), or medicine action, etc., is necessary to slow down camphor but in such cases the difficult medicine is applied. We will consider some kinds of difficult medicines, which Avicenna included in the the pharmacopoeia.

Терьяк фарук. A word teryak the Greek origin. It jav - antidote of very difficult structure. The best structure терька name big терьяком or терьяк фарук that means dividing teryak literally. The word фарук is applied in relation to the one who well and skilfully distinguishes good from harm. The best teryak separates illness from health, death from a life, poison from human nature, therefore it too name faruk.

So, teryak this best and perfect difficult medicine since it possesses set of useful properties, especially against poisons of a snake, a scorpion and a mad dog, and also against the drunk deadly poisons, from mucous and black-bilious diseases and fevers, from a paralysis, sakta, paduchey a paralysis of an obverse nerve, trembling, delusion, insanity, a leprosy. teryak faruk invigorates heart, aggravates feelings, stimulates appetite, strengthens a stomach, facilitates breath, eliminates faults in heart, stops the hemoptysis, helps from the majority of pains with kidneys and in a bladder, splits up knees, helps from ulcers with guts, from internal hardenings in a liver, a spleen.

Teryak renders these actions by property of the medicinal form caused which of its simple components, namely by strengthening pneuma and born warmth. It helps a nature to resist to cold and hot influence. The best пропись this medicine is initial hand writing Andromakh (doctor Nerona)

At teryak distinguish infancy, adolescence, a youth, an old age and death. It is considered the child after the lapse of six months or one year. Then it grows, increases to a stop that occurs in ten years in tropical countries and through twenty in the cold countries. After twenty or forty years its force weakens and in thirty or sixty years of its property disappear, and it becomes a medicinal squash.

To the bitten person give to drink fresh and strong teryak, and other patients weaker. The description терьяка is included into structure of this means a sea onions, meat of a viper, andruxurun(genista), black pepper, opium, the Chinese cinnamon, a rose, seeds of wild turnip, wild garlic, a rhizome касатика, агарика, сгущенного juice солодки and бальзамового oils, мирры, a saffron, ginger, a rhubarb, wild лапчатки creeping, mountain mint, horse mint, mountain parsley, a lavender Greek, bushes of white pepper, long pepper, diktamna, an incense, sitnik flowers fragrant, gum терпентинового a tree, black Ceylon корицы, Indian сумбула and дубровника полным, liquid майи, celery seeds, жабрицы, seeds кресса white, ажгона, дубровника, сумбула, сададжа, a root of wild fennel, горечевки, seeds фенхеля, printing clay, калкатара, амома, аира, balm grains, зверобоя, валерианы, the Arabian gum, wild caraway seeds, an anise, акакийи, seeds of wild carrots, гальбана, bitumen Judaic, опопанакеа, моят золототысячник, аристолохия, бобровая a stream, Honey, old wine. All medicines sixty four.

The big medicinal squashes (мааджин). This difficult medicine prepared by careful grinding of components, drainings and замешивания them on honey or on a sugar syrup. Then them leave for forty or more or less days for mix ferment. Авиценна results the description of such medicinal squashes as medicinal a squash of philosophers, шалиса, анушдара, it is scarlet-dzhazi, big and small атрифул and замирхан and many other things.

The following kind difficult a medicine - ийарадж. This correcting laxative. The term ийарадж means a divine medicine. Avicenna wrote, that ийараджи more безопасны and are harmless than broths and pills. Avicenna gives the recipe such iyaradj as, both. Phikr and. Lutchazai, Rhuph, Arkhigen and Halenn and Hippokrat, etc. kinds.

Djuvarshiny are the medicinal squashes intended for improvement of a condition of a stomach and for contribution of digestion. Its components are crushed a little bit more roughly that they were late in a stomach.

In "Canon" descriptions such djuvarshin, as д are resulted. From kuminд. From a myrtle, д. From pepper, д. From dates, д. From ladaja, etc. the number of the difficult medicines included to scientists in the pharmacopoeia, includes also powders, kamix, medicines for lick, syrups and the condensed juice, jam and anjaband, tortillas, broths, pills, oils, plasters and medicinal bandages.

**Theme 7: Diseases of nervous and urinogenital system, clinical signs and treatment on
To methods of east medicine.**

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture
<p>The lecture plan</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Kinds of diseases of nervous system 2. Illness of a migraine, symptoms, treatment methods. 3. Illness cold sarsam, symptoms, treatment methods. 4. An epilepsy, the reasons, symptoms, treatment methods. 5. Concepts about sexual disease 	<p>The short summary of lecture</p> <p>Signs of hot nature of a brain is speed of growth of hair in the beginning of the childhood or in a womb, their black colour initially or fast dimness of light hair, curled, fast baldness, weight in a head from the casual reasons, for example aromas, brevity and keenness of a dream, expressiveness of vascular drawing of the eyes, some sharpness of mind, fast variability of thoughts and intentions, also warmth of a body to the touch and a redness of the person. Signs of cold nature of a brain plentiful allocation of surpluses, smoothness of hair, their insignificant blackness, fast graying, a prompt reply of a brain to damage, occurrence of a cold from the slightest reason, a long dream. Such person is similar on dozing, eyelids at it move slowly, it is steady in the intentions, as old men. Dry nature of a brain, pure ways of an exit of surpluses, distinctness of feelings, ability long not to sleep, a fortress of hair, speed of their growth in the first years of a life, fast baldness and curled.</p>
<p>The purpose of educational employment: So, medicines promoting maturing of juice: a matter mucous or the chernozhelchnaja-medicines, capable to rarefy, tear off and dissolve - majoran, laurels moulding, a wormwood, fennel, a polypodium and a dodder (a black-bilious matter), a thyme and all hot medicines.</p>	<p>The purpose is expressed</p> <p>Signs of prevalence of this or that matter it is yellow the bilious causes not strong weight in a head, pinching, glowing, burning, dryness in a nose, thirst, a sleeplessness, yellowness persons, an eye, bleeding vessels and hibernation. A cold mucous matter: sensation of a cold, a long indisposition, pallor of the person, an eye, weight in a head, insignificant yellowness of the person, laziness, forgetfulness.</p>

Training methods	Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The lecture text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

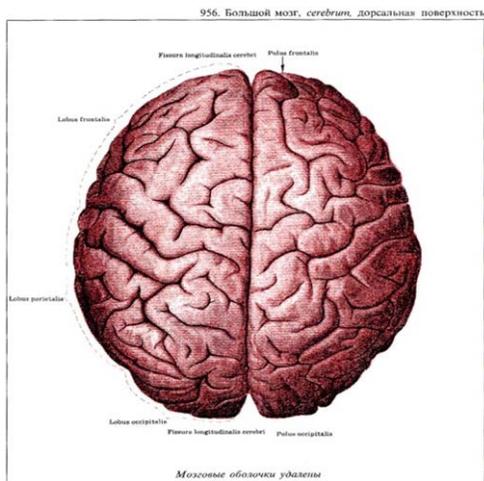
1.2 Technological card of lecture employment.

1.3

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -2hours		
Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained

Preparatory stage (10minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	<p>Students</p> <p>Observe</p> <p>Participate</p> <p>Listen and answer to questions</p>
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, presentations 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages <p>Listen</p>	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	<p>Listens</p> <p>Write off</p> <p>Write off</p>
In total:90 minutes - 2hours		

In a brain all eight kinds of frustration of nature, simple or occurring in the presence of a matter can develop. In a brain often there are the illnesses caused by a moisture. All illnesses of a brain happen or in its substance, either in vessels, or in covers. The illnesses of a combination concerning either size, or the form are observed in a brain also. Sometimes channels and brain vessels appear corked, and corking can take place or in forward ventricule, or in back ventricule, or in both ventricules at once, and it can be full and incomplete; corkings happen also in veins either in arteries, or in sheets, nerves whence grow. Or sheaves of covers will mix up, or there is a separation of parts of a brain.

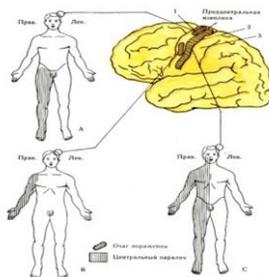


There are in a brain also illnesses of infringement of a continuity owing to disintegration uniform in him, in arteries, in covers or in a skull. Happen in a brain and a tumour: in the substance of a brain, in covers, either in a grid or in an external cover. All these tumours occur from a matter of one of hot or cold juice. Illnesses of a brain happen special, and happen owing to partnership. For example, at a pleurisy and quinsy in a brain the suffocating, deadly matter directs.

Signs from which proceed at recognition of a condition of a brain the following: these are actions of sensation and reasoning action, that is memoirs, thinking, representation, force of imagination, ingenuity, and also impellent actions, that is actions of force, driving bodies at means of muscles. Then this quality of the surpluses deduced from a brain, concerning structure, colour, taste, that is causticity, salinity, bitterness or tasteless, and also their quantities, that is their scarcity, an abundance, or full detention. Conformity, discrepancy or harm of air and food, the big or small size of a head, good or its bad form, weight and ease of a head and what it to the touch, quality of a dream and wakefulness, a condition of hair concerning quantity, that is scarcity and an abundance here concerns; their roughness or a subtlety, their quality, namely: the form curle or smoothness, colouring-black, red or blond, fast or slow graying; The healthy or unhealthy condition of hair (drop out, секутся and other) matters a condition of a neck-thick or thin, whether it is healthy, frequency of occurrence on it a tumour and «Guineapig», and also a uvula condition, tonsil and teeth.



To judge about brain health follows also on a condition of forces and the actions rich with nerves of bodies, participating with a brain, for example, a uterus, a stomach and a bladder. Such conclusion becomes in the double way: first, on a condition of the body participating with a brain, judge that has occurred in a brain; secondly, on a condition of the body causing sufferings to a brain owing to partnership with it in disease, define which it is body, that to it occurs, and as passes disease to a brain. To these signs sometimes judge what at present actions and brain conditions, or that with it will be, but yet do not happen. For example, the long grief and gloom specify in a coming melancholy or on coming кутруб; the senseless anger foretells padutchaja or a hot melancholy and mania; and the causeless laughter speaks weak-mindedness or stupidity. The brain with the counterbalanced nature is a brain strong on the feeling, rational and impellent actions, counterbalanced concerning that exile, that from it is expelled, and in deduction of that is kept, firmly, resisting to harmful influences. Hair at the counterbalanced brain happens blond in the childhood, огненно red in a youth and blackish during a time of end of addition and growth. They differ average курчавостью and smoothness, grow and remain young put time, grow grey not earlier and not later than natural time, облысение too comes not quickly.



Signs of hot nature of a brain is speed of growth of hair in the beginning of the childhood or in a womb, their black colour initially or fast dimness of light hair, курчавость, fast облысение, weight in a head from the casual reasons, for example aromas, brevity and keenness of a dream, expressiveness of vascular drawing of the eyes, some sharpness of mind, fast variability of thoughts and intentions, also warmth of a body to the touch and a redness of the person. Signs of cold nature of a brain plentiful allocation of surpluses, smoothness of hair, their insignificant blackness, fast поседение, a prompt reply of a brain to damage, occurrence of a cold from the slightest reason, a long dream. Such person is similar on dozing, eyelids at it move slowly, it is steady in the intentions, as old men. Dry nature of a brain, pure ways of an exit of surpluses, distinctness of feelings, ability long not to sleep, a fortress of hair, speed of their growth in the first years of a life, fast baldness and curled.

Damp nature - hair smooth, grow slowly, slow baldness, vagueness of sensations, an abundance of surpluses and a deep dream. Signs of frustration of hot nature without a matter: glowing in a head, a sleeplessness, chaotic action of warming medicines. Signs of frustration of cold nature without a matter sensation of a cold in the absence of weight in a head, laziness, weakness, pallor of cheeks and eyelids, are withdrawn in representations, shyness, efficiency duty of the warming.

Signs of frustration of dry nature without a matter: ease in a head, dryness in a nose, a strong sleeplessness. Signs of frustration of damp nature without a matter: laziness, weakness at insignificant weight in a head, the poor or moderate expiration of surpluses, extreme forgetfulness, the big drowsiness.

To signs of difficult frustration of nature at which there is no matter, the combination of signs two natures concerns. Prevalence of warmth at dryness the decree-jut a sleeplessness, consciousness frustration; the condition testifies To prevalence thus coldness джумуд (hardening, окоченение) Prevalence of humidity in the presence of warmth is shown in strong drowsiness, and at humidity serves as a sign of prevalence of coldness a dream passing in hibernation.

Signs of prevalence of this or that matter it is yellow the bilious causes not strong weight in a head, pitting, glowing, burning, dryness in a nose, thirst, a sleeplessness, yellownesspersons, an eye, bleeding vessels and hibernation. A cold mucous matter: sensation of a cold, a long indisposition, pallor of the person, an eye, weight in a head, insignificant yellowness of the person, laziness, forgetfulness.

Prevalence of black bile-insomnia is stronger, but weight is less, delusions, gloomy thoughts, pallor of the person, an eye, all body.

Signs hot tumours: a constant fever, weight, painful palpation, a pain in a head which reaches the basis of eyes, consciousness obscuring, fast pulse and heat. If a tumour in the brain, pulse wavy, if in a cover the pain is stronger, and pulse sawtooth. Mucous tumours memory loss, hibernation, strong weight in a head, wavy pulse, flabbiness and puffiness of the person. A black-bilious tumour-insomnia, delusions at notable weight in a head, hardness of pulse.

The general rules of treatment.

If it is necessary to deduce a matter from a head and there are signs of an abundance of blood begin with phlebotomy from кифаля and vessels of a forehead, a nose in the field of ears. phlebotomy it is made on an opposite pain to the party. If disease has reached a final stage, juice mature emptying heads it is made by throat rinsings. Use also sneeze the means opening passes, causing sneeze, medicines for introduction in a nose and waterings.

emptying carry out, preliminary having softened juice medicines softening and promoting maturing. If juice unripe at first it is necessary to finish them to a maturity means corresponding for everyone case. Cauterisation to be made on обритоу to a head, in that place where from the nose end the distance between an index finger and a little finger is stretched, or there where to reach half of the thread stretched from one ear to another.

So, medicines promoting maturing of juice: a matter mucous or the chernozhelchnaja-medicines, capable to rarefy, tear off and dissolve - майоран, laurels moulding, a wormwood, fennel, a polypodium and a dodder (a black-bilious matter), a thyme and all hot medicines.

If the matter is plentiful and strong, apply strong hot medicines-smonogon, фурбийн. At finishing till a maturity old and not mature juice is better to treat, applying bandages with warming medicines, rest to the patient and to tie up to it a head. If a matter poor, weak are limited to gentle medicines. For maturing of black bile, apply softening medicines, then promoting maturing and dissolving. A hot matter lead up to a maturity, condensing it, also applying opening both tearing off means-jachmenaja water and pair, goat milk.

At headaches and weakness water in which cooked leaves of a willow, violets, water-lilies, "cold" at heart body is applied. All hot oils and oil of odorous grasses, colours, plants, lead up cold juice to a maturity. Matters resist by опорожнения and derivations in an opposite side. Distract by grinding of hands and feet with salt, фиалковым, oil, or special physical exercises, also for these purposes apply enema, diuretic and sudorifics. Laxative means-pills from ийараджа, кукийа and from a lavender Greek. At bilious juice plums, fruit and фиалковое wine, broth кассии approach broth миробаланы, to the laxative. Руфа, ийарадж with лугазней, Галена approach at dense black-bilious juice.

Mucous juice deduces by means of pulp колоквинта and ginger, a lavender Greek in the form of pills. At dense bilious juice will caress a throat мурри, aloes, ийараджем from seeds or sea onions. Corkings treat constant waterings a liquid pour on a cinciput and on firm parts of a skull, water from height. Hot tumours treat cooling both revulsives with vinegar and pink water. At a bilious tumour give easy and damp food.

At cold tumours empty oil, клещевины, bitter almonds. At treatment of frustration of hot nature apply cooling means rose attar, oil of a willow, a violet, also allowing to smell aromas and enter into a nose these oils. At frustration of cold nature apply medicinal bandages and waters from hot medicines, especially from warm oil руты. At feeding of the patients, the suffering diseases of a head caused by a matter, at first pound finitenesses facilitate. Area of a head also strengthen its revulsives

Illnesses of nerves.

In illnesses of nerves distinguish three sorts disease: illnesses caused in kind, illnesses of bodies of tools, illnesses from total collapse uniform. Damage are shown in natural, feeling and impellent abilities of nerves (i.e. trophic, sensitive and impellent sv-va).

Sharp movements (a raising something heavy) have huge value as the reason of diseases of nerves, since. They are movement tools. A condition of nerves judge on their ability to sensation and movement, on softness or hardness to the touch, on partnership with them a brain and vertebras (i.e. a wall brain), on pains, on a matter, having the relation to nerves; For definition of humidity or dryness of illness time of its occurrence matters: if it has arisen suddenly, it damp if body absorbs in itself oil quickly illness dry.

Physical exercises after clarification - the best means to change nature of nerves. For each body there are exercises. Nerves clear of cold juice. Empty such means as pulp колоквинта, харбака, ушшака, сагапеня, and also strong ийараджами; the dry bath and physical exercises concerns lungs emptying. To number of medicines strengthening nerves for drink jam from айра, бобровая a stream, a kernel of nutlets of a stone pine, a fried brain of a hare, a lavender Greek belongs. The most suitable water rain. Moderate physical exercises and hot oils are useful. The dream concerns harmful things on a full stomach, drink of water with ice and very sweet water, the strengthened use of wine. All is harmful sour, пучащее, strongly cooling, frequent кровопускания.

Falidzh-paralysis. This term is used as, in general, and in private sense. In a general sense фалидж means a relaxation in any body, and in private sense of the relaxation, extending to one half of body. The paralysis can be or the general for both half of body, except head bodies, and with them it



сакта, or concerns one finger.

The paralysis and relaxation arise owing to detention пневмы where as the reason serves corkings or separation of a time and the passes conducting to bodies owing to separation is more often. Corkings can be formed owing to compression of a time, from a congestion of corking juice,

or from a tumour. If the reason not from a spinal cord, and from nerves weakens innervations body. The paralysis arises in the winter at a strong icy cold is more often, but happens also in the spring because of movement of juice. Happens and in the southern countries and fifty years' and is more senior people. Pulse on both parties different, temperature also various, an eye on a sick half becomes less. The paralysis arising from displacement of vertebrae, kills more often, and the paralysis from a push quite often recovers. Such paralysis which arises from a tumour gives in to treatment. In treatment of paralyse Авиценна recommends to begin with lungs softening and послабляющих means. The special attention gives to a diet.

In first two-three days give the water sweetened with honey or barley water. Better till fourteenth day or to feed with easy bird's meat. It is better to hold the patient half-starving. The best emptying means for paralytic patients - pills from фурбийюна, бимаристани, from клоповника, йарадж бармеса. It is useful to cause vomiting by means of white чемерицы in itself or radish juice. Gradually strengthening treatment, give терьяк on one данаку, gradually increasing its quantity. To the patient give саноген in itself, бобровую а stream with honey wines. It is necessary to put the patient клизмы, to enter candles, to rub in a backbone the strong oils also causing reddening medical products, for example, a rhizome касатика. It is useful to put cups on the ends of muscles. The medicinal bandage from клоповника широколистного, a bandage from зифта with soda and sulphur, grinding by an olive oil with soda is useful. When the paralysed body will start to recover, it is necessary to exercise, bending and unbending to recover it former health.

Сакта is a loss by bodies of ability to sensation and movement owing to strong corking in желудочках a brain and in passes пневмы. Breath heavy becomes frequent, on lips there is a foam, the patient breathes with breaks or there is a snore. Гиппократ said, that if сакта strong, the patient does not recover, if weak to cure it hardly. Corkings occur or from смыкания a brain, or from overflow. Overflow owing to a tumour corks. It concerns heavy kinds сакты. Overflow without a tumour meets more often. Thus passes пневмы mucous juice is filled either blood, or. Arteries and veins are corked from an abundance of blood and strongly it are overflowed, so for пневмы does not remain pass. The patient immediately chokes and loses ability of sensation and movement.

Сакта the headache, swelling of cervical veins, dizziness, садар, dimness in eyes, twitching in a body, slackness and weight in a head in most cases precedes. At сакте from overflow by blood the person reddens, eyes too the red. If at the old man that foretells gradual dizzinesses сакты.

Treatment: At сакте from blood, immediately opens blood, then does клизму, appoint the facilitated mode, allow to drink pink water, a food by liquid broth of barley and juice of the soaked bread (cheese whey) on a head and other parts тела put warming compresses from a carnation, мелегетского pepper, a nutmeg and аира. Feet pound hot warming oil and hot water salt, in backbone area rub pitch майа and oils of a white lily. To the spinal cord basis put mustard, фурбийюн. The food should be easy, are limited to one bread in the mornings or bread with a dried fig. Small movements by the weakened bodies are useful FAUGH.

Diseases of urinogenital system.

1. Diseases of kidneys.

Kidneys have illnesses of nature, illness of a combination in the form of reduction or increase in the size, and also in corkings which stones and illnesses of infringement of a continuity, namely an ulcer, skin corrosion concern, rupture of vessels and their disclosing. If in kidneys often there are diseases the liver weakens before dropsy development. A condition of kidneys define on urine concerning its quantity, degree of a liquid, colour and примесит on thirst degree, on a back condition, presence in it of pains, on a condition of shins, on character of pains. Illnesses of kidneys are sometimes accompanied by poor allocation of urine, urine can be foamy, or with a deposit in the form of meat slops, with a fibrous deposit or чечевичеобразным a deposit. Hotess kidneys distinguish on the urine, the painted in red and yellow colour, by small quantity of fat in the field of

kidneys, on strong thirst. Coldness of kidneys is shown by white colour of urine, sexual coldness, weakness in a back.

Pains in kidneys arise because of tumours, winds of stones, weakness of kidneys or ulcers; pains can be accompanied by bad mastering of food, falling of appetite and a nausea. If pains amplify, use филунийю, star лепешечки while the pain will not pass then treat the pain reason. At pains in kidneys it is useful baths in which water cooked softening and soothing medicines. Pills from seeds apply at изъязвлениях in kidneys and a bladder. It is not recommended to apply the means, causing numb.

The reasons of formation of stones in kidneys and a bladder are identical. Origin of stones is carried out thanks to a matter exposed to influence and influencing force: a matter-it a viscous, dense moisture-slime, pus or the blood, influencing force excessive warmth. It is a matter it is formed of rough food: dense milk, fresh cheeses, rough meat (goat, camel), sticky, crude and fresh bread from a white flour, sour vegetables, unripe apples and pears. Muddy water, especially unusual for the patient, dense, black wine. The reasons locking a matter-it weakness of expelling force in kidneys owing to hot nature, a tumour or ulcers because of which deposits there are locked, and surpluses of a watery part of blood. Strong warmth forms sand in surpluses and transforms it into a stone.

About presence of stones it is possible to do the conclusion, if in urine the deposit in the form of sand of reddish or yellowish colour is found out. The patient feels weight and a pain as though there something is locked in the field of a waist. Most strongly a pain because of a stone in kidneys in the beginning of its origin when it breaks off fabrics, and also at stone movement on channels. Signs of movement of a stone this moving of pains from top to bottom and their strengthening. They go down from a waist to groins and ureter. Pains cease, when a stone in a bladder.

Treatment: the treatment purpose is the termination of formation of their matter, prevention of origin of stones, крошение and their crushing, their removal from an organism. Then elimination of pains and treatment of the formed ulcers. At first make опорожнения, then abstain from rough food and muddy drinks, counterbalance nature of accepted food, strengthen a stomach, improve digestion. Constantly diuretic broth нута is given, artichoke juice, infusion of leaves of a radish and a radish, soften a nature.

Stones split up the majority of bitter medicines. The root of a bush, a blackberry, a bark of a root of laurels concern number of medicines splitting up and deducing stones, black нут and its infusion, a family алтея, a sweet cherry fruit, a henna root, mountain parsley, a bitter wormwood, wood and grains of a balsam tree, infusion of a root of an artichoke. «The Judaic stone» concerns strong medicines under the relation of kidneys, diktamn and dubrovník the ordinary. Some assert, that if to take seventy pepper kernels, small истолочь, to make of them flat cakes and to drink on one in day the patient will allocate a stone.

Theme 8: Diseases it is warm - vascular and respiratory system. Clinical signs, Treatment on methods of east medicine.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture
The lecture plan 1. Classification of diseases of heart	The short summary of lecture

<p>2. Symptoms of cold nature of heart 3. Symptoms of the spoiled warm nature 4. Signs hearts giving out a condition 5. A hypertension, symptoms, treatment 6. Symptoms of natural nature of lungs 7. Illness неврастения, a pleurisy 8. cough, hemoptysis</p>	<p>Speed, the big size and pulse rate specify in the big warmth of heart, and opposite qualities on its coldness. Softness of pulse specifies in humidity of heart, and hardness on dryness. Force and flatness of pulse, orderly roughness specify it in healthy heart, and opposite qualities on illness. Big, fast, frequent and hot breath specifies in the big warmth of heart, and opposite qualities on its coldness</p>
<p>The purpose of educational employment: The narrow breast, the constrained breath, high voice, sensitivity specify in cold nature to all cold and frequent formation in slime lungs. The short wind and cough is characteristic. In damp nature specify an abundance of surpluses hoarseness of a voice, snore, impossibility to raise the voice. The small amount of surpluses, sharpness of a voice and its similarity to a voice of a crane, a short wind testifies to dry nature.</p>	<p>The purpose is expressed Suffering faults it is useful to have always at itself aromas from number for it pleasant and constantly with them to be fumigated. Among aromas for suffering hot faults the rose, camphor, a sandalwood tree, cold oils with an insignificant impurity of other hot medicines, for example, a small amount of musk, a saffron, a carnation should prevail.</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>The collective</p>
<p>Training methods</p>	<p>The lecture text, computers, banners</p>
<p>Training conditions</p>	<p>Audience furnished to a technique</p>
<p>Monitoring and evaluation</p>	<p>The oral: interrogation</p>

1.2 Technological card of lecture employment.

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
<p>Preparatory stage (10minutes)</p>	<p>1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control</p>	<p>Students</p>
<p>1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)</p>	<p>1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject</p>	<p>Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to</p>

		questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -2hours		
Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, presentations 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Listen	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Write off Write off
In total:90 minutes -		

Heart is exposed to all kinds of diseases. In it tumours and the corkings, sometimes also some illnesses of position can be formed. For example, when it chokes in a moisture squeezing it which prevents to extend to heart.

Frustration of nature of heart is treated with the big work. Hot tumours Kill the patient at once, cold tumours are more often formed in a bag Hearts. Sometimes in heart vessels corkings that harms it are formed To work. Disintegration uniform, getting into a cavity, kills immediately, and At not getting the death of the patient is deferred till next day.

In heart there are diseases on partnership with its cover, with Brain, pleura, lungs, liver and other bodies. Illness can arise on partnership with all body as happens at fevers, on partnership from a pain which amplifies. At matter moving, for example at quinsy, a pleurisy or a pneumonia illness rejects a matter to heart, smothers him and kills the patient.

Distinguish eight ways of diagnostics of a condition of heart. It on pulse, on breath, on breast addition, on vegetation on a breast, on a body condition to the touch, on qualities of customs, on force or weakness of a body, and also on mood of the person.

Speed, the big size and pulse rate specify in the big warmth of heart, and opposite qualities on its coldness. Softness of pulse specifies in humidity of heart, and hardness on dryness. Force and flatness of pulse, orderly roughness specify it in healthy heart, and opposite qualities on illness. Big, fast, frequent and hot breath specifies in the big warmth of heart, and opposite qualities on its coldness.

If a breast wide and capacious, a head small or average, pulse strong it specifies in warmth of heart.

The abundance of hair growing on a breast, especially curly, specifies in warmth of heart, and nakedness (i.e. Absence of a scalp) breasts or its scarcity testifies to coldness or about scarcity. Warmth of all body specifies in the big warmth of heart if it is not resisted the cooling actions by a cold spleen and a liver. Coldness of a body speaks about coldness of heart if does not render any counteraction a liver. Softness of a body testifies to damp nature of heart, and hardness of a body - about dryness of heart.

As to customs if natural irascibility (i.e. irascibility), impudence, boldness, ease of movements it specifies in warmth of heart takes place, and opposite qualities if they do not occur from evil thoughts or a habit, testify to its coldness.

Force of a body specifies in force of heart, and weakness of a body if it occurs not from damage of a brain and nerves, testifies to its weakness.

The thoughts declining to pleasure, hope and hope on good, specify in force of heart and on its steadiness concerning warmth and humidity. The thoughts directed to causing of insults and afflictions, testify to warmth of heart. Propensity to be afraid and grieve speaks about coldness and dryness of heart.

Faults accompany all kinds of weakness of heart and frustration of its nature. Sometimes faults become frequent because of the big sensitivity of heart and arise from the most insignificant thought, from steam and others. Quite often diseases of heart arise at partnership of other bodies, especially heads and a stomach mouth. Sometimes in heart the matter from tumours passes, for example at a pleurisy, a pneumonia that appears the reason of the big danger and destruction of the patient.

Signs of an unnatural condition of its nature concern signs of disease of heart. Weakness and force disappearance testifies to frustration of nature of heart, исхудание without the visible reasons, faults in heart are possible. When over heart gets force cold, is hot or dry frustration of nature without a matter the person falls ill with a consumption and it is exhausted. Hot nature frustration leads сухотке, cold - to a version сухотки, meeting at old men and the grown decrepit people, and dry - to a version of a consumption and сухотки. This consumption does not damage lungs and the patient does not have such signs as cough and a fever. At hot frustration of nature speed and a pulse rate increases, breath becomes deep and fast, the patient tests strong thirst, the fast exhaustion and a weight loss, grief and melancholy which is accompanied glowing bodies is characteristic. A sign of cold frustration of nature is propensity of pulse to reduction, delay and a rarity. Weakness of breath, force dispersion, fearfulness, shyness, excessive softness and compassionateness is observed. Propensity of pulse to softness, the fast response to sincere impressions which also quickly passes, testifies to damp frustration of nature frequent occurrence of putrefactive fevers. Dry frustration of nature is expressed in propensity of pulse to dryness, затрудненности the response to impressions at their stability, and also in исхудании bodies.

Signs of hot tumours in heart it is unusual roughness of pulse, пылание in the field of respiratory bodies, feeling of shortage of air, the following one behind another faints.

Faults of heart, their reason and treatment.

Faults are movements in the form of the twitchings, arising in heart. Their reason is everything, that causes to heart suffering and is or in the heart, or in its bag, or comes to heart from the next bodies. Faults can arise because of a matter in the form of juice, and sometimes from simple frustration of nature, from a tumour, from disintegration uniform, from any extraneous reason and from the big sensitivity, from a strong fright. Under extraneous reasons Авиценна means wearisome pains, reception of poisons, sting animals, occurrence in intestines of parasites.

In faults specifies the rough pulse passing limits of non-uniformity concerning the big and small size, speed, a slowness, a rarity and frequency. It is similar to pulse sick of an asthma. In damp faults specifies very soft pulse, heart as though that turns in what to a moisture. In blood faults specifies signs of heat, heat, пылание, speed and the big size of pulse when is not present faults. On it is yellow bilious faults specify arising after them it is yellow bilious illnesses, hardness of pulse, strong пылание.

About black bile faults the grief, melancholy and hardness of pulse testifies. On fault from winds their fast termination, easy shipping, and also insignificant roughness of pulse speaks. In faults from poisons and stings specify their reason in the absence of others. At faults from simple frustration of hot nature it is observed strong пылание without sensation, that heart as though laps in a liquid, speed and a pulse rate in the absence of faults. Faults arise owing to the reasons causing warming without a matter. On faults from frustration of purely cold nature, too specify their reasons, for example, опорожнения, dying away the natural heat, cooling illnesses, qualities of air and other conditions of a life, and also pulse slow and rare when is not present faults. In faults from corkings specify roughness of pulse in the relation, small and big, sizes, weakness and force in the absence of overflow signs.

The faults occurring from thin sensitivity of heart, from the slightest winds arising in it, from ничтожнейшего irritations, to it reaching this reason is distinguished on the big force of pulse, on a healthy condition of breath and well-being of all bodies. Forces and the big size of pulse the most demonstrative sign of it. More often such faults happen at people on which person impressions of sincere experiences are clearly visible, even the insignificant.

On that that, the reason of faults is the stomach, indicators of a condition of a stomach and appetite and character of excrements, and also unusual whims, a nausea, рези in intestines specify. Faults become weaker at an empty stomach and amplify when the food starts to be digested. The

faults arising because of illnesses of lungs, meet at the people, suffering an asthma, it is found out in them the signs testifying to humidity of lungs and about corking of passes to them. About faults because of worms: signs as слюнотечение, the gnawing and pricking pain arising in a mouth of a stomach testify also.

The general measures of treatment of faults.

The faults occurring from a matter, are treated emptying. Blood faults treat кровопусканием and the strengthened deducing of blood, and also a food equilibration in the relation, quantities and qualities. If faults arise attacks or more often in a certain season, for example, in the spring, it is necessary to make before an attack phlebotomy and to appoint an easy diet, to accept the medicines strengthening heart. At faults from mucous juice make опорожнение medicines, such as strong ийораджи. Faults treat for black-bilious blood phlebotomy, counterbalance liver nature. If the reason is pure black-bilious juice the way of treatment is опорожнение with the help ийораджа руфа, лугазийи and all medicines with which deduce black bilejuice from the remote place. Cold faults treat warming medicines, and hot-cooling.

Faults from stomach partnership if they have arisen from dense juice, treat, causing vomiting after meal and after reception of rarefying medicines, for example, reception of the squeezed out juice of a radish in сиканджубине and the subsequent indulgence strong ийараджами type лугазийи. If faults occur from burning yellow bile, them treat, strengthening a stomach with densely welded juice of fruits and fragrant fruits, for example, apples and a quince, especially after meal, pears and to that similar fruits, soften a nature and avoid everything, that turns to bilious juice.

Measures for уравновешения stomach natures are thus taken. If in a stomach spoils peeping it is necessary to give to the patient a medicine improving digestion of food. It is necessary to strengthen also heart by means of cardiacs. At faults very much helps to drink before a dream some days successively one мискал воловика, or to drink on an empty stomach a man's carnation, or to drink one мискал dry майорана in cold water if there is a heat, and to fault if the heat is not present

Suffering faults it is useful to have always at itself aromas from number for it pleasant and constantly with them to be fumigated. Among aromas for suffering hot faults the rose, camphor, a sandal-wood tree, cold oils with an insignificant impurity of other hot medicines, for example, a small amount of musk, a saffron, a carnation should prevail.

If at the patient cold nature apply musk, ambergris, oil баря, citron oil, камфарную water.

At faults with a nausea allow to drink scalded by hot water, and then the cooled barley oat flour with sugar. If sugar strengthens a nausea instead of it give kernels with a pomegranate, then bandage shins and allow to inhale camphor.

Faints.

The faint is a cancellation of the majority of forces, driving and feeling, because of weakness of heart and a congestion near it пневмы. It occurs because it is locked inside, or because of its small quantity that does not give пневме is deduced and to be updated. As the faint reason as overflow by a matter which suffocates because of the abundance, опорожнение which disseminates пневму, absence of the nutrients arriving in an organism, strong hunger can serve. Hunger children and teenagers, old men and recovering worst of all transfer. The faint reason can be also strengthened frustration of nature or strong sudden nature frustration. The faint can be caused a strong pain, weakness of forces of the basic sources of пневмы-heart, a brain, a liver, weakness of all body, an exhaustion and growing thin, strong sincere experience.

The signs of a pain specifying in the reasons of a faint, соответствующивыше the mentioned sign of faults. If they weak occur from faults if amplify conduct to a faint and if become even stronger lead to sudden death.

Pulse-it the most indicative sign in this case. The squeezed pulse at preservation of forces specifies in pressing matter, and considerably rough pulse at frequent breaks and very small testifies

to force dispersion. If the faint comes not suddenly at first урежается pulse, blood starts to leave deep into, the complexion changes, eyelids weakness of movements of eyes and change of their colour do not rise, observed almost; before eyes there are visions, finitenesses grow cold, and on a body the cold moisture acts.

If for a faint there is no obvious reason and it is accompanied by frequent faults, means, it is a faint warm and firmly strengthened. The faint to which faintness precedes, and a nausea sometimes happens gastric. When the faint is long and deep and for it there is no the external reason causing, the reasons it is a faint warm, and the patient sudden dies.

Treatment: For the strong faint which has arisen because of strengthened frustration of nature, treatment is not present. The faint easier and having extracardion an origin gives in to treatment. More often, when there is a faint, it is necessary to begin with food maintenance пнеумы fragrant smells, and at «uterus suffocation» the patient submit to on fetid smells. At treatment hot желточного a faint allow to smell a cucumber or latuk.



One of necessary actions at the majority of versions of a faint this consolidation of fabrics of a body outside to detain

Dissipating пнеуму. In the absence of the obvious reason connected with a cold and not allowing to sprinkle sick of cold water, to brush away with its fan, to allow to it to swallow of cold water, especially pink water, to dress him in the clothes fumigated with a sandal-wood tree, allowing to smell cold aromas. And if the faint is stronger than similar means and has not come from influence something disseminating пнеуму and very hot that the patient should blow musk into a nose, to allow to it to smell галию, to fumigate it наддом and if it is possible, to force it to swallow of a medicine from musk. If the faint reason is heat it is necessary to use cold aromas and to splash in the person cold water, to allow to drink cold water or the cooled diluted wine.

At a faint owing to опорожнения the patient allow to smell a smell of the viands stimulating appetite. At a faint an event from juice in усты a stomach, it is necessary to allow to drink drinks wine. If the faint has come because of a matter reduce quantity of a matter or vomiting, either клизмой, or кровопусканием.

If the reason deducing of juice of internal areas of a body finitenesses warm, pound and rub in them hot, fragrant oils. If the faint happens for the reason опорожнения through external areas, as, for example, from an excessive perspiration and to that similar do on the contrary: cool finitenesses, strew a skin a powder from a myrtle, кималоссной clay, crusts of a pomegranate, etc. knitting substances.

If the faint happens from a pain a pain dull when it is impossible to eliminate its reason. At faints because of poisons treat antidote.

If the faint reason is corking in respiratory bodies and прилежащих to them areas to the patient allow to swallow сиканджубин and pound to it shins and forearms. In such patients try to cause the strengthened branch of urine. Them sing only liquid wine. When the faint has come owing

to опорожнения and weaknesses, the patient force to swallow of meat juice with aromas and to suck the bread soaked in fragrant wine with pink water.

If to the person there was a faint and, having regained consciousness, he feels, that it stirs up, or if the faint has come from a strong perspiration, it should give juice of long boiled meat, mixed with the tenth part of fragrant wine, a small amount of egg yolks and the squeezed out juice of an apple. Also it is useful to drink the cooled curdled milk with the white loaf soaked in it and to feed with boiled tangerines.

Faint owing to a fever and tumours treat also as feverish illnesses. Such patients should pound feet, to warm them and to bandage.

At a faint owing to the sincere phenomena also it is necessary to apply mentioned above aroma, to cause vomiting, to pound finitenesses and stomach area, to feed with meat juice with ка* a clod, and also to allow to drink the cooled wine.

The faint which has come after кровопускания, meets at people a narrow and weak stomach, at prevalence of yellow bile is more often. To such people before кровопусканием allow to drink the condensed juice strengthening a stomach and heart.

If the faint has come for hunger or considerable dispersion пнеумы such patient allow to drink meat juice in a mix with wine or the squeezed out juice of apples, a carnation and musk.

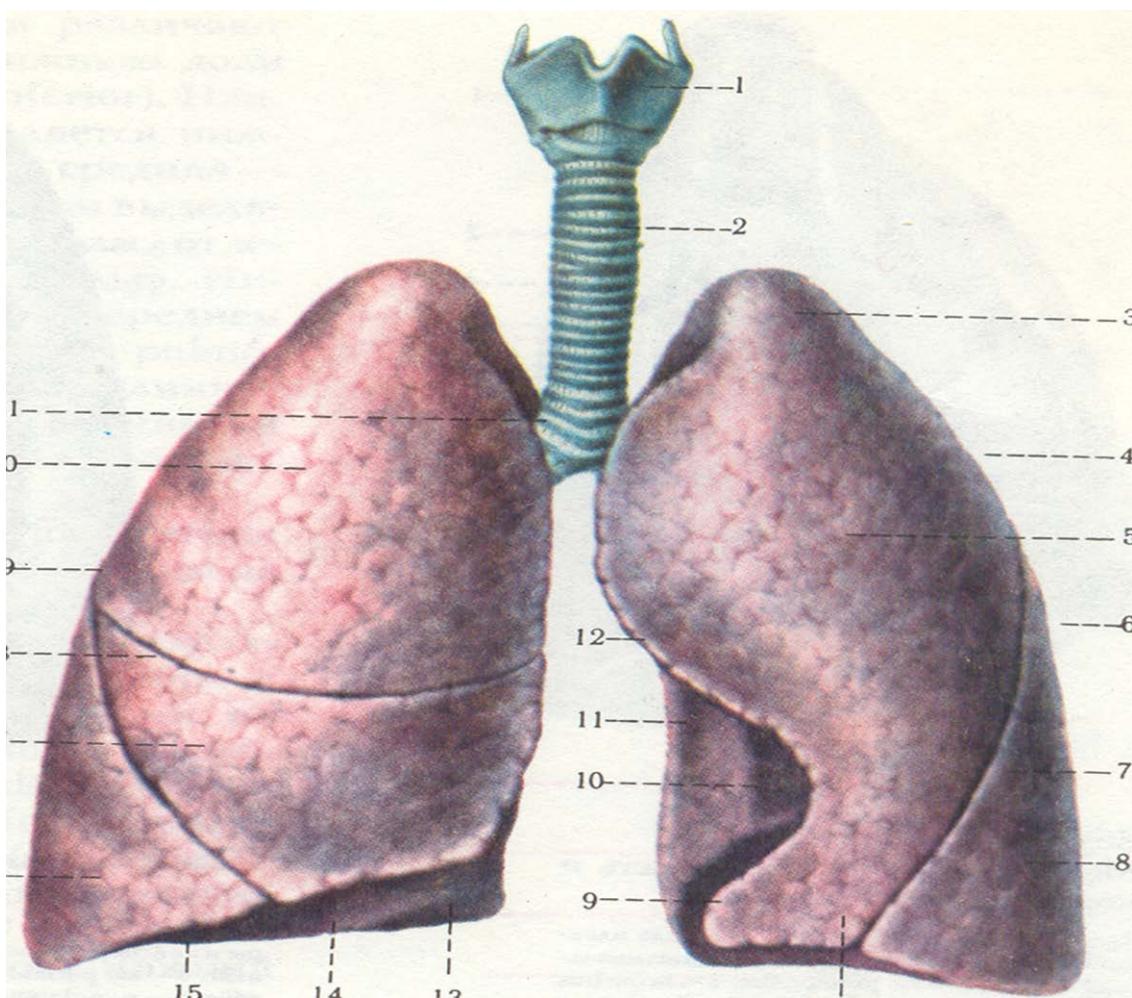
At faints it is useful to cause vomiting by warm water with an olive oil or the water mixed with wine, preliminary having warmed a stomach and finitenesses.

Grinding of finitenesses, warming and втирание in them of fragrant oils, втирание in a mouth of a stomach of fragrant ointments, as oil нарда, and also warming up medicines as mustard and слюногон is a good way of treatment of faints from blood or juice deducing or from overflow.

The bath as a treatment method approaches at whom the faint has occurred owing to a diarrhoeia and хайды.

At faints do not allow to sleep and force to abstain from conversations.

Diseases of bodies of breath.



Nature of lungs, ways of their definition and signs of their condition.

The wide breast, deep breath which sometimes becomes double, specifies in hot nature a strong exhalation, a deep voice, small sensitivity to cold air and big - to hot. The feeling of thirst passes from cold air. At hot nature often happens glowing and cough.

The narrow breast, the constrained breath, high voice, sensitivity specify in cold nature to all cold and frequent formation in slime lungs the short wind and cough is characteristic.

The narrow breast, the constrained breath, high voice, sensitivity specify in cold nature to all cold and frequent formation in slime lungs. The short wind and cough is characteristic. In damp nature specify an abundance of surpluses hoarseness of a voice, snore, impossibility to raise the voice. The small amount of surpluses, sharpness of a voice and its similarity to a voice of a crane, a short wind testifies to dry nature.

Most definitely specifies in a condition of a breast and lungs breath. It can be hot, cold, deep and superficial, easy, complicated, fetid and pleasant, big or small, strong or weak, long and short, slow and frequent, doubled, половинное.

Voice in similar cases also an indicator. For example, the constrained voice specifies, that the damaged has occurred in pounding muscles, and hoarse in compressing muscles. Other signs are a cough, кровохарканье and pulse. Pulse specifies in a condition of area which adjoins to a branching of a pulmonary tube more truly. Cough specifies on a condition of that area, which прилежит to a tube and fleshy parts of lungs.

The heavy feeling is a sign of that the matter is in lungs, feeling of burning and покаявания - a sign of that the matter is in a cover and in muscles. If кровохарканье occurs to easy cough a matter

has accumulated in the top parts of a tube and прилежащих places. If кровохарканье happens only at strong cough, the matter is deeply.

Cough-it one of movements with which the nature drives away harm from body, namely from bodies easy and next by it. Cough is carried out by expansion and breast compression, and also movement грудобрюшной barriers. Cough happens because of defeat of lungs, or owing to partnership of other bodies. The reason causing cough happens external, binding, previous. The external reasons cause nature or form damage in bodies of a breast. For example, cold air, ice water amaze lungs, muscles of a breast and as consequence of it, the nature comes to movement to expel the harmful beginning. Cough can arise and owing to other external reasons: a smoke, a dust, sour, tart, a spicy food, an extraneous body which has got to respiratory pass.

Cough from the binding reasons is a cough from the corporal reasons which горячат, cool, humidify or dry nature with a matter or without it. When the matter promptly streams in a cavity of a pulmonary tube strong cough is observed.

Cough happens and at disintegration uniform, and also owing to tumours or corkings in грудобрюшной to a barrier, in lungs, in a throat, at damage of lungs.

The previous reasons is an overflow and any corporal reasons.

The cough arising at partnership of various bodies is cough at tumours in a liver or damage to it, at tumours of a gullet, a stomach, a mammary gland, cough at fevers.

Distinguish dry and damp cough. Dry cough is characterised by absence мокроты. It arises or at frustration of simple nature, or happens in the beginning of formation of hot tumours in the field of a breast.

Persistent cough often leads кровохарканию. Cough becomes frequent in the winter and in the spring, if it "winter", at "northern" a little rainy summer.

Signs of cold cough its this strengthening at a cold and easing at reduction of a cold and at heat, a lead complexion and insignificant thirst. Often at cold cough happens катар which decreases at отхаркивании matters. Signs катара are shown in sensation щекотания in current ways катара, in corking of nostrils. In the disease beginning мокрота is absent, and then отхаркивается mucous мокрота flavovirent colour.

Signs of hot cough - пыление and thirst which passes from cold air, reddening and the big size of pulse.

Signs of damp cough - humidity of substance of lungs, cough at old men and at people with damp nature, strong rattle in a dream and after a dream.

As sign of dry cough that it amplifies from movement and from a cold serves, and it becomes easier at rest and satiety, after a bath and drink.

Cough sign at ulcers are отхаркивание scabs, pus or particles of a lung or tube rings. Such cough happens after corroding катаров, кровохаркания and tumours.

hemoptysis.

Авиценна allocated hemoptysis from a mouth, from a throat, from a thorax and from lungs, from a gullet and a stomach.

Immediate cause кровохаркания the scientist describes wound at blow, falling on a breast, a liver or wound by a cutting subject, strong shout, persistent cough, strong vomiting. The reason кровохаркания vessel rupture, expansion and its relaxation, диapedезное a bleeding when blood filters from an artery into a respiratory tube can be. Кровохаркание can cause ulcers in lungs, bloody tumours.

Signs. Nasal bleedings differ that blood does not foam, flows струйно, are habitual for the patient. After such bleedings weight in a head is replaced by ease.

If the bleeding source is located close to a throat, blood отхаркивается with easy cough if it is far with strong cough. The quantity отхаркиваемой blood increases at lying on the amazed party.

At a bleeding from lungs owing to a wound or an ulcer in it blood foams, goes falteringly and often there is no pain.

Signs of a bleeding from a thorax - black colour, density and density of blood, spumescence, sensation of a pain in breasts and strong cough.

Sign кровохаркания from vessel rupture is the blood abundance. At tumours the small quantity of blood and presence of signs of a pneumonia and other bodies is characteristic.

Treatment. At constant кровохаркании it is necessary to appoint кровопускание in the presence of signs of overflow juice. Кровопускание make from лядвейной veins and veins a basil. At frequent кровохаркании it is necessary to be careful of jumps, shouts, irritations, baths. The celery, aloes, кунжут, wine, old cheese is harmful to patients. The butter, the fresh unsalted cheese, knitting fruits, oil of unripe olives, квасцовая water are useful boiled milk, cow пахтање. It is necessary to pound finitenesses, strong to tie up them. To quite often such patients give the medicines causing онемение which dilute blood and lull the patient.

At кровохаркании Авиценна recommends knitting and cold medicines. Feed with their meal in the form of a soup from wheat with what be tart or the bread soaked in dissolved vinegar.

The pneumonia is a hot tumour in lungs. Авиценна allocated the primary reasons and secondary, i.e. a pneumonia as complication катаров (colds), quinsy, a pleurisy. The reason of occurrence of an inflammation the scientist names juice, more often mucous or grassy.

Pneumonia signs it is a sharp fever, strong constraint of breath. Suffocating, hot, a pain which extends from a breast to a chest bone in a backbone, or between shovels.

The patient lays backwards, on one side chokes. At this condition language at first reddens, then blackens and becomes sticky, утолщенным. Cheeks redden and swell up a little, eyes inflame, eyelids grow heavy. Pulse wavy, soft, big, its frequency depends on a fever.

If lungs are cleared in baking of forty days the forecast favorable. If мокрота it is not allocated, the fever does not decrease also a pain remains, and the state of health passes in a suppuration. The pneumonia can pass in a pleurisy or in фаранитус.

Treatment. Treatment means is кровопускание from an opposite tumour to the party, it is better from лядвейной than a vein and a basil. If the patient is weak, it is necessary to refuse from кровопусканий and laxatives, and to apply клизмы. A matter which was late, deducing by отхаркивания. For strengthening отхождения мокроты the patient put on a sick side even slightly shake it.

In quality отхаркивающего means Авиценна recommends каленую soda, ярь - медянку, an olive oil, honey or structure from иссопа, горчицы both a cream with honey and water.

If illness not heavy that apply broth of the barley cleared and it is good разваренного.

At rains Авиценна recommended кровососные banks and bandages with mustard that distracts and calms a pain.

Also medicinal bandages and втирания are widely applied. The first, that it is necessary to apply it wax ointment. Made from фиалкового oil and the cleared wax. Then gradually pass to animal fats. Слизям and a flour then use strong means as bandages with a medicinal camomile, a root алтея and солодковым a root, and also with a violet and garden мальвой. Very strong means-it a bandage with boiled cabbage and boiled фенхелем, or with a bitter wormwood, солодковым a root and honey with нардовым oil.

The consumption is a disease of lungs, when in them having ulcers. Авиценна has given a consumption of factors contributing to development. Round-shouldered, narrow-chested people with a long neck bending forward, with poor vegetation and a white skin with a reddish shade are subject to disease. With a consumption people with cold nature at the age from eighteen till thirty years is more often are ill from meet in the cold countries of an aggravation of disease happen more often in the autumn more often.

Consumption signs characteristic for this disease are occurrences мокроты with a matter having all signs of pus, presence of a constant drying up fever. The fever amplifies after meal and by the night, strengthened поотделение, a weight loss, loss of hair. In the beginning of disease the complexion becomes lead, on a neck and sides pressure is visible. Pulse steady, moderate speed and small. If in мокроте there are scabs the diagnosis is true if there are rings of a tube and a particle of a body of vessels the lethal outcome is close. By the illness end мокрота both a saliva patients quite often are condensed also perish from suffocating. Often at cough arises кровохаркание.

Treatment of ulcers of lungs consists in treatment and to care of them. True treatment consists in ulcer clarification, its drying, a deviation from it a matter, detention катаров and assistance закрытию ulcers.

For prevention катаров it is necessary to clear a body, to distract a matter from a head to feet. Clarification make by кровопускания and indulgences.

At ulcer treatment apply the means promoting its hardening and drying, i.e. drying up means. Clear ulcers отхаркивающими means and, broth иссопа. A good medicine for лизания вика чечевицеобразная with seeds of a cotton or from sea onions, a soup from вики чечевицеобразной or from a flour нута and полбы, broth Syrian порея. Drying up medicines of a squash каммуни and атанасита a medicine for лизания from a linen seed. At inveterate ulcers it is useful to give in the mornings a spoon китрана.

The patient should be preserved against a different sort of excitements, anger and irritation. The milk use feeds, humidifies, counterbalances the spoilt juice and sticks together an ulcer творожестым substance, clears it of pus and a matter. The most suitable this chest female milk, milk of a she-ass, the goat milk.

Кобылье milk also clears ulcers and is отхаркивающим. The best milk is milk of an animal into which forage clearing, knitting and drying up grasses - a bitter wormwood enter, цитвариял a wormwood, a yarrow, a blackberry.

Theme 9: Diseases of a gastroenteric path. Clinic, diagnostics, treatment on To methods of east medicine.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 2 h.	Number of students: till 18-40
The employment form	Information lecture
The lecture plan 1Анатомия and естественные natureс ЖКТ 2. A symptom of the liver spoilt natureс 3. The description of powerlessness of a liver 4. The description of corkings of a liver 5. Diseases of stone illness of kidneys 6. Concept of illness иркунасо and никрис	The short summary of lecture Signs: if the reason in weakening frustration of nature it is characteristic a slowness and slackness of swallowing at slow passage of food and absence of a pain. If as a swallowing cause of infringement serves the displaced vertebra narrowing amplifies at lying on a back, and at swallowing there is a pain near the displaced vertebra. At tumours the gullet is narrowed close it, at swallowing of the patient feels a pain. At a hot tumour heat and thirst is characteristic. If there is an abscess periodically there is a tremendous fever and a fever, a constant pain. At прорывании

	an abscess of the patient tears pus, and disease passes in an ulcer.
The purpose of educational employment: Acid in a mouth can appear at hit of a sour matter from a spleen in a stomach. It strengthens appetite, increases пученье and урчанье, spoils digestion. Unusual, bad and disgusting taste specifies in alien, rotting, malignant juice in a stomach	The purpose is expressed The difficulty swallowing is caused by the reasons which are starting with a gullet, or from the next bodies. In the first case it can be a tumour, excessive dryness of a gullet as consequence of a fever, extreme frustration of nature, a breakdown as a result of heavy diseases. In the second case it is tumours in muscles of a throat which squeeze from the outside, vertebra mixture кнутри, spasms or кузаз.
Training methods	Demonstration, lecture and carrying out interview
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The lecture text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2 Technological card of lecture employment.

Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, мультимедии 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages	Listen

	Listen	
The final stage (10 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	<p>Listens Write off Write off</p>
In total:90 minutes -2hours		
Stages of work and hours.	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (10minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
1. An introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	<p>Students</p> <p>Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions</p>
2 - the Basic stage (55 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use of posters 2. Use of slides, presentations 3. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages <p>Listen</p>	Listen
The final stage (10 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	<p>Listens Write off Write off</p>
In total:90 minutes - 2hours		

Gullet diseases.



Among diseases of gullet Авиценна allocated various frustration of nature which break function of swallowing, tool diseases are corkings which occur at pressure from the outside a vertebra, a tumour a vessel, or at a tumour of the gullet and illness on partnership is a bleeding and a hemorrhage owing to vessel rupture.

The difficulty swallowing is caused by the reasons which are starting with a gullet, or from the next bodies. In the first case it can be a tumour, excessive dryness of a gullet as consequence of a fever, extreme frustration of nature, a breakdown as a result of heavy diseases. In the second case it is tumours in muscles of a throat which squeeze from the outside, vertebra mixture кнутри, spasms or кузаз.

Signs: if the reason in weakening frustration of nature it is characteristic a slowness and slackness of swallowing at slow passage of food and absence of a pain. If as a swallowing cause of infringement serves the displaced vertebra narrowing amplifies at lying on a back, and at swallowing there is a pain near the displaced vertebra. At tumours the gullet is narrowed close it, at swallowing of the patient feels a pain. At a hot tumour heat and thirst is characteristic. If there is an abscess periodically there is a tremendous fever and a fever, a constant pain. At прорывании an abscess of the patient tears pus, and disease passes in an ulcer.

Treatment. If the reason a tumour or vertebra displacement these diseases are treated. At nature frustration if is available пылание, heat, burning in an oral cavity, on межлопаточную put area лепешечки from the cold squeezed out juice and medicines, allow to drink sour arches. At coldness of nature treat warming medicinal bandages, oils and втираниями, бальзамовым oil, radish oil, oil with musk. At humidity of the nature strongly loosening a gullet, apply fragrant medicines with knitting and warming properties the roasted anise, a north, an incense and its powder, мирра. At dryness of nature use humidifying medicines counterbalanced at heart for лизания, soft-boiled eggs, fat. A butter, a bone brain.

Stomach diseases.

Among stomach diseases distinguish frustration of all sixteen natures simple or with a matter, tumours, ulcers, disintegration uniform, illnesses of a structure, the form, position, corking. Signs on which infer about a stomach condition, it, in the first, shipping or intolerance of food, its digestion. Judge on character of appetite and drink, on movement and подрагиванию a stomach, on a hiccups. Indicators are the following: a mouth-what condition in a mouth taste, a mouth either dry or smooth, on a smell; on character of a chair, an eructation, presence of rumbling, a complexion

and a mouth cover; on presence of painful sensations, partnership of other bodies. A stomach condition judge also on character of accepted food, drinks and medicines.

Conclusions about shipping of food become depending on its quantity; if the stomach transfers food on quality less usual, means, he suffers weakness.

On character of a chair: if it equal, average on colour and a smell digestion good, stomach nature counterbalanced, specifies presence of not digested particles in weakness of a stomach and nature frustration.

If the hiccups is accompanied by a heartburn it testifies to presence in a stomach of sour or bitter juice. Occurrence of a hiccups after опорожнения or fevers means presence in a dryness stomach.

Thirst testifies to hot nature. If it is accompanied by a nausea it specifies in a bilious matter or on the mucous.

If language at pains in a stomach very rough and red, specifies it in prevalence in a stomach of blood or on a hot blood tumour; if language yellowish, means illness is yellow - the bilious. At blackish language the reason in black bile, at whitish the reason in a moisture. If language dryish, the reason in dryness of a stomach. Digestion is good if the food in a stomach does not cause weight, rumbling, a swelling of an eructation, a hiccups and grinding, the food should not be late in a stomach of longer put term. The dream should be equal, awakening easy and fast, in a head there should not be a feeling of weight.

If digestion upset, and in a stomach is not present a tumour, ulcers and the food good-quality, means a cause of illness in nature frustration. More often it arises from a cold or a moisture, then there are hotter frustration, the following dry.

If the pain in a stomach is accompanied by weight it specifies in overflow, the burning pain specifies on presence of sour, caustic, tart or bitter juice, and a pounding pain in a stomach in winds.

At the conclusions on appetite proceed or from its change, or from versions of its display. The strong stomach is inclined to oily food, and at a weak stomach the patient simultaneously would like both caustic, and solo and sour. At a healthy stomach of the person something is not pleasant more sweet. Disgust for the sweet speaks about stomach disease. At bent for fat the stomach is condensed, will pull together and is dry. At desire of sour and caustic food in a stomach there is a viscous juice. At a hot stomach it would be desirable some water, instead of food more. At a stomach in which sour black bile and slime appetite amplifies and becomes dog.

Presence of bitter taste specifies in heat and bile in a stomach. Sour taste specifies in a cold. Sour taste sometimes testifies to weak warmth and humidity.

Acid in a mouth can appear at hit of a sour matter from a spleen in a stomach. It strengthens appetite, increases пученье and урчанье, spoils digestion. Unusual, bad and disgusting taste specifies in alien, rotting, malignant juice in a stomach.

The complexion is a good indicator of a condition of a stomach and a liver. The majority of illnesses of a stomach cold both damp, and a complexion thus the lead.

The conclusion on a saliva: the abundance and spumescence of a saliva specify in humidity of a stomach, saliva drying in a mouth and its dryness is specified in dryness of a stomach, and by a hot saliva on its warmth.

If in a stomach weight is felt, the matter mucous, стекловидная means. If burning and пылание is felt. The matter bitter and salty means. If burning is accompanied by weight the matter dense or it is a lot of.

The general measures of treatment of diseases of a stomach.

Stomach treat medicines for drink medicinal bandages, waterings by water in which cooked a medicine, ointments, втираниями oils and plasters from wax.

When stomach diseases arise because of a matter and the matter delivers difficulties there is nothing more usefully ийораджей: they best medicines the stomach helps to correct and to make made its functions. After опорожнения a stomach from juice, strengthen it, and also bandage and warm finitenesses.

At cold juice apply мастикс, лепешечки from a rose, dry mint, crude алойное a tree. If juice hot treat densely boiled juice of fruits, cold лепешечками from a rose and a bamboo. In the presence of hardening in area between a stomach and a liver appoint barley water. To clarification of a stomach and deducing of juice apply medicines which do not pass further a stomach and channels close to it.

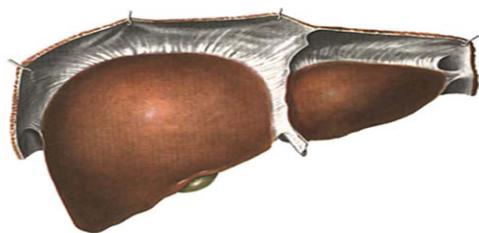
For a stomach more suitable is peeping in which there are knitting properties and bitterness in the absence of a sharpness and жгучести. For a weak stomach at bad comprehensibility of food it is useful to use внутреннюю a thin skin of chicken stomachs.

For stomach clarification recommends two times to cause in a month vomiting that in it not скопился mucous juice. To number of the measures approaching for a stomach of the majority of people, restriction of food intakes by an once in day, without stomach overflow belongs at this meal. Among laxatives most approaching-this aloes and a bitter wormwood in the form of a grass.

From snack the raisin thanks to the clearing action is useful. Fruits of a myrtle with vinegar and flavoured каперсы are useful also. For any stomach the celery, mint and девясил, marinated in vinegar approach. Among the stones useful to a gullet and a stomach the jasper is. It run after, carry, as a necklace, or enter it into structure of medicinal squashes. The majority of gastric illnesses arise owing to bad digestion. It is necessary to avoid to use the products, harming the quantity, quality, непривычностью. One of enemies of a stomach is its overflow. It is better to cease to eat at easy feeling of hunger.

Substances without the knitting property, especially squeezed out juice, are harmful to a stomach. All oils weaken a stomach and do not approach for it. The olive oil, nut oil and pistachio are Most harmless. Stone pine nutlets, a beet, a mountain basil, turnip concern number of harmful things for a stomach, щавель, лебеда, кунжут, milk, a bone brain and a brain of animals, juniper berries.

Liver diseases.



In a liver there are diseases of nature, illness of a combination, a tumour, a swelling, especially near a cover and some other diseases.

Hot nature frustration. Its signs is the strong thirst which is not stopping from drink water, bad appetite, пылание, yellow colour of the urine, expressed it окрашенность, speed and a pulse rate, fevers. At such nature often there is a vomiting, bilious excrements. Language rough, sick grows thin. Owing to hot nature there is a weakness of a liver that causes a diarrhoeia in the form of meat slops.

Cold frustration of nature. Its sign is pallor of lips and language, scarcity of blood which hardly flows, a slime abundance, small thirst, complexion damage. The person darkens to зеленоватости,

can be flavovirent to pistachio colour. Urine pale, mucous, dense. Pulse weak. The patient tests constant feeling of hunger. Sometimes there are fevers of a heavy current. In the beginning of frustration of nature in excrements there is a liquid pus, in the end of frustration appetite comes back, and to become big. For cold nature of a liver spasms of belly walls are characteristic. Dry frustration of nature. Its signs dryness of a mouth and language, thirst, firm pulse, darkens a complexion. Damp nature frustration. Characteristic signs - for it it is puffiness of the person and an eye, flabbiness of muscles under false edges, weak thirst, damp language and a pale face. If humidity amplifies, the complexion becomes greenish and the body weakens.

From medical products all are useful to a liver in what there is a bitterness opening corkings or other force opening them in a combination to properties knitting and strengthening a liver. Aromas Chinese корицы, inflorescences ситника fragrant мирры are useful. For a liver all approaches that washes, clears and deletes malignant pus, that ripens and softens as a saffron, raisin, fragrant wine. Bitter chicory benefits at hot disease, it opens liver corkings, strengthens its knitting property.

At cold disease the dandelion or chicory mix with honey or the water sweetened with honey. From food opens corkings and that gives good химус approaches for a liver. Pistachios are useful, they open corkings and clear liver channels, also nuts also are useful. For a liver the liver of a wolf and meat of snails approach.

Things harmful to a liver.

Reception of one food at once after another and wrong sequence of its kinds one of вреднейших things for a liver. Drink of cold water on an empty stomach all at once, after a bath or after physical exercises often leads to strong cooling of food. All viscous substances harm to a liver to that they cause corkings as, for example, sticky wheat. Sweet wine causes corkings in liver passes, settling in them.

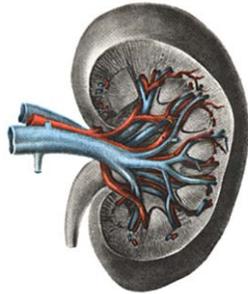
Concept about weakness of a liver. This condition which accompanies liver disease. It occurs owing to frustration of simple nature without a matter or from matters. A source rastrojstv-it or a liver, or others nearby the located bodies, as a bilious bubble, a spleen, kidneys, a uterus.

Weakness of a liver arises also at fevers, liver tumours. Weakness can be full and not dangerous, takes place only concerning one of four forces. Involving and digesting force weakens owing to a cold and the humidity, keeping from humidity and expelling from dryness.

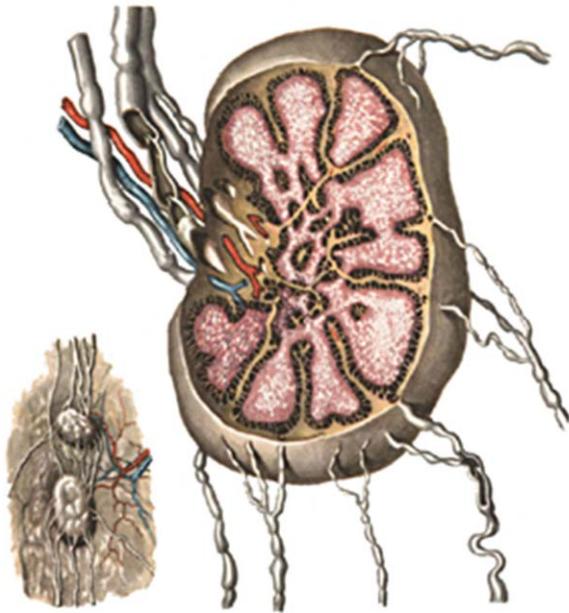
Signs a complexion are one of signs which specifies in a liver condition. At печеночника the complexion has a shade yellowish or pale more often, casts green or brown. Excrements and the urine, similar to meat slops, are also signs of weakness of a liver. At weakness of a liver of the patient feels constantly soft pain which extends to a short edge. In weakness of a liver owing to disease of a bilious bubble specifies an icteric complexion, white excrements. At spleen defeat in colour persons dark colour prevails, and about weakness of a gastric origin specifies damage of a stomach and digestion frustration. And the weakness depending on guts, winds, rumbling specify intestinal рези. Treatment of weakness of a liver. It is necessary to define precisely the reason of weakness and to treat each disease by corresponding means more often the reason of weakness of a liver coldness or humidity or dryness of nature, and also presence of the malignant juice locked in it is. Therefore often it treat easy warming, promoting these to disclosing of vessels, maturing of juice, a body softening. For this purpose apply fragrant medicines, for example, a saffron, sweet-sour things, as garnet kernels, raisin with stones. At detention of juice in a liver apply кровопускание and an indulgence. To number of means, the general at various weaknesses of a liver the liver of the wolf which grated and has been dried up, milk Arabian верблюдиц belongs. The good medicine for a liver is slime from лакка and a root of the Chinese rhubarb, juice посконника, seeds фенхеля, лебеды, chicory, dodders and a celery. Raisin one of the means approaching for a liver. To treatment of weakness of a liver apply also a poultice from juice of an unripe vineyard, juice of fresh

grape stalks and a rose. If weakness of a liver owing to warmth recommend to patients is a quince, the Chinese pears, apples, pomegranates, juice of chicory and паслена.

Jaundice-it sharp transition of colour of a body in yellow or black owing to inflow of yellow or black juice to a skin and прилежащим to places. The reason of a yellow jaundice in most cases proceeds from a liver and from a bilious bubble, and the reason black from a spleen, is more rare from a liver. Probably, the general nature of a body can appear the reason of a yellow and black jaundice. The Is bilious-yellow jaundice happens or at plentiful origin of full bile, or at impossibility of its outflow. Black селезеночная the jaundice arises owing to corkings in passes. The black hepatic jaundice arises owing to the big warmth of a liver which reduces blood and reduces black



bile in a body.



Yolks of the eggs welded in vinegar, the sour seasonings prepared with such yolks and garnet kernels, raisin with stones, blackberry fruits, young runaways of grapes, leaves щавеля are useful. It

is useful «толченка» from meat of chickens and partridges - it long cook, then mix with a rice small amount, отцеживают water and again cook, while it does not become almost dense, then подкисливают garnet kernels. At diarrheas also it is recommended to use варенные the mutton legs with roasted fig. all fruits Are excluded. Such patient is better to abstain from various food and to accept it once a day. Before meal to accept something knitting, пососать a quince or a sour pomegranate. It is not necessary to wash down meal



водой.



If at the patient a breakdown it should use the roasted meat of sparrows and young chickens.

Educational technology of practical employment

Theme 1. Human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Medicine parts in traditional medicine. 2. The applied medicine bases 3. Concepts about the necessary sources. 4. Concepts about natural sources. 5. What kinds are available human bodies. 6. Concepts about the basic bodies. 7. Subsidiary organs and their functions.	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: among bodies there are bodies simple and there are difficult. Simple bodies an essence those, any which notable particle taken [separately], carries the same name out of restriction, as all body. And difficult bodies the essence such which any particle taken separately, does not carry that name, as all body, and is limited by the name. Then cartilages follow. They are softer than bones
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Among bodies there are bodies simple and there are difficult. Simple bodies an essence those, any which notable particle taken [separately], carries the same name out of restriction, as all body. And difficult bodies the essence such which any particle taken separately, does not carry that name, as all body, and is limited by the name. Then cartilages follow. They are softer than bones	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Среди bodies there are bodies simple and there are difficult. Simple bodies an essence those, any which notable particle taken [separately], carries the same name out of restriction, as all body. And difficult bodies the essence such which any particle taken separately, does not carry that name, as all body, and is limited by the name. Then cartilages follow. They are softer than bones
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners

Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of a practical training.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Having divided students on subgroups, задаёт questions on a theme. HANDLE METHOD ON A TABLE. Set questions on all group. Each student writes the variant of the answer and transfers to the companion, puts the handle on the table centre. The assistant checks students иони copy right answers in the writing-book. In it check practical knowledge of students. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТВНЫХ students encourages 	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Medicine parts in traditional medicine.

2. The applied medicine bases
3. Concepts about the necessary sources.
4. Concepts about natural sources.
5. What kinds are available human bodies.
6. Concepts about the basic bodies.
7. Subsidiary organs and their functions.

The theme description

Bodies an essence the bodies which are born from the first mixture usefull of juice, the same as juice an essence the bodies which are born from the first mixture of elements.

Among bodies there are bodies simple and there are difficult. Simple bodies an essence those, any which notable particle taken [separately], carries the same name out of restriction, as all body. Meat with its particles, a bone with its particles, a nerve and its particles and so forth is that, for example. Therefore such bodies are called «as similar concerning the particles».

And difficult bodies the essence such which any particle taken separately, does not carry that name, as all body, and is limited by the name. Are that, for example, a hand or the person for the part of the person not is the person, and the hand part not is a hand. They are called "bodies-tools" for are soul tools in all movements and actions.

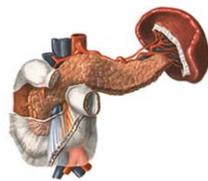
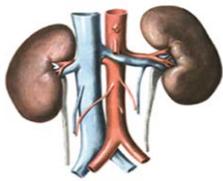
The first of «the bodies similar concerning particles», the bone is. It is created firm for serves as a support of a body and a basis of movements.

Then cartilages follow. They are softer than bones so can be bent, but is firmer than other bodies. Useful function for the sake of which cartilages are created, consists that thanks to bone cartilages well incorporate to soft bodies and firm does not adjoin with soft directly. Therefore the soft does not suffer from contact with firm, in particular at blow or compression, for such connection - опосредствованное. So business, for example, with shovel a bone, cartilages of back edges and with daggerly cartilage, being under a breast is. Cartilages exist also that rubbing the friend about the friend joints as follows adjoined one another and did not break because of the hardness.

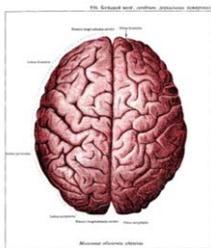
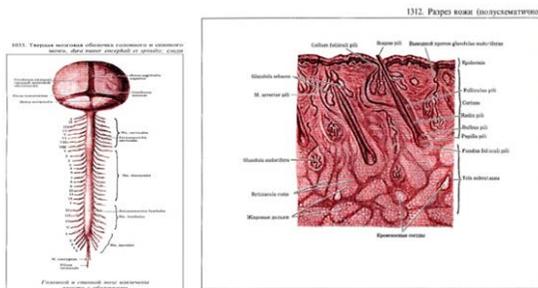
Bodies with hot nature concern:



Heart the Liver Lungs



Kidneys the Spleen



And still: when any muscle reaches for the body which does not have bones, she leans against cartilages and a cartilage it strengthens. Muscles of eyelids where cartilages serve as a support and support for sinews are that, for example. In many places there is also a necessity for a support located on something strong, but not too firm, as for example, in throat.

Then nerves follow. These are the bodies originating in a head or back brain, white, flexible and soft at bending, but hardly separated. They are created that bodies had full possibility to feel and move.

Then sinews follow. These are the bodies originating on the ends of muscles and similar to nerves. They adjoin moving bodies and or draw them owing to a tension when the muscle is reduced, compressed and departs back, or release, when the muscle is stretched, coming back in former position, or on size becomes longer, than it was in the natural position as we it see at some muscles. In most cases a sinew consist of nerves which get into a muscle and leave on the other hand, and those bodies which description follows the description of sinews, that is the bodies named sheaves; these bodies also by the form and to the touch resemble nerves and go from bodies to muscles. Sinews, as well as nerves, are distributed on fibres; those fibres which adjoin muscles, прослоены meat, and that separate from muscles and go to a joint and to moving bodies, gather and braided in a sinew of muscles.

Then sheaves which we have just mentioned follow. They also represent themselves bodies, is similar to nerves. Some of them are called as sheaves in general, others, besides, carry the special name of veins.

Those from them, that reach for muscles, are called only as sheaves; as to what do not reach for a muscle, but connect the ends of bones of a joint or other bodies and strengthen any connection they, being called as sheaves, carry also the special name of veins. Any of sheaves has no sensitivity; this results from the fact that sheaves should not feel of a pain from frequent movement inherent in them and a friction. Useful function of sheaves is visible from the previous.

Then arteries follow. These are hollow bodies which leave heart and last at length; on the substance they are similar to nerves and sheaves and are capable to movement, that is to expansion and narrowing which separate from each other the rest moments. Arteries are created to blow heart, to delete from it smoky steam and, on divine изволению, to distribute пневму in parts bodies.

Then veins which are similar to arteries follow, leave a liver and stay in rest; they serve for blood distribution in body parts.

Then covers follow. These are the bodies weaved from imperceptible нервоподобных of fibres, thin and leaky, dispersing at width. They cover and cover a surface of other bodies for the sake of the various useful purposes. So, for example, covers keep all given body in the form inherent in it and in outlines peculiar to it, and also suspend one bodies to another and connect them between itself at means of nerves and the sheaves which are breaking up to threads from which the cover is weaved; so for example, the kidney is connected with a back ridge. They serve also to create at the bodies which substance is deprived sensitivity, a surface capable directly to feel that to it occurs, and indirectly feeling that happens in a body in which it shrouds. To such bodies belong, for example, lungs, a liver, a spleen and kidneys for they absolutely feel nothing as the substance and feel pushes of subjects adjoining to them only via covers covering them. When in these bodies the wind or a tumour it is felt all more strongly is formed. As to a wind the cover indirectly feels it as is exposed to a stretching. That to a tumour the place where the cover begins and attached, indirectly feels a tumour as the body tends from top to bottom because of weight of a tumour.

Further meat which fills intervals between the listed bodies in a body follows and makes their force and a support.

Each body has in itself the most born force with which help food business is carried out, i.e. Pulling mastering and keeping, likening and food linkage, and also eruption of surpluses. But concerning all other bodies are dissimilar, as in some of them is inherent, besides this force also the force passing from them on other bodies, and at other bodies of this property is not present.

On the other hand, in separate bodies it is inherent, besides born force also the force passing to them from other body, and at other bodies of this property is not present. At a combination of all of it there are the bodies receiving and giving, bodies giving, but not receiving, bodies receiving, but not giving, both bodies not receiving and not giving.

As to body which receives and gives, nobody doubts its existence. Concerning a brain and a liver doctors agree, that each of these bodies receives from heart animal force, born warmth and пневму, and that each of them is at the same time a power source which it transfers to other bodies.

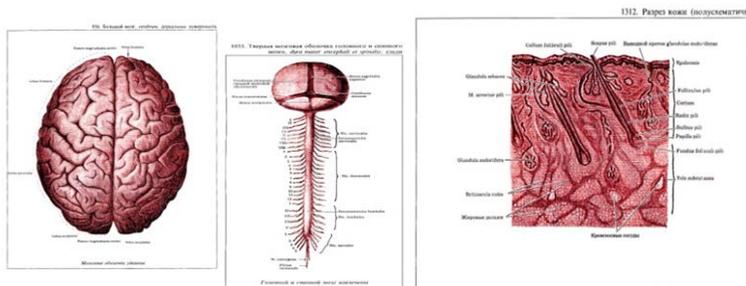
The brain is the beginning of perception of sensations, according to one, - is unconditional, and according to others, - is not unconditional; the liver is the power supply, according to one, - is unconditional, and according to others, - is not unconditional.

When the doctor will understand these, before it the sense of division of bodies on a category will reveal. For it there is obligatory an existence of predominating bodies and the bodies serving predominating bodies, and also bodies of subordinates, but not office, and the bodies which are not subordinating and not subordinates.

Predominating bodies an essence that are a source of initial forces in a body, necessary for preservation of the individual or a kind. Concerning preservation of the individual of predominating bodies three: heart - a source of animal force, a brain - a sensation and movement power source, and a liver - a source of feeding force. Concerning kind preservation by predominating bodies the same are three, and still the fourth, connected with kind preservation, namely testicles at the given individual for whom they are necessary for one business and at the same time are useful to an another matter. That to necessity it concerns formation of the seed keeping ability to reproduction, and their utility is expressed in end of a man's and female image and nature which both are surpassed the properties necessarily inherent in kinds of animals, but are not the properties entering into the concept «animal».

As to office bodies some of them carry out service preparatory, and others carry out conductor service. The preparatory service is called as useful function, and the conductor service is called as service in absolute sense.

Cold natures of a body concern: мокрота, fats, hair, bones, cartilages, sheaves, a sinew, a spinal cord, a brain and a skin.



Nervous fibres, back and a brain the Skin



Sheaves, cartilages and сухожилия Bones

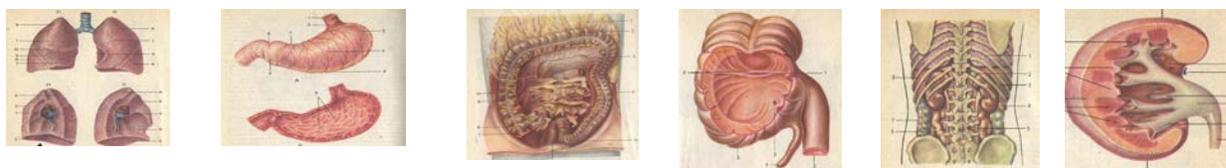
The preparatory service precedes action of predominating body, and the conductor service follows action of predominating body. As to heart to prepere the servant for it are, for example, lungs, and as conductors arteries serve, for example. For a brain to prepare the servant are, for example, the liver and other bodies of a food and preservation пнеумы, and as conductors nerves serve, for example.

Degree estimate knowledge and skill of students.
Human body studying on methods of east medicine

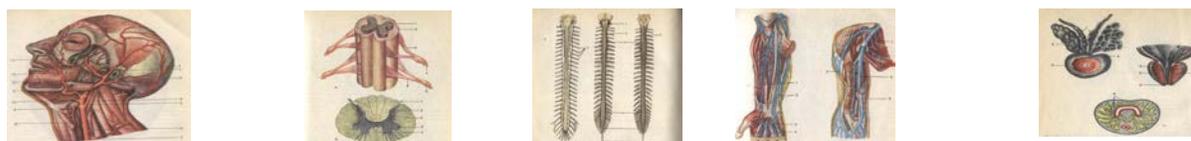
Degree evaluation knowledge and skill of groups.
Slides demonstrative presentatiос.
The efficient bodies

Easy Guts

Gut stomach



Bodies carrying out absolute function



Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely	71-85	«4»

on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.		
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

ind.work. Studying of a normal condition of urine and кала

Theme 2. Concepts about nature, juice, elements and forces.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Concepts about nature and kinds 2. What is the force, and its functions 3. What is the juice and the formation mechanism 4. What is the elements, kinds 5. Where the natural spirit develops 6. nature phlegm 7. It flowing down, meal turns to it. That it 8. Force formation digest meal where is formed	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Elements an essence certain simple bodies. These are primary particles of a human body and other things, incapable to share on various parts under the form, i.e. Such particles on which difficult bodies share. From mixture of elements there are various kinds under the form of existing things. Elements only four, no more. Two of them - the lungs, two - heavy; lungs are fire and air, heavy - water and the earth.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Elements an essence certain simple bodies. These are primary particles of a human body and other things, incapable to share on various parts under the form, i.e. Such particles on which difficult bodies share. From mixture of elements there are various kinds under	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Elements an essence certain simple bodies. These are primary particles of a human body and other things, incapable to share on various parts under the form, i.e. Such particles on which difficult bodies share. From mixture of elements there are various kinds under the form of existing things. Elements only four, no

the form of existing things. Elements only four, no more. Two of them - the lungs, two - heavy; lungs are fire and air, heavy - water and the earth.	more. Two of them - the lungs, two - heavy; lungs are fire and air, heavy - water and the earth.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card practical занятий.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Having divided students on subgroups, задаёт questions on a theme. METHOD OF BRAIN STORM. Method key rules: -Absence of distracting questions and the critic -Receive it is more than offers -Combination and развивание speeches -Describe short and clearly -Divide group on смыслиющее and применяемые This method allows возможность to understand, protect and prove the speeches freely. 2. Use demonstrative posters. 3. Use slides and мультимедии. 	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions

	4. Spend medical affairs. 5. Объединяют all data on a theme и подводят results, award active students and estimate all.	
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind. work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total: 270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme.

1. Concepts about nature and kinds
2. What is the force, and its functions
3. What is the juice and the formation mechanism
4. What is the elements, kinds
5. Where the natural spirit develops
6. скажите nature мокроты
7. It flowin down, meal turns to it. That it
8. Force formation digest meal where is formed

The theme description

Elements an essence certain simple bodies. These are primary particles of a human body and other things, incapable to share on various parts under the form, i.e. Such particles on which difficult bodies share. From mixture of elements there are various kinds under the form of existing things. The doctor should take on trust words of the naturalist, that elements only four, no more. Two of them - the lungs, two - heavy; lungs are fire and air, heavy - water and the earth. The Earth is the simple body, which natural place - the middle of all things; on a nature it in this place is based and on a nature to it moves, if is from it in a distance; it is absolute weight of the earth.

The Earth is cold and dry on the nature, in other words, in an earth nature when it stays in itself that causes it, and it is not changed by something which are in out of, the notable cold and dryness are shown. Earth presence in existing things promotes coupling and durability, preservation of outlines and forms.

As to water this simple body which in the natural place surrounds the earth and is surrounded by air when air and water are in the natural condition; it is relative weight of water. Water is cold and damp; in other words, in a water nature when it stays in itself that causes it, and it is not resisted by something from the outside, the notable cold and a condition named humidity are shown. Humidity means, that in a water nature ability to break up from the slightest reason on the smallest particles up to full separation is put in pawn, and also to incorporate and accept any form, not keeping it further. Water is in all existing that the forms it is desirable for which parts to give a known figure, outlines and harmony were soft. The matter is that all damp easily loses the form of any figure, it as easily and accepts it just as dry though it and hardly takes the form of any figure, loses it too hardly.

Every time as dry mixes up with damp, it gets from a moisture ability easily to be stretched and accept known outlines, and damp gets from dry ability strongly to keep the fortress which has arisen in it and harmony. Dry thanks to the damp incorporates and it is not scattered, and damp thanks to the dry restrains and does not spread.

As to air, this simple body, which natural place above water and below fire; it is its relative ease. The nature of air is hot also damp, like that we spoke earlier. Air is in existing things that they were friable, rarefied, easy and separated.

Fire is the simple body, which natural place above all other elements. A natural site of fire - a concave surface of heavenly sphere at which formation and destruction terminate. It is its absolute ease. The nature of fire is hot also the dry. It is in existing things that they ripened, were разреженнее and mixed up. Fire flows in вещах.проводя through them an air substance that it was broke properties of pure coldness of both heavy elements and they would pass from a simplicity condition *in* a combination condition.

Two heavy elements it is more useful to life of bodies and their stay in rest; and two lungs - it is more useful to life пневм and their stay in movement, and also for reduction of bodies in movement though the first engine and is smothering. That's all elements.

About nature

I confirm: nature is the quality arising from interaction of opposite qualities when they stop at a certain limit. These qualities exist in small particles of elements that the greatest quantity of each element has made contact with the greatest quantity of another. When they influence by own strength against each other, from their set there is a quality similar to them by everything, that is nature.

Primary forces in the mentioned elements four are a warmth, coldness, humidity and dryness. Clearly, that natures in existing and collapsing bodies arise only from these forces, and there is it if to look in general, in compliance with requirements of rational theoretical division, regardless to something, double image.

In one case nature is counterbalanced for shares of mutually opposite qualities are equal in a mix and resist each other so nature appears quality, is valid *посредствующим* between them.

The second case is when nature is not the absolute middle between mutually opposite qualities, but is more declined in this or that party, or concerning one of the contrasts existing between warmth and a cold and between humidity and dryness, or in both. However that is considered in a medical science steadiness and balance infringement, does not concern neither that, nor to other case. The doctor is obliged to take on trust words of the naturalist, that "counterbalanced" in this sense - one of those things to admit which existence it is absolutely impossible; nature of the person or body of the person cannot be especially such. He should know, that *мутадил* - the "counterbalanced", which physicians use a word in the researches, weight distribution fifty-fifty », and from *ادل* - « a fair share » is formed not from *таадул*, that is « at distribution. It means, that at such steadiness in the mixed structure, whether it be all body of the person or any body, wholly is present at an appropriate measure and a proportion that share of elements, by quantity and on which quality it is necessary to be in human nature. However happens, that the share inherent in the person happens is very close to the first, true steadiness.

Kinds of natures:

	Simple natures		Difficult natures
1	The hot	1	Hot - dry

2	Cold	2	Hot - damp
3	The damp	3	Cold - damp
4	The dry	4	Cold-dry

This steadiness taken in relation to bodies of people and defined compared with other things, not possessing such steadiness and not so close as the person to a condition of the true steadiness mentioned in the first case, can have eight types.

It consider:

- 1) or, in relation to a kind - compared with the various things standing out of the given kind;
- 2) or in relation to a kind - compared with various prophetic, entering into the given kind;
- 3) or in relation to a kind sort - compared with the various scales of the same kind standing out of the given sort;
- 4) or in relation to a kind sort - compared with the various things entering into the given sort;
- 5) or in relation to the individual of the given sort and a kind - compared with various things of the same sort and a kind, standing out of this individual;
- 6) or in relation to the individual - compared with various conditions of most this individual;
- 7) or in relation to separate body - compared with the various bodies which are out of this body, but in a body of the given individual;
- 8) or in relation to separate body - compared with various conditions of most this body.

Type the first. The steadiness inherent in the person in comparison with other beings.

Such steadiness is something possessing in known width; its width is not limited by any limit, but also does not depend on a case; on the contrary, surplus and its lack have borders, at an exit from which nature ceases to be nature of the person.

As to the second type it is the middle between extreme measures of width of nature. Such steadiness happens at the person of the most average category who is in the middle of that age when growth reaches an extreme limit. Though it also is not that true steadiness that is mentioned in the paragraph beginning and which existence consider impossible, but nevertheless it is one of those things which to find difficultly. Such person too comes nearer to the mentioned true steadiness not on whim; a case; its hot bodies, as for example, heart; cold, as for example, a brain; damp, as for example, a liver; and dry, as for example, bones, - all well matched each other. When they are respective on forces and are proportional, comes nearer to true steadiness. As to steadiness from the point of view of each body in itself is not present. They are not counterbalanced, except for one body, namely a skin as we will describe it after.

As to to steadiness in the relation ПНЕВМЫ, and predominating bodies the body cannot come nearer thanks to it to true steadiness; on the contrary, it always passes to excessive warmth and humidity. The matter is that the life beginning - heart and ПНЕВМА - both are very hot and inclined to surplus of warmth. The life occurs from warmth, and growth from humidity; it is more than that, warmth arises from humidity and eats humidity.

As we it will explain subsequently, predominating bodies - three. Cold of them one is a brain, and its cold is not that to be made even with great feeling hearts. Dry or close to dryness among predominating bodies too one is heart, but its dryness is not that to be made even to nature of humidity of a brain or a liver. The brain too not so is cold, as heart is hot, and heart not so is dry, as

the brain is damp, but heart in comparison with other bodies is dry, and the brain in comparison with other bodies is cold.

As to the third type it is less wide, than the first type, that is specific steadiness, but the decent width nevertheless is inherent in it. It is the nature approaching for these or those people, according to this or that zone of dwelling and this or that atmosphere. So, to Indians the general is inherent in all of them nature thanks to which they are healthy, and at Slavs - other nature, peculiar is exclusive it one and keeping them healthy. Each of these two natures balanced in relation to the given sort of people and not уравновешенна in relation to people of other sort. If to give to a body of the Indian nature of the Slav the Indian will be ill or even will be lost; the condition of a body of the Slav if it to give nature of the Indian will be same also. Hence, the special nature corresponding to atmosphere of its climate is inherent in each sort of inhabitants of the manned world. This nature possesses known width and two extreme measures - surplus and a lack are inherent in this width.

The fourth type is the middle between extreme measures of width of natures of a certain zone of dwelling. Such nature is the most counterbalanced for the given sort of people.

The fifth type is narrower, than the first and the third. It is nature, which the certain person should possess to exist, live and be well. The width limited to two extreme measures - surplus and a lack too is inherent in it. To you should know, that each separate person is predisposed to the certain nature inherent in it personally; seldom happens or it is absolutely impossible, that somebody another had identical nature with it. As to the sixth type, it too something an average between the same two borders. When the person has such nature this person possesses the greatest steadiness what to it should be had.

The seventh type is nature which should have each version of bodies and which distinguishes it from other version. The steadiness inherent in a bone, consists that in a bone prevails dry, and inherent in a brain - that in a brain the damp prevails; the steadiness inherent in heart - that in heart prevails hotter, and inherent in a nerve - that in a nerve the cold prevails. This nature too possesses known width which is limited by surplus and lack extreme measures; it less widths of the natures mentioned before.

The eighth type is the steadiness especially inherent in each body that the body had the best nature what at it can be. It - average between two these limits and if any body manages such nature, it appears in the splendiferous condition in what it should stay.

Each of these eight natures necessarily happens:

1) or without a matter, i.e. Bad juice; it means, that such nature arises in a body as single quality instead of so that the body has got this quality owing to penetration into it of a liquid giving such quality, and has accordingly changed; warmth of the things pounded in a powder, and coldness of the ice cold, cooled water cooled by snow is that, for example;

2) or with a matter i.e. With bad juice; it means, that the body gets quality of such nature thanks to presence getting in it liquids in which the given quality prevails. Such is cooling of a body of the person because of стекловидной slime or разгорячение it because of the bile having colour порея. The third and fourth you will find examples In books for each of these sixteen natures.

Know, that nature happens to a matter of two kinds. Namely, the body is sometimes shipped in a matter i.e. In bad juice; and омочен it, sometimes the matter is concluded in its channels and internal parts. Sometimes concluded in body and got in it the matter causes swelling, and sometimes - is not present.

Here everything, that it is necessary to tell about nature. And that the doctor cannot to overtake itself, let takes on trust from the naturalist, as something established by a consensus.

About juice

About essence of juice and about their parts

Juice is a damp fluid body to which originally turns peeping. Juice happens usefull which appointment to turn, - to one or in a combination to something another, - to a nutrient particle, or, - to one or in a combination to something, - to become similar to nutrient, say, to replace that part [nutrients which was dissolved in a body.

Juice happens also excessive and bad which fate is not that, and it seldom turns in usefull juice. Its fate - to be deduced of a body and cast out earlier than it will be digested in good juice.

We speak: liquids in a body happen primary and secondary. Primary liquids are four juice about which we still will tell, and secondary are divided on two parts: it or surpluses, or are not present. We will speak About surpluses still, and the liquids which are not surpluses, are what change the initial condition and pass in bodies, not becoming, however, completely and in practice a particle of any simple body. Such liquids exists four kinds. One of them is liquid. in poles on the ends of small vessels, adjacent with the basic bodies and irrigating with their blood. The second liquid is sprayed in the basic bodies like dew; it is capable to turn to nutrient when the body is deprived food and moistens bodies when they have for some reason or other dried up - from sharp movement or other reason. The third is жидкость. which recently was condensed, that is the food which has turned to substance of bodies by mixture and likenings, but yet not undergone full transformation in essence. The fourth is a moisture which is included into the basic bodies from the moment of the beginning of growth and connects among themselves particles of bodies. The beginning of this moisture - from a seed drop, and the seed beginning - from juice.

We will tell still, that a moisture of juice - usefull and surpluses are concluded in four substances: in substance of blood which is splendiferous of them, in substance of slime, in substance of yellow bile and in substance of black bile. Blood is hot on a nature and is damp, and it happens two kinds: natural and unnatural.

Natural blood of red colour, has no bad smell and is very sweet, and unnatural blood too happens two kinds. Sometimes it changes and loses good-quality nature not because to it something was added, but owing to deterioration of its own nature when its nature became, for example, cold or hot. Sometimes blood changes because, that in it there was a bad impurity. It too occurs in the double image: the impurity or appears from the outside and, having got into blood, spoils it, or it arises in the blood, for example, in the event that the blood part has decayed also its liquid part has turned to yellow bile, and dense - in black bile and both these substances or one of them remained in blood. This version of unnatural blood happens to both divisions various depending on what to it is added; it can be various kinds of slime; various kinds of black bile, various kinds of yellow bile and a watery moisture.

Therefore such blood sometimes happens dense, sometimes - liquid, sometimes very black, sometimes - light; its smell and taste also changes - it becomes bitter or salty and sourish.

As to slime it too happens natural and unnatural. Natural slime - such which can ever turn to blood for slime is not quite ripened blood. Such slime is a version of sweet slime; it is not strongly cold, and, on the contrary, in comparison with a body a little cold, but compared with blood and yellow bile the cold. Sweet slime happens as well unnatural. It is insipid slime if to it natural blood about what we will speak still was added. Such slime is often found out in карапax and spittles.

As to natural sweet slime Гален asserted, that the nature not готовала for it any special body like a vessel as for both kinds of bile for this slime has close similarity to blood, and in it all bodies require. Therefore it is extended in a body like blood. We will tell, that such need in slime is caused by two circumstances: one of them - necessity, another - advantage. Concerning necessity there are two reasons. The first - that, that slime should be close from bodies: when bodies are deprived food arriving from the outside, slime turns to the good blood suitable for grab of its substance by a stomach and a liver. It turns to blood as well owing to the random factors which forces influence it the born warmth, lead up it to maturing, digest it and eat it. As born warmth leads up slime to

maturing, digests it and transforms into good blood so extraneous warmth suppurates and spoils it. Such reason of necessity is not inherent in bile of both kinds as both bile does not divide with ability slime to turn to blood under the influence of born warmth though have with it that general property, that casual warmth does their putrefactive and spoils.

The second reason of necessity of slime consists that slime should be added to blood and to adapt it for a food of bodies of mucous nature what, for example, a brain for in blood feeding them there should be in practice a slime at a certain share. It is fair as well for bile of both kinds.

As to utility of slime slime should moisten joints and members who move much that joints did not become dry owing to movement of members and from a friction. Such utility is included into necessity limits.

As to yellow bile it too happens natural and happens residual, unnatural. Natural bile is a foam of blood; it of purely red colour, easy, sharp; the it hot, the is more red.

When bile is born in a liver, it shares on two parts: the part leaves with blood, and a part *отцеживается* in a bilious bubble. The part of bile leaving with blood, leaves for the sake of necessity and for the sake of advantage. Necessity consists that bile should be added to blood for a food of bodies to which should have in the nature a bile good part according to a share due to them. Lungs are that, for example. And the advantage of bile consists that it should dilute blood and spend her on close ways.

The bile filtered in a bilious bubble, too goes there for the sake of necessity and for the sake of advantage. Necessity can extend or on a body and concern clearing of a body of the rests, or on one of bodies with which bile should feed with bitterness.

And that to advantage it happens double. First, bile washes away a deposit and sticky slime from a stomach and, secondly, causes burning in intestines and in muscles of back pass to feel requirement to leave for an excrement. For this reason appears sometimes *куландж* owing to corking of the channel conducting from a bilious bubble downwards, in intestines.

As to unnatural bile happens, that bile loses naturalness owing to any extraneous impurity, and sometimes bile loses naturalness for the reason consisting in her for such bile is unnatural on the substance. The first version of unnatural bile is familiar and known: it is bile, in which extraneous an impurity is slime, and such bile in a liver arises more often. The second version is less known; in it an extraneous impurity is black bile. Well-known bile either brightly yellow, or colours of an egg yolk. It occurs because slime added to bile sometimes happens liquid and then there is a first version of bile, and sometimes dense and then there is a second bile, that is the bile similar to an egg yolk. Less known bile is a bile which name fused, it arises in the double image. First, bile can fuse in itself then in it appears *зольность*, and the liquid part of bile does not separate from ashen, on the contrary, the ashen part is grasped by a liquid part. It is the worst case, and such version of bile is called as fused.

Secondly, happens, that black bile gets in yellow from the outside and is added to it; it is more favorable cases. If such version of bile also is red, colouring at it nevertheless pure and not shining; on the contrary, this bile is more similar to blood, but only it liquid and has changed the colour for many reasons.

As to bile which has lost naturalness in the substance the bile which most part arises in a liver concerns it, and the bile, which most part arises in a stomach. The bile, which most part arises in a liver, exists in one version. It is a liquid part of blood when blood will be fused also by its dense part will turn to black bile.

As to black bile it happens natural, and happens also residual, unnatural. Natural black bile is a thick of good blood, its heavy, settling part. Taste of this bile it is sweet the tart; when she is born in a liver shares on two parts: one part keeps up with blood, and another goes to a spleen. That part that keeps up with blood, leaves for the sake of necessity and for the sake of advantage. Necessity

consists that bile should be added to blood in the quantity necessary for a food of each of those bodies at which nature there should be a bile good part. Bones are that, for example. And that to advantage black bile strengthens and strengthens blood, condenses it and it does not allow to it to be dissolved.

The part of bile which goes to a spleen, - and is that part without which blood can manage, - too goes there for the sake of necessity and advantage. As to necessity it can concern or all body, and in that case it is necessity to clear a body from surpluses, or to certain body and then it is necessity to feed a spleen. And that to advantage of black bile it is found out at bile transition in a stomach mouth, and this advantage happens double: first, bile strengthens a stomach mouth, strengthens it and does by more dense; secondly, it irritates a mouth of a stomach with acid, raises in it hunger and tempts appetite.

Know, that the yellow bile filtering into a bilious bubble, is a bile which is not necessary to blood, and bile which filters from a bilious bubble, is not necessary for a bilious bubble. In the same way the black bile filtering into a spleen, is a bile without which blood can manage, and the black bile exuding from a spleen, it is that bile that is not necessary to a spleen. As last from the mentioned versions of yellow bile raises the force pushing juice from below so last from the mentioned versions of black bile raises force which pulls juice from above. Yes the Allah, best of creators and правосуднейший from judges will be blest!

As to unnatural black bile such bile is formed not owing to subsidence and a condensation, but owing to sol and fume. The matter is that when damp things mix up with earthy the earthy separate from them in the double image. It occurs or owing to sedimentation, - so happens, for example, to blood when from it natural black bile separates, - or owing to burn-out when the liquid part is dissolved, and dense remains. As an example of it blood and juice when from them residual black bile which name «black bitterness» separates serve.

About forces

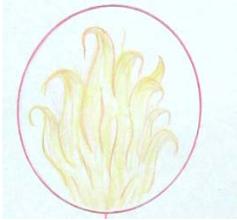
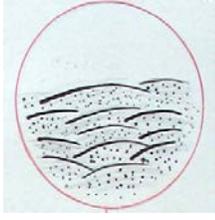
The general reasonings

About childbirth of forces, speaking in general and then for each of five feelings there is a separate body from which sensation action is shown.

However, if to investigate and check up, how should be necessarily it will appear, that business is how Aristotle, instead of those people thought, and statements of these last will appear taken of the preconditions satisfying them, but unessential, and will be found out, that they follow thus only to appearance of things. However the doctor as it the doctor, is not obliged to find out what of these affairs truly is assigned to the philosopher or the naturalist. The doctor if for it it is indisputable, that the mentioned bodies are certain sources for these forces, should not know, at its employment by medicine, emphasized whether earlier these forces from other source or not whereas it is inadmissible to philosopher not to know it.

Forces and actions are learnt one through others as any force is the beginning of a certain action, and any action occurs only from any force. Therefore we have united forces and actions in one department. Childbirth of forces and childbirth of actions occurring from them, according to doctors, exists three: a sort of sincere forces, a sort of natural forces and a sort of animal forces. Many of philosophers and all doctors, especially Halenn, consider, that for any force there is a predominating body; it is a deposit of this force, and from it actions made by it proceed. Supporters of this opinion believe, that a place of stay of sincere force and a source of its actions is the brain and that natural force has two versions. The purpose of one of them is preservation of the individual and its mode. This force disposes of business of a food and feeds a body while it exists, and also cultivates him till the termination of its growth. A place of stay of this version and a source of its action is the liver.

Other version has for an object kind preservation. She disposes of business of reproduction and allocates from mixes of a body substance of a seed, and then gives to it an image from a pleasure of its creator. A place of stay of this version and a source of its actions are testicles.

fire 	air 	water 	earth. 
Qualities			
Hot-dry	Hot-dram	Cold-damp.	Cold-dry.

Ind.work . Juice, black and yellow bile, slime

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

--	--	--

Theme 3. Dietotherapy of ibn Sino, dietary dishes, concept about products and treatments.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
<p>The plan of a practical training</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The diet description 2. Differences between dietology <i>ибн Сины</i> and <i>певзнера</i> 3. Foods and concept about them 4. Digestion stages 5. The mechanism of formation of juice 	<p>The short summary of a practical training</p> <p>To give concepts about: it is not necessary to accept the low-nutritious food, like vegetables in the Winter, and it is necessary to eat more nutritious cereals, and also more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. Besides, it is not necessary to fill a stomach in such degree at which does not remain places for additional food, and it is necessary to cease to eat in the presence of some appetite. This rest of appetite is continuation of feeling of hunger which through insignificant time disappears. It is necessary to adhere to a usual mode in meal.</p> <p>That most bad food which burdens a stomach, and bad drink when it passes moderation and fills a stomach up to the top.</p>
<p>The purpose of educational employment:</p> <p>To give concepts about: it is not necessary to accept the low-nutritious food, like vegetables in the Winter, and it is necessary to eat more nutritious cereals, and also more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. Besides, it is not necessary to fill a stomach in such degree at which does not remain places for additional food, and it is necessary to cease to eat in the presence of some appetite. This rest of appetite is continuation of feeling of hunger which through insignificant time disappears. It is necessary to adhere to a usual mode in meal.</p> <p>That most bad food which burdens a stomach, and bad drink when it passes moderation and fills a stomach up to the</p>	<p>The purpose is expressed</p> <p>To give concepts about: it is not necessary to accept the low-nutritious food, like vegetables in the Winter, and it is necessary to eat more nutritious cereals, and also more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. Besides, it is not necessary to fill a stomach in such degree at which does not remain places for additional food, and it is necessary to cease to eat in the presence of some appetite. This rest of appetite is continuation of feeling of hunger which through insignificant time disappears. It is necessary to adhere to a usual mode in meal.</p> <p>That most bad food which burdens a stomach, and bad drink when it passes moderation and fills a stomach up to the top.</p>

top.	
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of a practical training

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	METHOD A BEEHIVE This method is purposeful on the decision of a problem problem with group or having divided group on two parts. The task can to be a miscellaneous or one on all group and within 10-15 minutes the problem and choose the most suitable answer dares. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, presentation 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. active students encourages Division into small groups Observe	Division into small groups Observe УЧАВСТВУЮТ Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 	Listens Writes down

(15 minutes) (15 minutes)	3. Gives homework	Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme.

1. The diet description
2. Differences between dietology Ибн Сины and Певзнера
3. Foods and concept about them
4. Digestion stages
5. The mechanism of formation of juice

The theme description

Dietotherapy of Ibn Sino dietary dishes, concept about products and treatments.

Protecting the health should aspire to that the basic part of its food did not make any curative, nutrients, like vegetables, fruit and other for that food which possesses diluting property, lights blood, and having property to condense is done by an organism mucous and heavy. Therefore the person should use such food, as meat, in particular meat of a kid, small calfs, a lamb, wheat cleared of rubbish collected from a healthy field, not undergone to any disaster; the sweets corresponding to its nature, good fragrant wine. It is not necessary to pay attention to other kinds of food unless they are necessary from the medical or precautionary purposes. To the fruit more suitable to usual food, grapes, and also dates in those cities and districts where they are usual concern a fig, very ripe, and. If as a result of the food use surplus it is necessary to hasten to deduce it is felt.

It is necessary to eat only with appetite, and also not to constrain appetite when it inflames. At the same time appetite should not be false, as at people drunk and suffering indigestion a stomach.

As a result of patience of hunger the stomach is filled bad ихорообразными with juice.

In the winter it is necessary to eat actually hot food, and in the summer cold or warm, thus it should not be so hot or cold that it was impossible to suffer.

Know, that there is nothing worse, than to overeat in a bumper-crop year, and then to sit hungry in poor harvest, or on the contrary, and the last is worse. We saw the people constrained in a food in lean year and when a food became plentiful, they объелись and have died. Really, excessive glut under all circumstances, whether will be it from meal or drink, leads to death. As a result of excessive saturation many people have choked and have died.

If somebody by mistake uses curative nutrients it is necessary to take measures to digestion and maturing of this food. It is necessary to prevent taking place owing to frustration of nature by the use after them opposite [at heart means to digest them. If such cold things, as *кусса*, a cucumber and a pumpkin their action is counterbalanced by counteraction of such means as garlic and *порей* have been eaten. If hot things it also is counterbalanced by things with opposite quality, like *cash desk* and *портулака* the garden have been eaten. If things forming corking it is necessary to use that opens corking have been eaten and operates emptying. After that it is necessary to hunger properly and is nothing. So everyone who wishes to be healthy while it will not have a present appetite, of course, should arrive, both its stomach and the top guts will not be released from the previous food.

Most harmfully for a body - food acceptance on the unripe and not digested food. Is not present worse, than несварение a stomach, in particular from bad food. When indigestion a stomach occurs from rough food it involves a pain in joints and kidneys, an asthma, the constrained breath, a gout, spleen and liver hardening, and also the various illnesses connected with slime and black bile. If [несварение] occurs from thin food involves sharp malignant fevers and sharp malignant tumours. Sometimes there is a necessity to accept after meal still any food or something another, replacing food which serves as though as a medicine. For example, the people using sharp or salty food, in case of incomplete digestion eat something humidifying of the food which does not have taste owing to what improves химус, formed from the first food. The people taking such measures, do not have need to be engaged in physical exercises for digestion.

In other case, that is when the person eats rough food through certain time he should eat something sharp and quickly digested and to do after meal easy movements, in compliance with quantity of food in a stomach, in particular, if he after meal wants to have a sleep. The suppressed sincere condition, and also heavy corporal movements interfere with digestion.

In the winter it is not necessary to accept малопитательную food, like vegetables, and it is necessary to eat more nutritious cereals, and also more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. Besides, it is not necessary to fill a stomach in such degree at which does not remain places for additional food, and it is necessary to cease to eat in the presence of some appetite. This rest of appetite is continuation of feeling of hunger which through insignificant time disappears. It is necessary to adhere to a usual mode in meal.

That most bad food which burdens a stomach, and bad drink when it passes moderation and fills a stomach up to the top.

If sometime it has been eaten too much next day it is necessary to remain hungry and long to sleep in such place, where moderately warmly, that is not hot and not coldly. If the dream does not help, it is necessary long and to go slowly, and continuously and not having a rest. Besides, it is necessary to drink a little pure wine.

Has told Пуч: «I approve such circulation, in particular after meal for it well prepares a place for evening meal».

To sleep it is necessary at first a little on the right party, then on left, then again on right.

Know, that the blanket and a high pillow promote digestion. To put it briefly, members should settle down so that the head was above feet.

The quantity of the eaten food depends on a habit and force of the person. At the person with normal force the quantity of food should be such, that when he will eat it, it would not burden, did not stretch extremities of edges, did not inflate a stomach, did not hum and did not emerge upward.

Besides, after it should not come a nausea, «the dog appetite», a breakdown, a stupor, a sleeplessness, and taste of food should not be felt at an eructation after a while after meal. It is the extremely bad to eat so many that taste of food will be felt at an eructation still long time after meal. The quantity ate food is considered moderated if after meal pulse does not increase and breath for because of pressure of a stomach on thoracoabdominal a barrier breath owing to what necessity for the strengthened work of heart increases is shortened and becomes frequent is not shortened and thus pulse if force does not weaken increases.

If at somebody after meal appears warmly and heat let he does not eat legal norm at once, and gradually that it did not have a condition similar to a fever which as a result of warming from food heat as happens at an one-day fever can follow still.

The one who not forces to digest century enough, should eat more often, but it is less.

At whom in nature black bile prevails, that should eat very humidifying and slightly warming food, and the person in which nature bile prevails, should eat cooling and humidifying food. The person at

whom hot blood is formed, requires in and cold food, and the person at whom mucous blood is formed, should use the low-nutritious, but hot and diluting food.

For food acceptance there is a certain order which should adhere everyone protecting the health. It is necessary to abstain from the uses liquid and quickly acquirely food after strong and firm food as the liquid food is digested earlier, still being over firm, and, not finding ways for passage, rots, spoils, and spoils with what it mixes up. It happens except for those cases which we will mention more low.

Also it is not necessary to use food which possesses ability to force to slip, and after it at once to use strong and firm food for last will slip together with the first at its penetration into guts, not having reached full digestion.

It is not necessary to eat also fish and so forth after heavy physical exercise for it spoils and spoils juice.

There are people who before meal should eat something fixing. They are people with a weak stomach at which peeping quickly goes down and is not late before full digestion; then it is constantly necessary to watch a condition and stomach nature. There are also such people in which stomach easy and quickly acquirely the food spoils, and slowly усвояемая is digested. They are people at which stomach prevails hottest. There are also people opposite to it. With each of the listed it is necessary to address how that is demanded by their habit.

The countries have the natural features, and as to natures there is more many something that falls outside the limits analogy. It is necessary to remember it and to prefer experience before analogy. In most cases the habitual food even if it and harms a little, happens more suitable, than unusual excellent food.

For everyone build and each nature corresponds and the certain food favours. In case it is desirable to change them build and nature, it is necessary to use food with opposite properties.

Some people are harmed good, usefull by food; in that case let they from it abstain.

The person should not deceive itself opinion, that it can digest substandard food for as a result of it the malignant juice causing illnesses in due course is formed, and death.

More often to persons in which body there is bad juice, it is authorised to use muchusefull I peep, in particular, if they on the weakness do not transfer some laxative.

To the person with porous and it is easy absorbly surpluses a body it is necessary to use easily acqurly damp food. Besides the porous body transfers rough and various food is easier and is less subject to the harmful influences caused by the internal reasons, and is more subject to the harmful action caused by the external reasons.

Who uses meat much and conducts a motionless way of life, let cares about phlebotomy. The person with coldish nature should use *джуваришны, атрифулы* that clears a stomach, guts and small veins being about them.

Worst of all to stir various food and is too long for then the food eaten later, incorporates with eaten earlier when that has already started to be digested. Thus, in digestion of parts of food there will be no uniformity.

You should know, that the food is considered approaching when it will be tasty because the stomach and seizing force covers it more strongly when the substance of food is useful also all predominating bodies are healthy and favour each other. This obligatory condition. If natures of bodies are unhealthy or bodies counteract each other at heart and if the liver at heart counteracts a stomach over natural then has no value, that the food seems tasty.

To the harm caused by very tasty food, that he can be eaten too much concerns. At meal to satiety is better to eat one day - time, and for other day - two times, in the morning and in the evening. Thus it is necessary to adhere to a habit strictly. If the person, got used is two times a day, begins to eat once its forces ослабнут, therefore it should eat two times, at least digestion at it ослабло, however, each

time gradually. If got used is once a day begins to eat two times at it will appear weakness, laziness and slackness. If he eats in the morning by the evening on it weakness and if will eat in the evening will attack, food there will be no sour eructation, bad mood, a nausea, bitterness in a mouth and the easing of a stomach caused by introduction in a stomach of unusual food for it. It will have also that appears at the person owing to not re-cooking about what you learn further. Timidity, anxiety, a pain and a heartburn in a stomach mouth Here concern. Because, that the stomach is empty, is compressed and wrinkled, it seems to the person, that its guts and internal bodies have as though hung in mid-air. Such person lets out also the burning I wet and кал. Sometimes at it finitenesses owing to *изливания* bile in a stomach grow cold. Last case mostly happens at people to bilious nature, and also at at whom bile prevails only in stomach nature, instead of in all body. The dream at it spoils and becomes restless.

To people in which stomach a lot of bile gathers, it is necessary to eat in parts, but more often, and also is to a bath.

As to the others they should be engaged in physical exercises, at first to descend in a bath, and then already is, but not is to a bath.

If somebody feels need to eat before employment by physical exercises let will eat one only breads in such quantity that bread has started to be acquired before the person will start the exercises.

Movements at physical exercises to meal should not be weak; be exact also movements after meal should only easy and smooth.

The perverted appetite expressed in aspiration to sharp things, in disgust for sweets and fat, it is possible to correct by calling of vomiting by means of such means, as *сиканджубин* and a radish, given after fish.

Corpulent people should not eat at once after a bath, and it is necessary to wait and a little to have a sleep. Better to such people is once a day. It is undesirable, that the person slept after meal overflowing a stomach. It is necessary to be careful in every possible way of sharp movements after meal for last can slip or slip out, not having had time to be digested, or nature of the corpulent person can deteriorate owing to food agitation. After meal it is not necessary to drink a lot of water for it separates food from a body of a stomach and forces it to emerge, therefore it is necessary to wait to drink while the food will not go down from a stomach, on what specifies feeling of simplification in the top part of a stomach. If the person is tormented by thirst, let he will drink a little cold water small drinks. The more coldly water, the is more than satisfaction from its small amount. Such quantity of water expands and compresses a stomach. To put it briefly, permissibly to drink cold water after meal, but not during meal, in the quantity promoting digestion of food.

To suffer thirst and to sleep it is useful for persons with cold and damp nature, but it is harmful To at whom nature hot with prevalence in it to bile. The same consequences happen if to suffer hunger. At patience of hunger at persons bilious in a stomach bile and when they will eat something it will deteriorate streams, and they in a dream and in reality will have that happens at persons with the spoilt food in a stomach what we have already mentioned. At them appetite to meal also can deteriorate, in that case it is necessary to drink something such, that would lower everything, that is in a stomach, and would soften a nature. Such easy and not disturbing means, as plum, or a small amount *шурхушта* here concern. When appetite will come back, it is necessary to eat. Besides the bodies humidified with natural humidity, happen are ready to fast *всасыванию* owing to what they do not take out such hunger, as dry bodies, except for a case when the humidified bodies are sated by a moisture which is not a part of substance of bodies, but it favours and is capable to turn completely to the valid food under the influence of a human nature.

The use of wine concerns number of the most harmful things after meal for it is acquired and slips quickly owing to what and the food slips not having been digested. As a result there are corkings, rotting, and sometimes and itch formation. Sweets accelerate formation of corkings as the nature of

the person draws them even before digestion. Corkings cause many illnesses, as for example, a dropsy.

Density of air and water, in particular in the summer, spoils the eaten food, in that case not harmfully to drink after meal a bowl of the wine diluted with water, or hot water in which the tree and mastic cooked алойное. If somebody eats a lot of rough food when at it interiors are in too hot condition there is a transformation of food into a wind which stretches a stomach and bodies being in its area. It is accompanied by an indisposition.

If the person on an empty stomach eats easy food the stomach will seize it; if after it he eats still rough food the stomach will be averted from it, will not digest it, and it will deteriorate, except for that case when between receptions of easy and rough food there will pass certain time. In such cases is better to eat at first little by little rough food and then the stomach will not be afraid of easy food. If somebody has admitted an excess in meal to satiety so at movement the food in its stomach is shaken up, or he is disturbed by drink let it will hasten отрыгнуть stomach contents. If vomiting becomes impossible, it is necessary to drink a little hot water owing to what stomach overflow will go down and the somnolence will attack. Then it is necessary to lay down and sleep much.

If it does not satisfy or it will not be possible, then it is necessary to look, whether natural force for an excrement is sufficient; if it so it is good and if is not present then needs to help it easy laxatives. To people with hot nature give *атрифил* and послабляющий *джуланджубин*, mixed with a small amount of the condensed juice *ca container*. And at whom cold nature, it is necessary to give also the means mentioned in the Pharmacopoeia as *каммуни*, *шахрийаран*, *тамри*. It is better to drink too much, than to overeat.

The use of aloes concerns number of good actions after such meal in number of three *химмус*, or it is necessary to accept *полдирхема* aloes, *полдирхема* набатейской pitches and one *данак баврака*. The pitch use concerns number of easy means терпентинового a tree in number of two or three *химмус*. It is sometimes added to them as much or little bit less *баврака*.

It is very useful to accept with wine a little тонкостебельной dodders. If from it it will turn out nothing, it is necessary to sleep a long dream and per day to refuse meal. If больной почувствует the simplification, let descends in a bath and will eat easy food. If after that the food is not acquired and weight and stiffness in a stomach and the general slackness know will be felt, that vessels are overflowed by surpluses. It because, that the excessive food though is digested in a stomach, but seldom is digested in vessels, remains in them crude, stretches them, and sometimes even breaks off them. Then come slackness, yawning and to sip and then it is necessary to treat that operates on vessels послабляюще. If such condition does not come, and there will be only a weariness then for some time it is necessary for the patient to give rest and then to treat According to what kind of weariness has come, about what we will tell further.

When the person already in летах, will not accept its body so much food, how many it accepted in a youth. The food will turn in it to surpluses. Therefore it should not eat so much, how many he has got used to eat earlier, and should reduce quantity of meal. If someone has got used to a mode of heavy food and will pass to a mode easy, air will occupy those passes which earlier at a mode of heavy food have been occupied also which now from that the easy food cannot occupy. And if it again passes to a mode of heavy food at it corkings are formed.

Harm from food with hot properties is eliminated *сиканджубином* and in particular with addition of known seeds. It is more useful to take *сиканджубин* sugar, and if it honey it is enough and simple *сиканджубина*. After food with cold properties it is necessary to accept honey water, honey wine and *каммуни*. The person with hot nature after heavy food should accept strong *сиканджубин* with seeds. The person with cold nature in such cases should accept *фалафили* and *фуданаджи*.

The easy food keeps health more, but force and a fortress, and the heavy food - on the contrary less supports.

Who requires body strengthening, that should accept food with strong химусом, thus it is necessary to wait for strong feeling of hunger and then is gradually that the food was digested is better. People who are engaged in physical exercises and work much, transfer heavy food is easier. At them digestion is helped by a strong and deep dream. However because they strongly sweat and in their body occurs strong рассасывание, the liver draws to itself still not digested food, and it has them to deadly diseases in the end or in the life beginning, in particular, when they believe, that digest food by means of a dream which, however, has no place when happens at, them a constant sleeplessness, especially, when they already in летах.

For at whom in nature bile prevails and who does manual work also physical exercises, happen fresh fruit is useful in the summer if they use them before meal. Mulberry berries concern number of fruits, a melon, and also a peach and plum such, as an apricot. And if it is possible to manage other means it will be better, for everything that fills blood with aquosity, boils in a body the same as juice of fruit out of a body boils. It though also is useful, but at the same time подготавливает blood to rotting; as all operates also that overflows blood with crude juice though also they often happen useful; number of such vegetables concern касса and cucumbers. Therefore the people using many of such food, become a target for fevers though in the beginning fruit and freshens them.

Know, that watery juice often turns in ихор if he «to resolves and late in vessels. If to be engaged in physical exercises before there will be a congestion of these aquosities, or even at once after food of fruit then it is obligatory these aquosities will resolve and harm done by them will decrease.

Also know, that if in blood there is a crude slime or aquosity it interferes with blood sticking to a body, a body food paternal decreases.

If somebody eats fruit he should resemble a little and then to attempt another that the last has slipped together with fruit.

The food from which aquosity is formed, dense both sticky juice and bile, causes fevers because watery juice forces to rot blood. Sticky and dense juice forms corkings in passes and channels, and bilious juice warms a body. The fever is caused also by that the blood formed from this food, happens sharp. Bitter vegetables appear often very useful, in the same way in the winter as happen in the summer fresh vegetables are useful.

If somebody drives at the use of bad food let it will reduce number of times of acceptance of food and eats with the big time intervals; besides, it is necessary to stir food of opposite quality.

If sweets let he drinks after them such sour drinks as vinegar, garnet juice, acetic and айвовый сиканджубин and so forth are unpleasant to somebody. He also should not forget about опорожнении a body.

If to somebody unpleasantly sour let uses after such meal honey and old wine. Thus it should accept them before maturing and mastering before the eaten food. In a case when unpleasant the fat food seems, it is necessary to use such tart means, as a chestnut, myrtle berries, the Syrian sweet small horn, fruits ююбы and a hawthorn, also bitter means, like девясила. Besides, it is necessary to use salty and sharp things, as камахи, garlic, an onions. And on the contrary.

To the person in which body there is bad and liquid juice, it is necessary to give more than good food. If its body easily soaks up substances it is necessary to feed him damp and the digestible with food.

Гален has told, that that damp food which is deprived all qualities, and it is as though insipid, that is neither sweet, nor sour, neither bitter, nor sharp, neither knitting and nor salty.

The friable body transfers heavy food, than dense is easier.

Owing to the excessive use of dry food force vanishes, colour of a skin spoils, the nature dries up; the excessive use of fat involves slackness and absence of appetite; the food with cold quality leads to weakness and slackness; the excessive use of sour food conducts to decrepitude; excessiveness of sharp and salty food harms to a stomach, and the salty food harms also to eyes.

If after food fat and corresponding to nature to use bad food last will spoil the first. The sticky food passes slowly. The cucumber not cleared of a peel passes faster, than cleared. Also bread with bran passes faster, than the bread cleared of bran.

If doing manual work people after a habit to easy food accept on a hungry stomach heavy food, like rice with milk their blood becomes hotter and raised, paternal they require in кровопускании even if they have made it recently. All it concerns also irascible people.

Know, that the nature of the person grasps sweet food still before it will ripen and will be digested, paternal is put out.

Mixture of various food renders various influences. Skilled people from inhabitants of India and others say, that it is not necessary to eat milk together with sour things, and also fish with milk for it generates chronic illnesses, as for example, a leprosy. They also say, that it is not necessary to eat sour milk with a radish or with meat of birds; also it is not necessary to eat oat flour after rice with milk. In food it is bad to use oil or the fat stored in copper vessels. It is not necessary to eat roast, жаренное on a heat of coals клещевины.

The use of various food can appear harmful for two reasons: the first - non-simultaneous digestion of each of them and incompatibility of digestible and indigestible food the second-possibility to eat more than it is possible at monotonous food.

In an antiquity people, воздержанные in a life, avoided it; they were content with that ate meat in the morning, and in the evening bread.

In the summer the best time for meal is cool time.

Suppression of feeling of hunger often leads to stomach overflow bad ихором.

Know, that a shish kebab when it in a stomach will be digested, is the most nutritious food, however it slowly passes and is late in a blind gut.

Шурбадж is good food and if to eat it with onions, it operates ветрогонно and if to use it without onions it raises a wind.

Some consider, that is good to eat grapes after fried головизны, however it not how they consider, and on the contrary, it is very bad. The same and about *набизе*. In this case it is necessary to eat grains of a pomegranate without their kernels.

Know, that the partridge on the quality is dry and connects, the chicken is damp and operates aperient.

The best chicken meat what is fried in сычуге a kid or a lamb; in that case it keeps the humidity.

Know, that the broth from a chicken is more and more strongly counterbalances juice, than a chicken broth. But the chicken broth is more nutritious.

It is better to eat meat of a kid in a cold kind for in this case from it steam does not proceed, and it is better to eat meat of a lamb in a hot kind as then its unpleasant smell will disappear.

People with hot nature should use *зирбадж* without a saffron, and people with cold nature should use with a saffron.

Sweets when they are made of sugar as *фалузадж*, are harmful as they form corkings and cause thirst.

Know, that if bread will not be digested in a stomach it is very harmful and if meat is not digested then its harm is less

Сам.работа. The description of each juice

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively	86-100	«5»

participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice		
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 4. Disease, their general reasons and clinical signs

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. The reason description. Concept about internal and external factors. 2. What is the illness. Kinds 3. Classification of simple illnesses 4. Classification of difficult illnesses 5. Nature diseases 6. Compound diseases 7. Structural diseases 8. Tumours 9. Cold tumours 10. Rashes, hot and cold rashes 11. Hot tumours	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Illness is the unnatural condition of a human body causing in essence in the primary image frustration in operation of sick body. It occurs or from unnatural nature, or from an unnatural combination of particles. And display is something such, that follows this condition, and it is unnatural, and is indifferent, whether it is opposite natural
The purpose of educational employment:	The purpose is expressed

To give concepts about: Illness is the unnatural condition of a human body causing in essence in the primary image frustration in operation of sick body. It occurs or from unnatural nature, or from an unnatural combination of particles. And display is something such, that follows this condition, and it is unnatural, and is indifferent, whether it is opposite natural	To give concepts about: Illness is the unnatural condition of a human body causing in essence in the primary image frustration in operation of sick body. It occurs or from unnatural nature, or from an unnatural combination of particles. And display is something such, that follows this condition, and it is unnatural, and is indifferent, whether it is opposite natural
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes)	<p>CIRCLE A TABLE</p> <p>On this method questions distribute in письменном a kind, each student having written the answer transfers the following student. In this order write the answers, after ассисцент checks answers, wrong answers delete and calculate right answers and estimate the student.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, presentations 	Division into small groups Observe participate Listen and answer to questions
15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes		

	4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Active students encourages Division into small groups Observe Участвуют	
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on themes

1. The reason description. Concept about internal and external factors.
2. What is the illness. Kinds
3. Classification of simple illnesses
4. Classification of difficult illnesses
5. Nature diseases
6. Compound diseases
7. Structural diseases
8. Tumours
9. Cold tumours
10. Rashes, hot and cold rashes
11. Hot tumours

The theme description

About illnesses

As the reason in books about medicine is called the circumstance which arises initially and causes life of this or that condition of a human body or stability of this condition. Illness is the unnatural condition of a human body causing in essence in the primary image frustration in operation of sick body. It occurs or from unnatural nature, or from an unnatural combination of particles. And display is something such, that follows this condition, and it is unnatural, and is indifferent, whether it is opposite natural, as for example, the pain at *куландже*, or is not, as for example, excessive reddening of cheeks at a pneumonia.

Reason example - putrefactiveness; an illness example - a fever; a display example - thirst and a headache. And still a reason example -overcrowdingthe vessels which are going down to an eye; an illness example - corking of vessels in a grape cover; it is the illness of the tool depending on a combination of particles; a display example - sight loss. And still a reason example - sharp catarrh; an illness example - an ulcer in lungs; a display example - reddening of cheeks and a curvature of nails.

Display name "display", considering him on itself or in relation to at whom it takes place, and name "sign" from the point of view of research by its doctor which passes from this sign to knowledge of

essence of illness. Illness sometimes happens the reason of other illness - so *куландж* causes a faint, a paralysis or *падучую*. It is More than that, even illness display can cause illness: so, the strong pain becomes the faint reason; the strong pain can cause also a tumour at matter outpouring to an ill place. Display and in itself becomes illness. The headache resulting from a fever is that, for example: at times it so affirms and becomes stronger, that becomes illness.

Sometimes something happens - in relation to itself, that was before, and that follows after, - illness, display and the reason. The consumptive fever is that, for example. It is ulcer display in lungs and illness in itself and the reason, for example, weaknesses of a stomach. And to take, for example, a headache caused by a fever: it is display of a fever and illness in itself, and sometimes it attracts *to leopards* or *capcam* and becomes, thus, the reason of two mentioned illnesses.

About different conditions of a human body and about childbirth of illnesses

Conditions of a human body, on Галену, exists three: health - that is a condition at which the body of the person at heart and on a combination of particles is that, that all actions proceeding from it are made sensibly and completely. Illness is the condition of a human body opposite to it, and the third condition, on Галену, not is neither health, nor illness - or because of absence of full health and full illness as happens, for example, to a body of the old men recovering *и детей*, or because of coincidence of both conditions simultaneously in two bodies or one body, but in two categories far from each other, as for example, when the body is healthy concerning nature, but is sick concerning a combination of particles, or in one body and in categories close to each other, as for example, when the body is healthy concerning the form, but is not healthy concerning the size and position, or is healthy concerning passive qualities, but is not healthy concerning qualities active.

And sometimes this condition arises that health and illness follow one after another at various times, as for example, when somebody is well in the winter and is ill in the summer.

Illnesses happen simple and difficult. Simple illness is the illness which is one of versions of disease of nature or one of versions of illness of combinations of particles about which we will speak after.

And difficult illness - such in which two of these versions or incorporate more, merging in one disease.

Let's begin first of all with simple illnesses and we will tell:

Childbirth of simple illnesses happens three. A sort the first are the illnesses carried to bodies, similar concerning particles, that is illness from nature frustration. Them carry to the bodies similar concerning particles because they first of all and in essence happen with the bodies similar concerning particles, and only because of it amaze difficult bodies. Such illnesses can be formed and become existing in any body similar concerning particles whereas for difficult illnesses it is impossible.

The second sort are illnesses of bodies-tools. These are illnesses of combinations of particles which arise in the bodies made of bodies, similar concerning particles and actions being tools. The third sort are general illnesses which happen with the bodies similar concerning particles, but happen and with bodies-tools as it is bodies-tools, without that occurrence of such illnesses in bodies-tools followed their occurrence in the bodies similar concerning particles. The illnesses named «continuity infringement» and «disintegration uniform» are that, for example. Continuity infringement sometimes occurs to a joint, at all not amazing similar bodies concerning particles of which there is a joint, and sometimes occurs, for example, to only one nerves, bones and vessels. In general, illnesses exists three sorts - the illnesses following frustration of nature, the illnesses following frustration of an image of a combination of particles, and the illnesses following infringement of a continuity. Any illness follows one of these phenomena, occurs from it and is attributed to it. Illnesses of frustration of nature well-known; their sixteen, and we about them already spoke.

About illnesses of a combination

Illnesses of a combination also are reduced to four sorts: these are illnesses of addition, illness of size, illness of quantity and illness of position.

Illnesses of addition are reduced to four sorts. It, first, illnesses of outlines. They consist that outlines change the natural shape, and such change harmfully responds on action. Such is a curvature direct, straightening bent, giving of the square form round, a rounding off of the square., For example, плоскоголовие if from it there is a harm, the big roundness of a stomach, absence of width at a pupil here concerns.

The second sort are illnesses of passes. Their three categories as passes or extend as the pupil extends, or панныс, or the expanded veins, or are narrowed, as the pupil is narrowed, respiratory ways or a gullet, or are corked, as apertures of a grape cover, vessels of a liver and other bodies are corked. The third sort are illnesses of bags and cavities. They are divided into four categories as bags and cavities or increase and extend as extends scrotum or decrease and narrowed, as the stomach is narrowed and are narrowed ventricules a brain at падучей, or corked and filled with blood as are corked ventricules a brain at *сакте*, or emptied and become empty, as heart cavities become empty, losing blood at is pernicious-strong pleasure and is pernicious-strong pleasure.

The fourth category are illnesses of a surface of bodies when, for example, there is smooth that should be rough, as, say, a stomach and guts when they become smooth, or that should be smooth, becomes rough, as, say, a pulmonary tube when it becomes the rough. As to illnesses of size, their two categories: they concern or an increase category as elephantiasis or formidability of a member - and this illness is called приапизмом, - or as that happens with one person by name of Никомах at which so all members have increased that he was not able to move, or to a reduction category, as for example, сморщивание language and reduction of an eyeball or drying of all body.

And as to illnesses of quantity they concern or a category of increase which happens natural as an excessive teeth and additional fingers, or, whether this reduction by nature as at the person created without fingers will have unnatural, or reduction not by nature as the person with the cut off fingers.

That to illnesses of position position, on Галену, means "place" and means also "compatibility".

Illnesses of position four: a dislocation of body from its joint, change of normal position without a dislocation, as at a hernia carried to guts, body movement by unnatural and involuntary image, as at a shiver, at stay on a place without movement as happens at окаменении joints from illness of a gout. Illnesses of compatibility embrace any condition of body in relation to the next body, expressed in unnatural rapprochement or a distance, and them exists two versions. One consists that the body cannot or move difficultly towards the next body after it was possible, - so, for example, happens to fingers, when they cannot move to nestle on the next fingers or when there is an impossibility to be removed and keep away from them though earlier it was possible, or when it is difficult to bodies to keep away from each other, - and it, for example, happens at a relaxation of eyelids or at a relaxation of joints from a paralysis, - or when it is difficult to unclench a palm and to open eyelids.

About illnesses from continuity infringement

As to illnesses from continuity infringement they happen on a skin and are called as scratches and grazes, and happen as well in meat. Recent ruptures in meat which have not festered, called as wounds, and that have festered, called as ulcers. Pus appears in them because harmful surpluses for the wounded places are weak direct to them and cannot use and acquire nutrients which too turn to them in surpluses. Sometimes a wound and an ulcer name the infringement of the continuity which have happened not in meat. It occurs, for example, in a bone, breaking it on two parts or the big pieces, either crumbling a bone or splitting it lengthways. Infringement occurs also in cartilages, meeting in all these three kinds, and in nerves. If such infringement of a continuity was necessary

across, it is called as a cut if it was necessary lengthways and its depth is insignificant, it name splitting; if depth is great, it is called probity.

Sometimes infringement occurs in various parts of muscles; if it takes place on the muscle end it name rupture, all the same, whether there was it in a nerve or in a sinew; if it has occurred on width of a muscle it name a cut and if it was necessary on length, and the quantity of infringement is insignificant, but depth is considerable, it is called смятием; if it is a lot of infringements and they have dispersed in breadth and deep into, it is called as smashing and tear. Sometimes crushing, rupture and smashing name any infringement happening in the middle of a muscle what it was. If infringement occurs in arteries or veins, it is called as break. Thus it or passes across a vessel, and it name rupture or a divergence, or on length, and it name расщепом. Sometimes infringement occurs such by, that a mouth of vessels reveal, similar infringement is called as break. When infringement takes place in an artery and the artery is not closed, so blood, flows from it in surrounding space while this space will not be filled then blood under pressure comes back back in a vessel, and it is called as a hemorrhage. Some speak "hemorrhage" about any internal arterial bleeding.

Know, what not any body supposes single whole disintegration. Heart, for example, does not suppose it, and at such disintegration there comes death.

Infringement happens or in membranes and covers and is called then as rupture, or occurs between two parts of difficult body and separates these parts one from another without that the bodies similar concerning particles, continuity infringement has comprehended; it is called as separation or a dislocation. When such phenomenon occurs in a nerve which has departed from the place it is called as displacement.

Continuity infringement happens and in channels which because of it extend, and happens and not in channels and then channels which was not are created. When continuity infringement, wound and so forth occurs in body to good nature it quickly again becomes suitable if it occurs in body to bad nature, it sometimes does not give in to treatment, especially in such body, as a body of people, at which dropsy or mastering frustration, or leprosy.

Know, that if summer ulcers long do not heal, business reaches to омертвения. In the books of the Canon containing a detailed statement of illnesses, you will find full research of a question on infringement of a continuity which is removed by us on this place.

As to difficult illnesses we will tell about them at first also the general word.

We speak: we do not understand any illnesses which happen simultaneously, but under difficult illnesses those illnesses which when they are combined, create the combination something which are uniform illness. Tumours are that, for example. Spots too belong to a category of tumours for spots are small tumours, and tumours are big spots.

At tumours it is possible to find illnesses of all sorts. So, at them disease of nature owing to any damage for there is no tumour which would not arise from frustration of nature with a matter takes place. At a tumour illness of addition, and a combination for there is no tumour at which there would be no damage of outlines and change of the sizes takes place also. Quite often at tumours illnesses of position take place also, is present at them as well the general disease, that is continuity infringement for there is no tumour at which there would be no continuity infringement. After all it is impossible to doubt available continuity infringements if the excessive matter streams in the swelled up body, takes places between its parts and separates their one from another to receive For itself a place.

The tumour happens in soft bodies, but something similar to a tumour happens and in bones, from it утолщается their body and in them becomes more moisture. It is no wonder, that the body which is giving in to increase from a food, gives in to it as well from matter action if it gets into this body or in it is formed.

Any tumour is that, that it does not have visible reason. Its corporal reason consists in transition of a matter from any body in underlying area; it is called catarrh.

Sometimes the matter from which tumours and spots are born, is latent by other juice, not harmful on the quality.

When good juice completely streams at various kinds emptying, or natural as happens at the lying-in woman during sorts, or unnatural as happens when the wound exhales достохвальную blood, - bad juice remains, isolated; the nature suffers from this juice and expels them, and sometimes the eruption direction goes to a skin; in this case there are tumours and spots.

Tumours are divided into various kinds, but those from these versions which arise from a tumour source, that is from bad juice from which there are tumours are most noteworthy. Bad juice from which there are tumours, happen six kinds: these are four juice, a watery moisture and a wind. The tumour can be hot, but can and not to be hot.

It is not necessary to think, that the hot tumour is formed only of blood or желч and - is not present, it is formed of any matter which is hot on the substance or in which there was a warmth owing to rotting though this childbirth of tumours also is divided according to division of kinds of any matter; but it is better to speak about it by consideration of various kinds of tumours.

Doctors are in the habit to name purely blood tumour a phlegmon, and purely bilious карбункулом.

They call a combination of these two tumours the compound name and put ahead prevailing so sometimes speak: «карбункульная а phlegмон», and sometimes - «флегмонный карбункул».

When such tumour will type pus, it is called «чирьем». If чирей it is formed in friable meat, in hollows behind ears or on groins and belongs to a sort malignant, - we will speak about it in corresponding department of a private pathology, - that it is called «бубоном».

Hot tumours have an initial stage in which juice directs downwards, and the tumour body becomes visible. Then the juice congestion increases and at the same time increases and extends a body of tumours. Having reached a limit of the volume, swelling stops and then starts to fall down; having ripened, it resolves or гноеточит. The tumour terminates or рассасыванием, either pus accumulation, or transition in hardening.

As to not hot tumours they are formed either from blackbile, or from mucous, either from watery, or from a windy matter. Tumours from blackbile matters happen three sorts: it is a cirrhosis, a cancer - they happen in the autumn - and ferruterous kinds which concern, in particular mumps and cones more often. Distinction between versions of ferruterous tumours and first two childbirth of tumours that ferruterous tumours grow separately from environment, as for example, "pure" cones, or adjoin it only outside, as for example, свинка, and other tumours merge with substance of body in which they are, and get into it. Distinction between a cancer and a cirrhosis consists that the cirrhosis is a motionless, quiet tumour which destroys or damages sensitivity so at it there is no pain. And the cancer is a tumour mobile, expanding, harmful which has the roots growing in bodies of a body. It is not obligatory, that at a cancer sensitivity if only it does not last long vanished; in this case it destroys sick body and sensitivity in it vanishes. Near to true the statement, that the cirrhosis is distinguished from a cancer of their display, but not by distinctions in substance.

Firm blackbile tumours sometimes in the beginning of the existence happen firm, and sometimes then there are firm, especially tumours blood, but it happens sometimes as well with mucous tumours.

Ferruterous tumours and outgrowths differ from nervous balls similar to them that such ball keeps the place more strong and it is represented to the touch consisting of nerves. If it to press so that it was distributed, it is formed again; if to separate its strong medicine, without massage it is not restored. More often such balls are formed from exhaustion; them destroy heavy pressing subjects from lead and to it similar.

As to tumours from a sort mucous they are divided into two kinds: on friable tumours and soft cones; they differ with that cones are isolated in a bag, and friable tumours grow into bodies and are not isolated. The majority of winter tumours is mucous, and even hot from them have whitish colour.

Know, that mucous tumours differ on density of slime, its softness and a liquid so sometimes they resemble on blackbile tumours, sometimes on the wind. Frequently liquid slime goes down at *карапах* in intervals between nervous fibres so even reaches, for example, to the bottom muscles of a throat and underlaying areas.

As to watery tumours it is the tumours similar to a dropsy or a dropsy testicles. Tumours which happen in a skull, too belong to number water and to it similar. Wind tumours too are divided on two versions; one of them is buckling, another is a swelling. Distinction between buckling and a swelling the double: on the one hand - on structure, with another - on penetration. Explanation of it the following: at buckling the wind mixes up with substance of body, and at a swelling it gathers in one place and stretches body, not mixing up with it.

Вспучившаяся the tumour is softened from , and blown up considerable or insignificant resistance shows pressing a tumour.

Versions of spots by quantity as much, how many tumours. Spots happen blood, as at a smallpox; clean bile, as at bilious *крапивнице*; as milet a herpes; merging, as at measles; a herpes; the spots named "carnations"; *джараб*, warts and other kinds of spots. Spots happen water, as for example, blisters, and air, as for example, bubbles. You will find all it in the Book of the fourth, with a detailed statement of quality of tumours and spots as it is necessary for that book

About the phenomena, *сопричисляемых* to illnesses

There are the phenomena which are falling outside the limits illnesses, but *сопричисляемые* to them, namely the phenomena entering into area of cosmetics. One of them concern hair, others - complexions, the third - a smell, the fourth - to appearance in general, except a complexion.

Childbirth of illnesses of hair the following: loss, short, a liquid, section, a subtlety, roughness, excessive curled, excessive smoothness, a grey hair, change of colour what it was.

Complexion frustration are included into four categories: in a category of its change thanks to frustration of nature with a matter, as at a jaundice, or without a matter, as at the gipsovo-white colouring arising because of prevalence of only one cold nature, and at yellowness which sometimes appears from prevalence of only one hot nature, in a category of change from the external reasons - so, for example, the sun, a cold and a wind *опалют* a complexion; in a distribution category on a skin bearing colouring of the person, bodies of extraneous colour, as at black *бахаке*, or their dot introduction in a skin, as at birthmarks and freckles. The fourth category are the traces which have remained after *зарубцевания* of happened infringement of a continuity: such are traces from a smallpox and scars from ulcers.

Defects of a smell is when, for example, smells from armpits or from a body there are other unpleasant smells. Defects of appearance, except colour, are expressed in excessive become thin or excessive adiposity.

About the periods of illnesses

Know, that for the majority of illnesses exists four periods: the beginning period, the strengthening period, the period of limiting development and the recession period. Time out of these periods concerns the health periods. We do not understand two extreme moments when it is not visible illness conditions under the period of the beginning and limiting development: no, for each of these periods there is special time and in each of them it is necessary to arrive especially.

The beginning period is time when illness is shown, but it seems as though doubtful on the circumstances and its strengthenings it is yet visible. Strengthening is the period when hour from an hour accrues illness deterioration; limiting development-that the period when illness in every respect

stops and remains in one position; recession is that period when illness reduction is shown. The further it proceeds, the reduction is more visible.

These periods sometimes exist in relation to illness from the beginning and up to the end in all its attacks and are called as the general periods. And sometimes they exist in relation to each separate attack and are called as the private periods.

In conclusion of a word about illnesses

The name comes to illnesses from the various parties. They name or on bodies - to illness carriers, as for example, «illness of a side» and «illness of a lung», or on displays, as «падучая», or for the reasons as when we speak: «illness from black bile», or on likening as when we speak: «lion's illness», "elephantiasis", or connecting the name with the person, which the first has told, that this disease happens with it. So, doctors speak: «Телефова an ulcer», carrying it to the person whom called Телеф. Or the name of illnesses is connected with a city where they often meet so doctors speak: «балхские ulcers», or it concerns the doctor who has become famous for successful treatment of the given illness, as for example, «ulcer Хирона». Sometimes illness call on its substance and essential qualities, as a fever or a tumour.

Spoke Гален: illnesses or are external and are learnt by means of sensation, or internal, but easily distinguished, as pains in a stomach and in lungs, or difficultly distinguished, as damages of a liver and bilious channels. Sometimes them it is possible постигнуть only on a guess, as the damages happening in uric ways.

Diseases happen isolated, and there are also illnesses on partnership when the body participates with other body in its illness, - or because they are mutually connected on a nature and they are connected by certain tools. Are that, for example, brain and a stomach which are connected by nerves, or a uterus and dummies which are connected by veins or because one of bodies is road to another - so groin give a way of a tumour of a shin.

Or both bodies adjoin, as for example, a neck and a brain so each of them operates as the accomplice of another, especially, if one of bodies is weak the neighbour and consequently accepts surpluses from the accomplice; such are armpits in relation to heart.

Illness on partnership happens and that one of bodies is a source and the beginning of functions of another, as for example, грудобрюшная a barrier to a lung concerning breath, or that one body serves another, as for example, nerves serve a brain or because both of them participate in actions of the third body. So, for example, the brain participates with kidneys as both of them participate in liver actions.

Sometimes partnership turns to harm. So, for example, if the brain feels a pain the stomach participates with it in a pain, and digestion in it weakens. It sends to a brain bad steams and not digested nutrients and that adds a pain to the brain. Partnership in illness proceeds according to laws of an illness of the basic body concerning duration and periodicity.

Degrees of health and illness of a body exists six as we now will describe it. There is a body healthy to a limit, a body healthy, but not to a limit, a body not healthy, but also not sick as about it already it was spoken above, then - a body in the good condition, quickly perceiving health, then - a body sick of an easy illness, then - a body sick to a limit.

Illnesses happen obedient and rebellious. Obedient illness - such which can be treated free properly, and rebellious is such illness with which the obstacle which is not allowing correctly to manage with it is combined. Such is a headache if with it it is combined карар.

Know, that the illness corresponding to nature, age, a season, is less dangerous, rather than illness which mismatches these and happens only owing to the considerable reason; know as: it is possible to hope, that illnesses of each season will pass in a season opposite to it.

Know, that there are illnesses which pass in other illnesses, and the last are expelled and in it there is a blessing; thus, one illness gives healing from several other illnesses. So, for example, the four-day fever often cures from падучей, of a gout, from expansion of veins, from pains in joints, from an itch and an itch, from spots and from a spasm. Also *зараб* cures of an inflammation of eyes, from скользкости guts, from a pleurisy and from disclosing of vessels of back pass. *Зараб* it is useful at everyone черножелчной to illness, at a pain in a hip, at pains in kidneys and in a uterus. But happens, that some illnesses pass in other illnesses and position from it becomes worse. So, the pleurisy is passed in a pneumonia, and by the illness named *фаранитус, in литаргус*. Among illnesses there are the illnesses passing to others, as for example, an itch, a leprosy, a smallпох, моровая a fever, rotten ulcers, especially, if dwellings of people are close, and also if the neighbour is under a wind; the inflammation of eyes especially easily passing to the one who considers sick eyelids the eyes, the soreness of the mouth on a teeth - it causes even thought about sour - or, for example, a consumption and *барас*. Some illnesses are descended to descendants, as for example, *барас*, a natural bald head, a gout, a consumption, a leprosy. There are the illnesses peculiar only to certain tribes or inhabitants of given area and often meeting at them. Know, that weakness of members is a consequence of frustration of nature and flabbiness of addition.

The general reasoning on the reasons

The reasons of various conditions of a body about which we already spoke earlier, that is health, illness and an average condition between them, happens three: the reason previous, the reason external and the reason binding. The previous and binding reasons have that general, that they are things corporal, that is there is with juice, either with nature, or with addition, and the external reason concerns the things standing out of substance of a body, and that happens from blow comes or from external bodies, as for example, from hot air, from meal, hot or cold, arriving in a body, or from soul as the soul is something other, distinct from bodies. That happens for anger and fear and that like them is that, for example. The previous and external reasons converge in the respect that between them and aforementioned conditions of a body sometimes exists certain by means of a link, and the reasons external and the reasons binding converge that between them and aforementioned conditions of a body sometimes does not happen by means of a link. However the previous reasons disperse with binding that the previous reasons are not followed immediately by this or that condition, and between them there are other reasons adjoining this or that condition of a body is closer, rather than previous. The previous reasons disperse with external that the first are corporal. And still: between the previous reasons and a body condition by all means is available by means of a link, and at the external reasons it is not obligatory. Between the binding reasons and a body condition does not happen at all by means of a link, and at the external reasons it is not obligatory, and both circumstances are equally possible.

The previous reasons are the reasons corporal, that is concerning juice, to natures or to addition which cause this or that condition not as an original cause, that is cause it with the help by means of a link, and the binding reasons an essence the corporal reasons which cause various conditions of a body as an original cause, that is cause them without by means of a link. The external reasons a reason essence not corporal which cause various conditions of a body and as an original cause and not as an original cause. An example of the previous reasons: the overflow by juice causing a fever, overflow of vessels of the eye, causing a cataract; examples of the binding reasons: the putrefactiveness causing a fever, a moisture flowing to apertures of a grape cover, as the reason of corking of vessels and corking as the blindness reason.

Example of the external reasons: the solar heat, the strengthened physical movement, cares, a sleeplessness, the use of the food possessing hot property, as for example, of garlic, - all it causes a fever, and also blow on an eye, causing expansion of a pupil and a cataract.

Any reason is or the reason in essence, as pepper which excite, or opium which cools, - or it is collateral, as cold water which warms by tightening of a time and warmth lock-out, or hot water which cools by dissolution of juice, or скаммоний which cools, expelling hot juice.

Not any reason reaching bodies, has on its an effect; sometimes three more things are thus necessary: the force proceeding from active force, the force proceeding from contributing force of a body, and also possibility of a meeting of one of these forces with another for time, sufficient that the given action of the reason was showed.

Character of the reasons as causing factors happens unequal. Sometimes the reason is same, but causes in bodies of various people various illnesses or causes various illnesses during various time; action of the same reasons on strong and on weak, on very sensitive and on few sensitive person not equally.

Some aetiologies reserve a trace, others do not reserve a trace. The reasons leaving a trace, are the such reasons which influence remains when they it is left a body, and the reasons which are not leaving a trace, are such reasons after which disappearance there comes recover.

We speak: the reasons changing a condition of a body and keeping its condition invariable, are or the obligatory reasons to which the person cannot oppose during all life, or not the obligatory. The obligatory reasons exists six categories: an air category, a food and drink category, a category of movements and rest of a body, a category of movements of soul, a dream and wakefulness category, a category опорожнения and detention. We will begin first of all with air category.

Сам. работа. Children's illnesses, their treatment

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with	55 more low	«2»

ПОМОЩЬЮ the teacher and cannot apply it in practice		
---	--	--

Theme 5. About public health services measures, education of children

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. How many kinds of action of public health services and what 2. A food 3. A dream and a wake 4. Physical training	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: the Medicine, first of all, is divided on two parts: a theoretical part and a practical part. Each of these parts is a science and the theory.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: the Medicine, first of all, is divided on two parts: a theoretical part and a practical part. Each of these parts is a science and the theory.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: the Medicine, first of all, is divided on two parts: a theoretical part and a practical part. Each of these parts is a science and the theory.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students

Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: "Ware" method This method is named on location chairs. The ware can be opened and closed. Chairs place two numbers around. In centre students sit and conduct discussion, and teachers sits on the middle of students. After discussion supernumeraries discuss answers. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, presentations 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages	Division into small groups Observe Participate Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. How many kinds of action of public health services and what
2. A food
3. A dream and a wake
4. Physical training

The theme description

About the health and illness reason and inevitability of death

The medicine, first of all, is divided on two parts: a theoretical part and a practical part. Each of these parts is a science and the theory. However that part which especially is called as the theory, speaks only about views, and in any way about practical knowledge, that is it is that part with which help natures are learnt, juice, forces, versions of illnesses, their display and the reasons.

That part which especially is called practical, gives knowledge of how to make procedures and to establish a mode, that is it is that part, which learns you how to keep health at such condition of a

body or how to treat a body at such condition of a body or how to treat a body at such disease. You do not think, that the practical part is only practice and treatment receptions. On the contrary, it is that part of medicine which trains in this practice and treatment receptions as we have explained above.

In the first and second parts of the Book we have finished a statement of the general theoretical part of medicine.

Now in other two parts we will state a practical part of medicine in general.

Practice is divided on two parts. The first of them - knowledge of a mode of sound bodies, that is it is devoted questions of preservation of health and consequently is called as a science of preservation of health. The second part - knowledge of a mode of the sick body, specifying to a return way to a healthy condition; it is called as a treatment science.

Thus, we say, that the core in *искусстве* health preservations is there is an equilibration of necessary, general factors which it was mentioned above. It is necessary to give the basic attention to an equilibration of seven factors.

They an essence:

- 1) steadiness of nature,
- 2) a food and drink choice,
- 3) clearing of a body of surpluses,
- 4) preservation of a correct constitution,
- 5) improvement of that is inhaled through a nose,
- 6) the adaptation of clothes,
- 7) steadiness of physical and sincere movement.

The dream and wakefulness concern the last in any measure.

About education

About a mode of the child from the moment of its birth before it will rise on feet

Concerning a mode of the newborn possessing counterbalanced nature, scientific people have told, that it is necessary to cut with the first debt an umbilical cord, leaving it on four fingers then to tie up its poorly braided pure wool that it was not sick; after that it is necessary to put a rag of the fabric moistened with an olive oil on this place. After umbilical cord trimming it is necessary to take fifty-fifty *куркумы*, *драконовой* blood, *анзарута*, *кумина*, *ушны* and *мирры*, having pounded them to strew on an umbilical cord. After that it is necessary to hasten to wash a body of the child slightly salty water that the body surface has hardened and its skin has got stronger. Is better it is necessary to mix with salt a little bit *крававика*, *костуса*, *сумаха*, *пажитника* and *са'тара*. The nose and a mouth do not moisten with salty water. We have considered it necessary to strengthen at once a body of the child because he tests in the beginning trouble from all that touches its body and all seems to it rigid and cold. It occurs from tenderness of its skin and from its warmth. For this reason any thing for it is cold, rigid and rough. If the child is too dirty and damp, it will be again necessary to wash salty water. Then it is necessary to bathe him in warm water. Thus it is constantly necessary to clear its nostrils fingers with short-haired nails. After that it is necessary to drip in eyes of a few olive oil. It is necessary to tickle also back pass by a little finger that it has opened, thus it is necessary to be careful of cold action.

When the umbilical cord disappears, that happens in three-four days is better it is necessary to strew on a navel bowl ashes, or ashes, sinews of the calf, or the tin, pounded in fault.

When it will be necessary to swaddle the child it is necessary that godmother at first tender has touched with tips of fingers and has rumped parts of its body. Thus it should expand that it is desirable to expand, and to narrow that it is desirable to narrow that each part of a body to give more beautiful form. All should be repeated it some times easy palpation by the ends of fingers. Eyes need

to be wiped something like a silk matter. It is necessary to suppress slightly also a bladder to facilitate urine emission. Then it is necessary to extend both hands of the child so that the elbow part of his hands has touched knees. A head of the child wrap up a fabric or put on a suitable cap. Put it to sleep in a room with moderate air, that is neither cold, nor roast; thus it is necessary, that in a room there was a shade and a twilight, that is the glaring light there should not get. Also it is necessary, that in a cradle its head laid above other parts of a body, and it is necessary to be careful of that were not bent his neck, finitenesses and a back ridge.

In the summer it is necessary to bathe the child water moderately hot, and winter of hotter, but not burning.

Is better to bathe the child and to wash with hot water after a long dream. Sometimes it is possible to bathe in day on two-three times; thus in summertime it is possible to pass gradually to less warm water, but it is necessary to bathe only water of moderate warmth in the winter. It is necessary to bathe him until its body will not get excited and will not redden. Then to take out it from water.

At bathing it is necessary to protect his ears from water hit. During bathing of the child it is necessary to hold as follows. At first the bathing puts the child a breast, instead of a stomach, on the left hand and holds with the right hand. Then during washing he tries that both palms of the child slightly and cautiously his backs, and stops - his heads concerned. Then the child drain a soft rag and on the sly rub off, and at first put on a stomach, and then on a back. During all this time do not cease to stroke, пощупывать and to form its members. Then result the child in appropriate position, swaddle and drip to it in a nose of a sweet olive oil that washes out his eyes and clears covers of eyes.

About a mode of feeding by a breast and taking away from a breast

Concerning circumstance of feeding by a breast and other food it is necessary to tell the following: as far as possible it is necessary to feed with milk of mother, because it as food more similar on substance of that food which the child received in a kind menstrual blood, being in a belly of mother. This blood turns to milk and consequently the child perceives it is easier and faster gets used to it. By practice it is established, that at сосании a dummy of mother the child receives very big advantage for prevention of various sufferings. It is necessary to be limited to feeding two-three times a day, besides in the beginning it is not necessary to feed much.

Besides it is desirable, that somebody at first fed another, instead of mother until nature of mother will be counterbalanced. Before feeding it is good to child to allow to lick to a few honey.

In the mornings, before to feed the child, it is necessary to pull two-three times a nipple to filter a few milk, in particular, if milk has defects, and then to put to a breast. If milk substandard and bitter to the wet nurse is better, not having eaten before most not to feed the child.

Number of useful means necessary for babies for nature strengthening concern: first, easy rocking and, secondly, music and a song sung usually at lulling. On degree of perception of these two things with the child contribute it to physical exercises and music. The first concerns a body, and the second - to soul.

If there is any obstacle for feeding of the child by parent milk because of weakness of mother or perversity or thinnish milk it is necessary to choose the wet nurse meeting requirements described more low on age, on appearance, at heart, under the breast form, on quality of milk, on time which has expired from the moment of sorts till the moment of feeding of another's child, and on a floor of its child.

When such wet nurse will be, it is necessary to improve its food, giving to it foods from wheat, полбы, meat of a lamb, a kid and the fish who do not have smelly and tough meat; латук, almonds and a wood nut too are nutritious food. From vegetables for the wet nurse mustard and a basil garden because they spoil milk are bad индау; such action is rendered also by mint ordinary.

As to the requirements shown to the wet nurse we will begin with the requirement to its age: we say, that the best age - between 25 and 35 years. It is considered a youth; and age of health and perfection.

As to appearance and a constitution of the wet nurse it should have pleasant colour of a skin, a strong neck, the strong and wide breast, the developed elastic muscles, should be not too thick and not too thin.

The wet nurse should have a good and kind character, that is it should not give in to such bad sincere quickly? To reactions as anger, the grief, fear and so forth because all it spoils nature and is often reflected in feeding. For *this* reason the envoy divine, yes will bless its Allah and yes welcomes, has forbidden to employ as wet nurses of frenzied women. Besides bad temper of the wet nurse serves as the reason of bad care of babies and reduces care of wet nurses.

As to the form of breasts they should be dense and big, but not loose-hanging, thus, however, they should not be ugly big and should be soft, firm.

Milk of the wet nurse should possess moderate density and to be allocated in moderate quantity, its colour should be white and not change, but not to be neither greenish, nor yellowish reddish; it should have pleasant, instead of a bad smell; its taste should be sweetish, neither bitter, nor salty and not sour.

Its particles should be homogeneous then it does not happen liquid, does not spread and at the same time does not happen very dense, as sauerkraut. Particles of such milk are not diverse, and it does not form a lot of foam,

Quality of milk is tested dripping it on a nail: if it spreads, means, it liquid if will not spread on a nail it dense. It is tested and in a glass bowl: adding in milk it is a little *мирры*, stir a finger, the quantity of the curtailed part and the separated liquid is as a result learnt. At good milk the curtailed part and a liquid part happen are equal.

If necessarily it is necessary to use the wet nurse which milk does not possess the described qualities arrive as follows: give to drink to the child this milk and simultaneously treat the wet nurse.

As to artificial feeding at density and a bad smell of milk is better to give to drink it after its keeping on air if milk happens too warm should not give to drink, of course, they to the child on an empty stomach.

That before treatment of the wet nurse, if at it dense milk, it is necessary to give to drink to her *сиканджубин it is scarlet-buzuri I eat*, boiling together with such diluting means, as пулегиевая mint, иссоп, a thyme and mountain *са тар*; to it give a citron and to that similar; to its meal it is necessary to add a few radishes. It is recommended to cause vomiting in the wet nurse by eating hot *сиканджубином*. It also is recommended to be engaged moderately in physical exercises. If at it hot nature she should drink *сиканджубин* together with liquid wine or separately.

If at it milk thinnish it is not recommended to be engaged in physical exercises, and it is necessary to it to give the food forming dense blood. Sometimes to it give sweet wine or grape treacle if that does not have any obstacle; the long dream is recommended also.

If at it milk it will appear a little it is necessary to find out the reason of it. Bad hot nature of all body or only breasts that it is possible to find out on the signs stated in the previous heads can be the reason. If at palpation of breasts presence in them of heat it is necessary to give it barley broth, spinach and so forth is noticed. If signs of coldness of nature are felt, go corking presence, or weaknesses of involving force it is necessary to add to its food easy things with hotter property. It is necessary to put cups cautiously also under breasts. In this case carrots seeds are useful also, carrots are very useful. If the reason of shortage of milk is the small use of food it is necessary to feed with its soup made of barley, bran and various groats. The beef fat with pure wine is useful also. It is necessary to add to it in soup and in general in food of a root and seeds фенхеля medicinal, fennel and чернушки a sowing campaign.

It is said that in this case it is very useful to eat the sheep or goat udder together with milk being in it. It is useful on the similarity to a female breast or on the quality. By experience it is established, that if within several days to allow to the wet nurse to drink barley water with addition of one *дирхема* larvae of the wood grinder or dried earthworms it renders the big advantage on end, and it is equal also a broth from goals of the salty fish, filled with fennel juice.

The following concerns number increasing quantity of milk of means also: to one *укийе* the beef fat add a little pure wine and allow to drink, or take ground *кунжутное* a seed, mix with wine, filter and allow to drink, or put to breasts of the wet nurse a medicinal bandage from a sediment *нарда* with an olive oil and milk of a she-ass, or take one *укийю* pulp of the welded eggplant, and, having wetted it in fault, give to the wet nurse, or boil in fault bran with a radish and allow to drink, or take three *укийи* seeds of fennel and on one *укийе* seeds *пажитника* blue, seeds *порея* and on two *укийи* seeds of a lucerne and *пажитника* hay, all it mix with the squeezed out juice *фенхеля* medicinal, honey and fat and allow to drink.

If milk at the wet nurse it is allocated so much, that gives its trouble and it spoils because of the big inflow and a condensation in breasts its quantity reduce by decrease food of the wet nurse or a summer residence to it of less nutritious food. Put also to breasts and a body a bandage from a mix *кумина* and vinegar, or a mix of pure clay with vinegar, or *варенной* in lentil vinegar; then to it allow to drink salty water.

The use of plentiful quantity of mint or its applying to breasts increases milk allocation.

At an unpleasant smell of milk the wet nurse treat pleasantly smelling wine, and also feed with its good food with a pleasant smell.

As to the requirement shown to term, expiring from childbirth of the wet nurse it is necessary that its permission from burden was not too close, that is one and a half-two month. It is necessary also that its child was the boy and that it carried it during the natural period that is that it did not have premature birth or was not in custom to do an abortion.

The wet nurse is recommended to be engaged moderately in physical exercises and to eat the food giving good *химус*. In no event it is impossible to have with it the sexual intercourse because actuates *менструальную* blood that spoils a smell of milk and reduces its quantity. She even can become pregnant, that will be very harmful to both children. The baby will suffer from spend the best part of milk on a germ food, and a germ - from reduction of the food caused by Requirement of the baby in milk.

At each feeding, in particular at the first feeding, it is necessary to filter a few milk and, slightly massing a breast, to help the child that strengthened *сосание* has not caused harm to its throat and a gullet. Thus it is facilitated *сосание*.

It is useful to give to the child before each feeding a honey spoon, it will be quite good if to add to honey is a little wine. It is not necessary in to feed once too much, and is better to feed little by little and repeatedly. If at once to feed the child to satiety it often leads is dumbfounded to a stomach swelling, a congestion of a wind and does urine colourless. If at the child all it happens, it is not necessary to feed him and it is necessary to force fairly to hunger and put to bed before full digestion.

In the first days it is necessary to feed the greatest three times a day. As we already have mentioned above if in the first day feeds the child not mother it is better. When at the wet nurse nature worsens, or there is an illness causing suffering, either a strong diarrhoeia, or a disturbing lock it is better to charge feeding to other woman until the wet nurse will not recover. In the same way it is necessary to arrive, if the wet nurse is compelled to accept various strongly operating medicines.

If the child sleeps after feeding it is not necessary to swing strongly a cradle for thus milk is shaken up in its stomach, and it is necessary to move a cradle quietly. Small crying before feeding is useful.

The natural period of feeding - two years. If the child has an appetite to something to another, except milk it is necessary to give gradually and not to force it.

When there is forward teeth, it is necessary to pass gradually to more dense food, excepting firm things for chewing. It is necessary to begin with bread, жеванного the wet nurse. Then give bread with water and honey, either wine, or milk, thus allow to drink a little more waters; sometimes to water a few wines add.

It is not necessary to feed to satiety at all. If there will be with it a glut, the swelling of a stomach and urine becomes white anything it to give does not follow. Is better to feed the child after greasing of its body and a bathing.

Further, when the child wean, pass to something like a soup and легкоусвояемого meat.

It is necessary, that taking away from a breast occurred gradually, instead of Suddenly at once. Thus occupy the child with food, it is made of acorns of bread and sugar. If the child it is persistent the breast demands, asks to feed and cries, it is necessary to grease a nipple of a breast with the pounded mix from мирры and пулегиевой the mints, taken on one *дирхему*.

In summary we will tell: care of the child consists in its humidifying for its nature is similar to a moisture and requires it for a food, growth and moderated, but frequent movement. It is natural to it, and the nature demands it, in particular when it passes from a childhood time to youth.

When the child starts to become independent and move, it is necessary to protect it from violent movements. It is not necessary it to allow to go or sit until he will not wish it, for so feet and a backbone can be damaged.

When the child starts to sit and creep by the ground, it is necessary to put it on a soft and smooth place that the roughness of the earth has not scratched it; thus therefrom clean chips, knives and to that similar pricking and cutting subjects. It is necessary to protect it from sliding from a high place.

When canines start to be cut, it is necessary to prevent the child there are firm things for chewing that as a result of the strengthened chewing the substance forming canines has not disappeared. At this time it is necessary to grease its gums with a brain of a rabbit and internal chicken fat to facilitate procutting of a teeth. If gums interfere with procutting it is necessary to grease a head and a neck of the child with the olive oil which has been washed out by agitation with hot water. It is necessary also покапать such olive oil in ears.

When a teeth will grow to such degree that will give the chance to bite, the child puts to them the fingers and bites them. In that case it is necessary to give it a piece not too dry солодкового a root or its condensed juice because in this case it is very useful.

Солодковый the root is useful also at various ulcers and pains in gums. It is necessary also rub a cavity of his mouth salt with honey that there was no pain. Then, when growth of a teeth will amplify, it is necessary to give to the child pieces of a sugar candy from juice солодки or a piece of its not too dry root which it should hold in a mouth.

When at the child a teeth very suitable to grease to it a neck with a sweet olive oil or in general sweet oil grow. When he will start to speak, it is necessary to grease constantly to it the language basis.

About diseases of chest children and their treatment

The establishment of a mode here is meant treatment of chest children for the wet nurse: if at it overflow by blood to it bleed by put sucking away cup or vein openings is observed. In case of overflow by any juice, it clear of surplus of this juice. If it is required to fix a nature or to weaken it, or will suspend a raising of steams in a head, or to improve work of respiratory bodies, or to change bad nature the wet nurse treat by means of corresponding means.

If the wet nurse is treated relaxation by means or it has a strong diarrhoeia in itself, or it is treated by means of vomiting calling, or it will have a strong vomiting in itself is better to charge that day feeding of the child to other woman.

Now we will mention the private diseases happening at chest children. Inflammations *of letters* concern such diseases. Tumours which happen in gums at growth of a teeth, or an inflammation in the field of sinews of both jaws, and a spasm of these sinews. If it happens, it is necessary to feel cautiously these places fingers and to spread with the oils mentioned above in connection with growth of teeth. Some believe, that in that case it is necessary to rinse a mouth a mix of honey with oil of a camomile medicinal or pitch terpentin a tree. Water a head of the child, boiled with a camomile medicinal and fennel.

Concerning a diarrhoeia happening at children, in particular during germination of the teeth, some believe, that it is caused by that the child soaks up together with milk salty, гноеобразное allocation on gums. Probably, that it also is not the diarrhoeia reason, and there is it of that the nature happens at this time the occupied creation of bodies, instead of digestion. Perhaps, the reason is the pain which too interferes with digestion in weak bodies.

If the diarrhoeia is insignificant it is not necessary them to be engaged. In the presence of danger of its strengthening it is necessary to make a poultice on a stomach of the child of rose seeds, either a celery, or an anise, or кумина, or to put to its stomach a bandage from wetted by vinegar кумина and roses, or from millet, boiling in water with addition of a small amount of vinegar.

If it does not help, it is necessary to give it in cold water one данак сычужины a kid-sucker. Thus it is necessary to prevent milk curling in a stomach of the child for what that day it is necessary to give to the child such substitutes of milk as the egg soft-boiled yolk welded in water a crumb of bread and oat flour welded in water. If there is at the child a lock in back pass put кал mice, or a candle from pure, boil to density of honey, or from mixed with пулегиевой mint or «violet a root» in usual or жженом a kind. Or to the child give a few honey, or a pitch slice terpentin a tree, in size about a pea, and cautiously rub off to it a stomach an olive oil or smear a navel bull with bile with a cyclamen. Sometimes, the child on gums has as though a burn, in that case (smear heating with oil and wax; salty rotten meat is useful also.

Sometimes, in particular at germination of a teeth, appears a spasm. Mostly it is caused by digestion frustration together with extreme easing of nerves, in particular it happens at thick and damp children. In this case treat iris oil, or oil касатика or хенны, or oil желтофиоля.

Sometimes happens at children кузав, in this case it is necessary to treat водою in which the mad cucumber is welded, or a mix фиалкового oils and oils of a mad cucumber.

If spasms happen after a fever and a strong diarrhoeia or they appear gradually it is possible to assume, that they are caused by dryness of nature. In this case from joints it is necessary to cause sweat by means of pure violet oil or the pure wax mixed with a small amount. Besides, some times it is necessary to water a head of the child with an olive oil, violet oil and others. In the same way it is necessary to arrive, if happens dry кузав.

Chest children suffer also cough and a cold; in this case it is recommended to water a considerable quantity of hot water on a head of the sick child and some times to spread with honey its language; then tickle fingers a back part of language to cause plentiful vomiting by slime then he will recover. Or take гуммиарабик, трагакант, the quince seeds, the condensed juice солодки and a sugar candy and allow gradually all to drink every day it with pair milk.

Sometimes children suffer breath frustration then it is necessary to smear with an olive oil under ears and a back part of language and to cause vomiting. It is useful to cover all language with oil also. Besides, it is necessary to drip in a mouth hot water and to allow to lick a little a linen seed with honey.

Children also often suffer illness кула for the skin of their mouth and language very soft and does not maintain even a gentle friction, especially friction of a watery part of milk. Therefore it disturbs them and causes кула.

The nastiest кула is having coal-black colouring, it is deadly.

Recover only white and red *кула*, and it is necessary to treat easier means from *кула*, mentioned in the Book about private diseases. Sometimes enough one pounded violet or mixed with a rose and with a saffron small amount, or it is possible to be limited to one sweet small horn. Sometimes it is enough to give the squeezed out juice латука, black Solanaceae and Aster. If stronger means it is necessary to use pounded солодковый a root are necessary.

Sometimes from spots of gums and *кула* help carefully pounded with honey мирра, an ink nutlet and incense crusts. Sometimes it is possible to be limited to the condensed juice of sour berries of a mulberry silt »unripe grapes. It is useful to rinse also a mouth honey wine or honey water with the subsequent use of some drying means mentioned by us.

If stronger means it is necessary to take on six *дирхемов* куркумы, a garnet crust, garnet colour and *сумаха*, чертыре *дирхема* ink nutlets and two *дирхема* fennel be required. All it *истолочь* to sift and strew to a mouth.

Sometimes at children from an ear the liquid flows, it occurs because, that their body, in particular their brain, are very damp. In such cases it is necessary to put in an ear of a few wool moistened with a mix of honey and wine in which it is added a little more alum or a saffron, or natural soda. Sometimes it is possible to be limited to wool wetting only tart wine. Sometimes use also a few saffron, but also wine in this case is added.

Ears often are ill children from a wind or dampness. They need to be treated juice *ликия*, *са таром*, stone salt, lentil, *миррой*, seeds *колоквинта* and a juniper. All boil it in oil and drip in ears.

Sometimes in a brain of children there is the hot tumour named "thirst" owing to what the pain extends on eyes and a throat and the person turns yellow. In that case it is necessary to cool and humidify a brain by applying of a peel of a pumpkin and a cucumber, a lotion from juice *паслена* and, in particular, *портулака* garden and rose attar in a mix with a small amount of vinegar and an egg yolk with rose attar. The peel or a lotion need to be changed constantly.

In a head at chest children water gathers; we have mentioned treatment of it in connection with illnesses of a head.

When at children swell up eyes it is necessary to smear them with juice *ликия* and milk, then to wash out camomile broth, and also infusion of a basil garden. Because, that children cry much, they sometimes on pupils have a cataract, and in this case it is necessary to treat the squeezed out juice *паслена*. If from crying on centuries appears *сулак* also it is necessary to treat juice *паслена*.

If chest children have a fever in that case is better to dress warmly the wet nurse, and also to allow to it to drink something like garnet juice with *сиканджубином* and honey, or cucumber juice with a camphor and sugar small amount. Then force *пропотеть* sweat the child; for this purpose squeeze out juice of a fresh reed, and this juice put to a *циципут* and to feet, then wrap up, owing to what it will sweat.

When children suffer *резями* in a stomach they writhe and cry; in that case do by it a poultice on a stomach hot water or a considerable quantity of the warmed oil mixed with a small amount of wax.

: Children sometimes continuously sneeze, that can be caused a tumour in the field of a brain; in that case treat a tumour by cooling and head greasing by cooling means, somehow: juice and oils and if the sneezing is caused not by a tumour in the field of a brain it is necessary to blow in both nostrils a powder of a basil garden.

Sometimes on a body of children there are spots. If they turn to black ulcers it is deadly, and white, as well as red, treat. If ulcers *кула* in a mouth why it not to be deadly when they cover all body in the form of spots are deadly. Sometimes occurrence of spots happens very useful. In all cases treat such drying means, as a rose, a myrtle, leaves *мастикового* a tree and *тамариска*, by washing the child *водою* in which these means are boiled. Treat also oils of these plants.

Good-quality spots need to be left before their maturing and then already to treat. If spots turn to ulcers use a plaster produced from white lead. Sometimes it is necessary to wash out honey water

with addition of a small amount of natural soda. As arrive and at *кула*. If spots become very dense and it is required to apply stronger means it is necessary to wash out a solution of one *баврака*, only it is necessary to add milk that the child transferred washing is easier.

If the surface of a skin of the child becomes covered by blisters it is necessary to bathe him in the warm water boiled with a myrtle, a rose, ситником fragrant and leavesmasrik a tree. In that case it is the most necessary to improve food of the wet nurse.

Sometimes at children swells up a navel from excessive crying or one of the reasons causing a hernia is generated. In such cases it is recommended to crush *ажгон*, to mix it on egg white and to put to a sore point, and over it a thin linen rag; or *жженный* *лурун* and *мирру*, moistened *набизом*, and then to tie up. More effective are such astringents of hot quality, as *mirra*, a bark and cypress cones, *акакийя*, aloes and that is specified in connection with a hernia.

Happens and so - on a navel, in particular at once after umbilical cord cutting, there is a tumour. In that case it is necessary to allow to drink to the child *шанкаля*, and it is *volovik*, and pitches *terpentin* a tree, preliminary having dissolved both in *кунжутном* oil; it is necessary to grease with this mix a navel also.

Sometimes happens so, that the child does not sleep, incessantly and very loudly cries, and as a result there is a necessity in is artificial the caused dream. Perhaps, he will fall asleep if to put to it to a *cinciput* and to temples a peel or poppy seeds, preliminary having mixed them with oil *латука* and *маковым* oil.

If stronger means it is necessary to start with the following recipe is required: it is necessary to take hemp seeds, *леканоры*, a white poppy, a yellow poppy, a linen seed, fruits *хузистанской* roses, seeds *астрагала*, seeds of a plantain big, seeds *латука* seeds *фенхеля*, an anise and *кумина*, all it cautiously to boil, then *потолочь* and to add there not pounded and fried plantain blosh. Then, all it having mixed with equal quantity of sugar, it is necessary to allow for the child to drink two *дирхема*. If it is necessary to make this means stronger it is necessary to add to it of opium in number of one third one of components of a mix or even less.

When children hiccup, it is necessary to allow to them to drink a coconut with sugar. In case of strong vomiting sometimes it is useful to allow to drink to the child *полданака* carnations, and sometimes to put to a stomach something from the weak means stopping vomiting.

If at the child the stomach it is necessary to grease its stomach *майсуаном* with pink or *миртовой* water weakens, and also to allow to drink to it *айвового* juice in a mix with a small amount of a carnation and *сукка* or mixes of one *кирата* *сукка* with a small amount *майбиха*.

Sometimes happens, that the child has terrible dreams; mostly it occurs from an overeating because of excessive greed. When the food will deteriorate in such degree, that it is felt as a stomach the suffering is transferred to force of representation and imagination and as a result to the child it is acted in film bad, terrible dreams. Therefore it is not necessary to put to bed the child burdened with food, and to give to it of honey that was digested that is in a stomach that it has gone down.

Sometimes at children swells up a throat between a mouth and a gullet, and it is frequent this tumour extends on muscles and cervical vertebrae. In this case it is necessary to soften a nature by means of a candle, then to treat condensed silk juice and to that similar.

If the child loudly snores in a dream it is necessary to give to it of a pounded linen seed with honey or pounded, got mixed up on honey *кумина*.

Happens, that children suffer *падучей*. It we have mentioned treatment in connection with illnesses of a head. But all of us will mention here very useful thing from this illness, namely: it is necessary to take by an equal part *са container*, *бобровой* streams and *кумина*, to mix and *истолочь* them and to allow to drink in number of three *хаббов*.

When at the child the rectum drops out, it is necessary to take on one *дирхему* a garnet crust, a fresh myrtle, an internal cover of an acorn, a dry rose, *жженого* horns, the Yemen alum, the goat hoof,

garnet colour and an ink nutlet, strongly to boil all it in water to allocate their force. Then in this warm water it is necessary to plant the child.

If the child suffers a diarrhoeia *захир* owing to cold in that case it is useful to take on three *дурхема* кресса sowing and кумина, потолокъ, to sift, замесить on old beef fat and to allow to the child to drink with cold water.

In a stomach of children sometimes there are small hearts who disturb them. Mostly they are in area of back Pass. Appear as well long hearts, but flat are formed very seldom. At occurrence of long hearts treat small quantity of infusion santonica a wormwood, giving it to drink in milk in proportion to forces of the child. Sometimes to a stomach put a bitter wormwood, embolism, bull bile and pulp колоквинта. As to the small hearts appearing in back pass it is necessary to take by one part девясила high and чистотела big, to all to it to add as much sugar and to allow to drink to the child with water.

Sometimes at children the skin on hips is rubbed, in such cases it is necessary sprinkle these places a myrtle powder, a powder «фиалкового a root», a powder of a rose or сыти, either a barley flour, or a lentil flour.

Сам. работа. A clinical picture, the reasons of easing of function of bodies, hypostases, corkings

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 6. Methods of east diagnostics, at a dominant of blood, bile, black bile, damp, shown changes of an organism.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1) the formation Mechanism at prevalence of bad blood and their clinical signs 2) the formation Mechanism at prevalence of black bile and their clinical signs 3) the formation Mechanism at prevalence of yellow bile their clinical signs 4) the formation Mechanism at prevalence of slime and their clinical signs	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Diagnostics of patients on east honey <i>Diagnostics sources</i> The cores or sources Necessary sources <i>Diagnostics of the basic or natural sources</i> The anamnesis of the patient The general survey of the patient Diagnostics on secretion
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Diagnostics of patients on восточ honey <i>Diagnostics sources</i> The cores or naturally sources Necessary sources <i>Diagnostics of the basic or natural sources</i> The anamnesis of the patient The general survey of the patient Diagnostics on secretion	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Diagnostics of patients on east honey <i>Diagnostics sources</i> The cores or naturally sources Necessary sources <i>Diagnostics of the basic or natural sources</i> The anamnesis of the patient The general survey of the patient Diagnostics on secretion
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students

Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: Method «the Snow clod» On this method students are divided into groups on 2,4,8 and discuss a theme. Преподаватель to allow to solve problem questions independently. In this method каждый can express the speech. Prevalence of a method: • Each student solves a problem • During time дискуссии groups prove the answers. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

- 1) the formation Mechanism at prevalence of bad blood and their clinical signs
- 2) the formation Mechanism at prevalence of black bile and their clinical signs
- 3) the formation Mechanism at prevalence of yellow bile their clinical signs
- 4) the formation Mechanism at prevalence of slime and their clinical signs

The theme description

Diagnostics of patients on east medicine.

Diagnostics sources

The cores or естественные sources

Necessary sources

Diagnostics of the basic or natural sources

The anamnesis of the patient
The general survey of the patient

Diagnostics on выделениям

The anamnesis of the patient:

Pains

Нypostases

Changes at movement

Weakness

Changes at digestion

Smell from bodies

Reduction of urine and colour change

Chair infringements

Skin changes

Constitution infringements

Temperature

Complaints связанные to infringements of function of bodies and body parts

general survey of the patient

Conditions of the patient

conditions consciousnesses

Conditions a skin and a mucous membrane

Eye conditions

Inspections of each body

Body rises in temperature

Language conditions

palpation

Conditions of nails

Conditions of smells of a body

Pulse

Diagnostics on выделениям

Urine

excrements

damp

Emetic weights

Sperm

Sweat

Prevalence of blood

- Weight to a head
- stretch one self in all body
- To yawn
- Drowsiness and a somnolence
- Bad mood
- blunting feelings

- Sweet taste in a mouth
- A red complexion and language
- break out heat-spots on a body
- A bleeding from a nose and gums
- Flashing before eyes of red subjects
- Pulse big, speeded up, good filling

Prevalence of slime

- Absence of taste in a mouth
- Integuments become grey
- Pulse soft and slow
- A whiteness weakness in a body, slackness
- Sensation of a cold in a body
- Absence исанады
- The general salivations
- Weakness of digestion
- A sour eructation
- An abundance of a dream and drowsiness
- blunting feelings
- Granting of water, a cold or something cold

Prevalence of yellow bile

- Yellowness of the person and an eye
- Bitter taste in a mouth
- Dryness in a mouth
- Thirst
- Absence of appetite
- A nausea and vomiting with bile
- A shiver and a fever
- Fire and weight granting - yellow
- Pulse small good filling

Prevalence of black bile

- Dark colour of a skin
- Dryness in a body
- Dryness in a mouth
- Density of blood and its dark colour
- False appetite
- Flow of diverse thoughts
- Fear and fear
- Granting something dark and black

ABOUT URINATION AND THE EXCREMENT

The general reasoning on urine

To trust ways of the conclusion about illnesses on qualities of urine it is necessary only at observance of known preliminary conditions. It should be the first morning portion of the urine which allocation of the patient did not postpone for long time. Having risen after a night dream, the patient should not to urination drink water and is food and to taste any painting food or a drink, as for example, a saffron, pomegranates and *кассию* as it paints urine in yellow and red colour, or, for example, vegetables - they paint urine in green colour, - and *муррис* - it paints urine in black colour. Intoxicating drinks change colour of urine to own colour. And let something does not touch a skin of the patient painting, like *хенны*; at the one who is painted with it, urine sometimes happens painted in colour *хенны*.

The patient should not accept anything such, that drives juice, as for example, bile ducts and *слизегонные* and not to indulge in the strengthened movements and work. From the factors leaving a number natural, anything so does not change colour of urine, as a post, vigil, weariness, hunger, anger. All it gives to an uric liquid yellowness and a redness. Copulation does urine very fat, vomiting and emptying, for example, change due colour and an urine consistence. On urine the current of hours of time in the same way operates, therefore speak: «it is not necessary to look in urine in six hours after urination for its diagnostic signs weaken, its colour varies also its deposit dismissed and changes or is even more condensed». And I speak: and in an hour too does not follow!

All urine should collect in a wide large bottle, anything from it not casting, and to investigate it not right after emissions but when she will calm down in a large bottle, being in such place where on it the sun or a wind which could stir up or cool it does not get, the deposit yet will not be allocated and research will not end. When urine just have let out, it does not give a deposit, even if

It quite and absolutely mature. Do not let out urine in the large bottle which has been not washed up after previous urination.

Urine of children gives few signs, especially urine of babies, owing to the milky and also because the painting substance of urine is at them in a quiet condition and is hidden in depth; in a nature of babies owing to their weakness so, that they sleep much, something is put in pawn killing signs of a maturity of urine. A vessel for urine reception is the transparent body, pure in essence, as for example, transparent glass or crystal. Know, that urine when you approach it to eyes, it seems to less transparent and when you postpone it from eyes - more transparent. Thanks to it it is possible to distinguish all impurity that bring to doctors for research.

When urine took in a large bottle, it should be preserved against changes under the influence of a cold, the sun and a wind. To look urine follows on light, but so that sun beams on it not to drop, and on the contrary, covering it from beams. Then it is possible to judge urine on qualities which in it are visible.

Yes it will be known, that the initial instructions given by urine, these instructions on a condition of a liver and channels for a moisture, and also on a condition of vessels. At means of it become * the conclusions about other illnesses. The most authentic signs are what specify in a liver condition, especially on a condition of its convex part.

The signs received on urine, are taken from seven categories: categories of colour, a category of a consistence, a category of a transparency and *мутности*, categories of a deposit, a quantity category on scarcity and an abundance, categories of a smell and a spumescence category. There are people who include in these categories still a category of touch and a taste category, but we will lower such categories, avoiding and avoiding their introduction.

And sometimes liquid on a consistence there is muddy, as for example, a muddy water, though it after all much more liquid egg white.

The reason *мутности* is the impurity of particles of extraneous colour, brown or having other colouring: they are indiscernible by sight, are not transparent, are invisible separately and differ from a deposit as the deposit is sometimes distinguishable sight, and also differ from colour for

colour disperses on all substance of a liquid and is stronger with it is mixed, than these particles}.O the signs defined калом

Signs can be defined by quantity кала, that is on, whether there will be it less eaten, or it is more than it, or equal to it. It is known, that surplus калавызывается a considerable quantity of juice, and its small quantity - small quantity of juice or big a delay in a blind gut and in a thick gut, or in iliac to a gut. Such delay is approach куланджа and testifies to weakness of expelling force.

Signs can be defined also by a consistence kala:-wet кал specifies in presence of corking or on bad digestion of food, or on weakness of small veins which do not suck away a moisture. Wet excrement can be caused the expirations from a head or the use of such things which humidify excrement кал. Wet, sticky кал testifies to thawing presence and then it happens fetid; and sometimes it specifies in set of sticky and bad juice but then кал will not be too fetid. Sometimes such кал testifies to a significant amount of the eaten sticky food at strong warmth of nature, under these two conditions of digestion will not occur. Foamy excrement happens in the presence of boiling from strong heat or mixture to it of a wind considerable quantity.

As to dry кала it specifies in weariness and on dissolution, or "on plentiful allocation of urine, or on fiery heat, or on dryness of food, or on long stay кала in a gut about what we still will tell in the place.

If firm and dry кал it is allocated in a mix with a moisture the reason of its dryness is its delay in a liquid which interferes with its exit, and absence of the caustic bile accelerating an exit excrement.

If excrement is not late in a liquid and there are no moisture signs in guts as the reason of allocation dry кала serves having flowed ихорообразного burning surplus from a liver in the guts next to it; this surplus does not allow excrement to mix up with a moisture and accelerates its exit.

Signs are defined as well by colour excrement. Natural colouring excrement happens ognenno-yellow and if its colouring is more dark it specifies in surplus of bile, and in case of pale colouring - on its immaturity.

As the reason of white colouring excrement corking of a bilious channel that is a jaundice sign serves. If to white excrement the white pus having a smell of usual pus it testifies to a leak of abscesses is added still.

If кал the healthy person who is conducting a motionless way of life and not engaged in physical exercises, it is allocated together with ихором and pus it means that it is cleared and gets rid of the flabbiness caused by absence of physical employment what we already mentioned, speaking about urine.

Know, that excessively bright colouring кала in the end of illness testifies mostly to its maturity, and also often specifies in deterioration of a condition of illness.

The signs defined black excrement, same, as well as the signs defined by black urine. Such кал testifies to presence of strong burning, or about maturing черножелчной illnesses, or about the use in food of painting substances, or about acceptance of such drinks which deduce black bile from a body. The first of them - a bad sign. For judgement about formation калаиз one black bile not enough black colour кала, and it should be still sour, knitting and to boil on the earth. Presence of these qualities is a bad sign, whether it be excrement or vomit. One of properties such кала is shine. To put it briefly, allocation pure черножелчного juice is pernicious, that is it is a death sign.

As to black химуса it is allocated often enough. But allocation of the basic black juice specifies in excessive burning of a body and disappearance in it of a moisture.

Зеленцй | and also dim green "excrement specifies in fading of born warmth.

Signs are defined also by a condition excrement which can be thin or inflated. Inflated as cattle manure, excrement testifies to presence in it of a wind.

Signs are defined also by allocation time excrement. If кал it is allocated soon and before usual time it is the bad sign testifying to set of bile and weakness of keeping force. If its allocation is late, it specifies in weakness of digestion, coldness of guts and a moisture abundance.

The sound at allocation кала is a sign of presence of an inflating wind.

Uncertain and non-uniform colouring кала is a bad sign about what we still will tell in the Book about private diseases.

It is considered the best crumpled кал which particles are homogeneous and in which there are the watery and dry particles well mixed, on density it reminds medical Such excrements leaves easily, does not burn down, has yellowish colouring and not too fetid smell, and also does not hum and does not foam at allocation. Besides, it is allocated during usual time and by quantity happens close to quantity eaten.

Know, what not everyone homogeneous and smooth кал is a good sign because it occurs not only from a good maturity кала and uniformity of its particles, and sometimes and from burning and continuous thawing in a body. In such cases those two qualities кала belong to number of bad signs. Know, that кал a moderate consistence happens thinnish, but it is considered good in the event that does not hum at выделении is not mixed with a wind, and also not allocated falteringly and little by little. Otherwise it should be mixed with ихором which disturbs him and does not allow to it to gather. That's all.

Deserve attention also the signs defined then and other things. However the reasoning on them concerns a reasoning on private diseases more, therefore you will find in the Book about private diseases the best explanation of all of that, as to excrements,

About pulse

The general reasoning on pulse

Pulse is the movement of vessels developing of compression and expansions to cool пневму easy whiff of air.

To consider it is possible pulse either in general, or in particular in relation to each illness. Here we will talk about the general rules of a science about pulse, and private we will postpone to a reasoning on private illnesses.

We speak: each pulsation develops of two movements and two moments of rest for pulse always consists of compression and expansion, and between each two opposite movements the rest moment for one movement cannot be directly connected with another after there has actually come the end and a limit of its distance necessarily should take place. It concerns those phenomena which speak in the physicist. And time so at each pulsation while it will be not not followed by another, it should be necessary to be four parts: two movements and two dormant periods - expansion movement, a dormant period between expansion and compression; movement of compression and a dormant period between compression and expansion. Compression movement, according to many doctors, at all is not felt; Others, however, consider compression notable at strong pulse because of its force, at the big pulse - because of its height, at firm pulse - because of strong resistance at щупаньи, and at slow - owing to duration of the period of its movement. Spoke Галан: «Some time I constantly missed the compression period, then began to repeat прощупывание, yet have not felt its signs, and then, not for long later, have apprehended it quite. After that before me a gate of knowledge of pulse, and everyone who will be as assiduously it to probe as I, will comprehend that I have comprehended» has opened. However, if business also is how speak, in most cases pulse compression not aloud.

The reason of that for vessel palpation had been chose a forearm, three circumstances serve: it is easy to reach it, it hesitate to show a little, it is opposite to heart, nearby from it. To probe pulse follows, when the hand is turned by side as the hand, laying a palm downwards, is wider and raised and is less long, especially at thin, and the hand, laying a palm upwards, is more raised and is longer, but is less wide. To probe pulse should during such time when the person is free for anger and pleasure, does not do physical efforts, does not test any influences, aggravating satiety or hunger, does not stop a usual way of life and does not acquire new habits. Preliminary it is necessary

to test pulse of the person counterbalanced at heart, with excellent health to compare to it pulse of another.

Further we will tell: versions on which doctors learn a pulse condition, exists, how it describe healing, ten though followed consider, that their nine.

The first version is established on the expansion size, the second version - on quality of blow of a fighting artery in fingers, the third version - on duration of time of movement, the fourth version - on a condition of a wall of an artery, the fifth version - on degree of emptiness and pulse filling, the sixth version - on warmth and coldness of a probed place, the seventh version - on rest time, the eighth version - on flatness and roughness of pulse, the ninth version - on presence of any order in roughness and to absence of any order. The tenth version - on "size" of pulse.

As to a version of size of pulse it testifies to a pulse condition on its three measurements, that is length, width and depth. In this respect at pulse happens nine simple qualities, and also difficult, combined of them.

Nine simple versions of pulse is long, short and counterbalanced; wide, narrow and counterbalanced; low, high and counterbalanced. Long pulse - such, which part are felt on duration big, than that you feel usually, or in general, that is at truly counterbalanced nature, or usual for the given person, that is at the counterbalanced nature peculiar to it personally. Between these two natures you already have learnt distinction earlier. Short pulse is opposite long, and counterbalanced costs between them. By analogy to it judge and other six versions.

As to versions difficult, combined of these simple some of them have names, and at some names are not present. The pulse surpassing usual on length, width and depth, is called as big, the pulse conceding usual in these three relations - small; the counterbalanced costs between them. The pulse surpassing in usual width and lifting of an artery, is called as thick; conceding in these two отношен - thin; the counterbalanced costs between them.

As to a version scooped from quality of blow in fingers at movement of an artery blow kinds happens three: strong, that is such which opposes touch at expansion, weak - opposite strong, and counterbalanced, standing between them.

The version taken on duration of time of each movement of pulse, has three kinds: fast, that is such which finishes movement during short time, slow - to it opposite and counterbalanced, standing between them. The version taken on quality of an artery, too has three kinds: soft, that is such which is capable to leave easily inside at pressing, firm - opposite to it, and counterbalanced. The version of pulse taken on quality of that the artery comprises, has three kinds: full, that is such when in an artery cavity the significant amount of a liquid filling it is groped, instead of pure emptiness; empty, opposite to it, and then counterbalanced. The version taken on sensation to the touch, has three kinds: hot, cold and counterbalanced, standing between them.

The version taken on duration of a dormant period, has three kinds: frequent, that is pulse with short felt breaks between two blows, - it name also "overtaking" and "condensed", - rare, opposite to it, - it also name "lagging behind" and "languid" and, between them, counterbalanced. This period is defined how artery compression if compression is not felt at all the dormant period considers a time interval between each two expansions is felt; if compression, audibly the dormant period is defined on time of the end of both conditions.

As to a version taken on flatness and roughness of pulsation pulse happens either equal, or rough, and similarity of blows, parts of blows or one any part of blow concerning five qualities means: the big or small size, force or weakness, speed or a slowness, frequency or a rarity, hardness or softness. After all even at the same person of a part of expansion of pulse happen sometimes faster because of big hot natures or is weaker because of weakness. Perhaps, it is possible to expand this reasoning and to mean, concerning flatness and roughness of pulsation, not only three mentioned versions, but also all other versions, however the main attention addresses on these three versions.

Pulse equal in general is a pulse equal in all mentioned relations; if it is equal in one of them is called as equal only in this respect so it is possible to tell: «equal in force», «equal in speed». The Same rough pulse: it happens rough in general or in concerning what it is rough.

As to a category taken on presence of an order or the disorder of pulsation, in this category two versions: pulse the rough ordered and rough disorder. Ordered is the such pulse which roughness keeps a known order and repeats cyclically. The rough ordered pulse happens double: it or the rough pulse ordered in general when only one any roughness constantly repeats, or ordered cyclic when happens two cycles of roughnesses or more. So, for example, thus there can be one cycle and another, distinct from it, but only they always come back together, one after another, as one cycle, and disorder rough pulse - something opposite to it. If carefully to investigate, it will appear, that this ninth version actually is as though a kind of the eighth version and approaches under a category of rough pulse.

To you should know, that pulse has a certain musical nature. As music art absolutely thanks to a combination of sounds in a known parity on a sharpness and weight and circles of a step of size of the time intervals dividing blows on strings, is that also quality of blows of pulse. The relation of speed and frequency of their rate is the relation rhythmic, and the relation of their qualities on force and weakness and on advantage is the relation as though the combinative. The same as rates of a step and advantage of sounds happen consonants, and happen also not consent, and roughnesses of pulse happen ordered, and happen also disorder. And still I will tell, that relations of qualities of blows of pulse on force and weakness and on advantage can be consonants, and can be and not consent and. Even dissimilar and then it leaves a category of definition of any order of roughnesses of pulse.

Гален considers, that notable advantage of a parity of a rhythm of pulse is the advantage expressed by one of following parities, meeting in music which it was mentioned above. It can be the relation «whole to whole with five», that is the relation of the trebled size to ordinary size for such relation is the relation of the doubled size to ordinary size with addition of half of the doubled size. It also is that is called «as the relation with five». Or it can be «the relation with whole», that is doubling, or «the relation with five», that is increase half, or «increase with four», that is increase at one third; or increase at one quarter. Further change any more is not felt.

I consider very important to establish these relations to the touch. It is the most easier for the person who on craft has got used to deal with degrees of a step and parities of sounds and possesses ability to study music theoretically and to compare made on practice with known of the theory. Such person when will turn supervision on pulse, perhaps, will feel these relations to the touch.

I will tell still: allocation especially categories of the ordered and disorder pulse which is one of ten categories though and it is useful, but is wrong at division for this category approaches in the category of rough pulse and as though is one of its kinds.

As to a category taken on a rhythm this version is defined by comparison of sizes of relations of four time intervals inherent in two "movements" and two "stops". If sensation not in forces to establish all these sizes this version is defined by comparison of sizes of the relation of time of expansion of arteries by time proceeding between two expansions, and in general relations of the period of movement to rest time. Those people who enter into this area comparison of time of movement in due course other movement and time of a dormant period with time of other dormant period, enter one area into another. However, such introduction too is admissible and not it is impossible, but only it is bad.

The pulse rhythm is a quality, to which приложимы the mentioned musical relations. We speak: pulse happens either a good rhythm, or a bad rhythm. Versions of pulse of a bad rhythm - three. One of them is a pulse of a changing rhythm and a passing rhythm, that is the pulse which rhythm is a

rhythm inherent in age, adjacent with the years the owner of investigated pulse; so, children have a rhythm of pulse of young men.

The second version is a pulse of the rhythm kept away on age, as for example, when at children a rhythm of pulse of old men, and the third - the pulse leaving a rhythm, that is the pulse unlike on the rhythm on pulse of any age. The exit of pulse from a rhythm often specifies in considerable frustration of a state of health.

Сам.работа. Methods of a capture of blood, from what vessels

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with aid of the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 7. Care of the patient on a method to east medicine. Influence about baths, salts, sand. Indications and contra-indications.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Value of treatment by east traditional methods. 2. Indications and contra-indications to a bath.	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Know, that natural action of a bath consists In heating by air or humidifying by water. The bathing in cold water favours to at whom the

3. Indications and contra-indications to treatment by salt. 4. Indications and contra-indications to treatment by sand.	mode in every respect is made.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Know, that natural action of a bath consists In heating by air or humidifying by water. The bathing in cold water favours to at whom the mode in every respect is made.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Know, that natural action of a bath consists In heating by air or humidifying by water. The bathing in cold water favours to at whom the mode in every respect is made.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes	1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: Method «the Kind галерии» Give to small subgroups one situational problem. Each group having written the answers, vary the written sheets. Groups estimate each other if not the full answer supplement. After conduct	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions

45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	discussion and выбирают right answers. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, presentations 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. ACTIVE students encourages	
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Value of treatment by east traditional methods.
2. Indications and contra-indications to a bath.
3. Indications and contra-indications to treatment by salt.
4. Indications and contra-indications to treatment by sand.

The theme description

Know, that natural action of a bath consists in heating by air or humidifying by water. The first room in a bath cools and humidifies, the second warms and humidifies, the third warms and dries up. It is not necessary to pay attention to words of those who says, that water does not humidify the basic bodies neither at drink, nor at contact: it is incorrect, for from a bath, except that action and change about which we spoke, there are also other changes as collateral property, and in essence. So, for example, the bath sometimes cools air owing to the big dispersion of born warmth, and also dries up substance of bodies owing to considerable dissolution of a born moisture; sometimes the bath gives an additional extraneous moisture. If water in a bath is very hot, there is «a goose skin» and a time is narrowed, so the moisture does not reach at all a body and does not carry out well dissolution.

Water in a bath sometimes warms, and sometimes cools. Water the heat if it is warm to fervour warms; if it is colder some tepid water cools and humidifies.

Water as well cools at enema if it cold for locks the warmth scooped in a bath from air, and collects it in interiors when arrives in a body of the cold.

As to cooling, it occurs if long to remain shipped in water, and water cools for two reasons: first, because water on the nature is cold, and, eventually, cools. Even if it to warm collateral warmth, last is not steady, and passes, and there is a natural action of water which the body absorbs in itself, - cooling. Secondly, water, be it hot or cold, - damp substance; when it excessively humidifies, locks owing to a moisture abundance born warmth, fading it and is made by cooling.

The bath warms also thanks to dissolution. When any nutrient was not digested or any cold juice has not ripened, the bath promotes digestion of this nutrient and juice maturing.

Sometimes use a dry bath and then it dries up and helps suffering a dropsy and friability of addition, and sometimes use a damp bath and then it humidifies. Sometimes in a bath sit long and then it dries up, making dissolution of juice and sweat, and sometimes in it sit not for long and then it humidifies as the body absorbs a moisture before will have time to sweat.

Bath sometimes use on an empty stomach and with almost empty stomach and then it strongly dries up, exhausts and weakens, but sometimes it use soon after saturation, and then it definition a body, carrying away a matter to its external covers. However it causes corkings for to bodies not ripened nutrient is tightened from a stomach and a liver.

Use a bath as well in the end of the first digestion, before clearing of a stomach from химуса; it benefits and is moderate definition.

If somebody uses a bath for humidifying as it do suffering худосочием they should sit, having plunged into water while forces them will not start to weaken and then to be rubbed with fat to increase humidifying, to lock water, penetrate during a time, and to detain her under a skin. It should not tighten stay in a bath and it is necessary to choose a place moderated on warmth and to pour on a floor in a bath of more water that it was formed many steam and air became damp. They should pass from a bath home without efforts and difficulties, moving on a stretcher, for them arranged, and go inat an exit cold aromas.

Such patients should be left for some time in a waiting room, equal breath will not return yet, and to allow to them to drink something humidifying, for example, barley waters or milk, a she-ass. To the one who too long remains in a bath, the faint from a heart overheat threatens; thus at it the nausea at first rises.

The bath at many useful properties has the harmful parties. It facilitates outpouring of surpluses in the bodies amazed with weakness, does a body languid, harms to nerves, dissolves born warmth; from it appetite to meal falls and sexual force weakens.

The bath gets various advantages from water being in it. If water contains soda and sulphur, or it sea, either ashen, or salty - on a nature or is artificial, - after in it boiled any of these substances or if in it boiled, for example, живокость, laurels berries, sulphur and other it dissolves and softens, eliminates friability and adiposity, interferes with matter outpouring to ulcers and helps the people having in a body «мединскую a vein». Медистые, ferruterous and salty waters too help from illnesses, is caused by coldness and humidity of nature, from pains in joints, gouts, relaxations of bodies, an asthma and diseases of kidneys. They strengthen accretion of crises and benefit at furuncles and ulcers. Медистые waters are useful to a mouth, a uvula and at omission of a century, and also at a leak from ears; from ferruterous waters there is an advantage for a stomach and a spleen. Salty waters with бавраком are useful at propensity of a head to save up bad juice and for a breast, if a breast in the same condition. They help at humidity of a stomach and are useful suffering a dropsy and a stomach swelling.

As to квасцовой and vitriol waters the bathing helps with it from hemoptysys, and also bleedings from back pass and at monthly, from rectum loss, from a causeless abortion, from puffiness and excessive потливости.

Sulfuric water clears nerves, calms pains at тамаддуде and spasms, clears an external surface of a body of spots and chronic bad ulcers, from ugly stains, freckles, бараса and бахака. It dissolves the surpluses streaming to joints, to a spleen and to a liver, and helps at uterus hardening, but from it the stomach becomes languid and appetite falls.

As to битуминозной waters the bathing in it causes inflow to a head, therefore the bathing should not dip into it a head. Property to heat up during long term, especially a uterus, a bladder and a thick gut, but it bad, heavy is inherent in such water.

Who wishes to bathe in a bath, that should bathe there slowly, easy, cautiously, entering in water gradually, not at once. In a part about preservation of health you sometimes again will meet (data on a bath which consideration is necessary for adding to that has been considered earlier, together with reasonings on using cold water.

As to stay right in the sun, especially if you are in movement and the more so when you move strenuously, for example, at fast walking and run it strongly dissolves surpluses, causes a perspiration, eliminates a stomach swelling, removes a turgidity at friability and a dropsy, helps at an asthma and "standing" breath, destroys a chronic cold headache and strengthens a brain which nature is cold.

If under the person not сыро and it sits on dry stay on the sun helps from pains with a hip and in kidneys, and also at pains from a leprosy and from «uterus suffocation» and clears a uterus.

If the body is treated to sun action the sun dries it, covers with sunburn and boil. It as though cauterises a mouth of a time and interferes with evaporation. At stay under sun beams on one place it burns a skin than when you are in movement more strongly and interferes with evaporation more. More strongly any other sand dries up a moisture on a surface of a skin sea sand. Sometimes on it sit down, when it is hot, and sometimes in it bury, sometimes it gradually strew on a body. Sand disseminates pains and the illnesses mentioned in section about the sun, and in general strongly dries up a body.

As to immersing in substance like an olive oil sometimes it helps suffering from weariness and that sick of long cold fevers at whom fevers are accompanied by pains in nerves of the joints, suffering spasms, *кузавом* and urine detention.

Oil should be heated up out of a bath if to weld in it a fox or a hyena how we will describe further this best treatment for joints suffering by pains and a gout.

As to wetting of the person and spraying by its water it encourages the forces which have weakened from warm melancholy and from a flame of a fever, and also at a faint, especially, if to sprinkle pink water and vinegar; sometimes it improves and stimulates appetite. splashing it is harmful for suffering catarh and headaches.

About a bathing in cold water

The bathing in cold water favours to at whom the mode in every respect is made. The age, force and external data, and also a season should approach for this purpose.

The person should not suffer indegestion a stomach, vomiting, a diarrhoeia, a sleeplessness, *катарам*. Besides, it should not be neither the child, nor the old man; its body should be vigorous and movements proportional. Sometimes bathe in cold water after hot water to strengthen a skin and to keep in a body born warmth. If wish to bathe in cold water for this purpose it is necessary that it was not too cold, and moderated.

Sometimes bathe in cold water after physical exercises, thus massage before exercises should be stronger, than usual. As to grinding with oil it should be usual. Physical exercises after such massage and grinding with oil should be moderated and to be made much faster, than usually. After physical exercises it is necessary to enter into cold water that last has covered simultaneously all members at once. Bathing remains in water while to it it is pleasant and tolerable and it does not have «a goose skin». When it leaves water, it needs to make massage thus as it is mentioned by us, it is more to feed of him and to give to drink less. Then it is necessary to notice, through in an initial condition colour of its skin and warmth what is the time will come back. If they come back quickly it means, that it has stayed in water moderately; if they are slowly restored, it means, that it has stayed in water more than it is necessary. Proceeding from it establish duration of stay in water for next day. Sometimes after massage, restoration colours of a skin and warmth are included again into water. If

somebody wishes to bathe in cold water it should make it gradually, for the first time in the middle of hot summer day. Besides, this day there should not be a wind.

It is necessary to be careful of a bathing in cold water after the sexual intercourse, after meal or before was digested peeping, after vomiting, after emptying and *хайды*, at a sleeplessness, at weakness of a body and a stomach, after physical exercises, except for very strong people. Besides, it is necessary to bathe so much, how many we have told.

The bathing in cold water how is mentioned by us, at once rebuffs born warmth in a body, then it anew flows to the body surface, strengthened several times

Сам. работа. Studying of time of reception of medical products

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 8. Methods of preparation of medicines, raw materials preservations, and the prepared medical products.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Kinds of tools	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: About gathering and

2. Units of measure 3. How many kinds of medicines and their quality 4. Classification of medicines by the action mechanism 5. Ways make simple medicines 6. Concepts about difficult medicines.	storages of medicines. Medicines happen a mineral, vegetative and animal origin.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: About gathering and storages of medicines. Medicines happen a mineral, vegetative and animal origin.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: About gathering and storages of medicines. Medicines happen a mineral, vegetative and animal origin.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes	1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: "Rotation" method Group divide into a subgroup and give a little situational problems. Each subgroup solves one problem for 10 minutes and passes to the following. Up to the end write on all questions	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions

45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	the answer. Answers discuss among themselves and выбирают a right answer. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, presentation 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages	
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Kinds of tools
2. Units of measure
3. How many kinds of medicines and their quality
4. Classification of medicines by the action mechanism
5. Ways приготовления simple medicines
6. Concepts about difficult medicines

The theme description

About gathering and storages of medicines.

Medicines happen a mineral, vegetative and animal origin. From mineral it is better what finish from the mines, known thanking these medicines, similarly килкадису киперскому and vitriol керманскому; behind them there are medicines, free from extraneous impurity. It is necessary to collect substance pure without impurity and defect, in colour inherent in it and taste.

To vegetative medicines belongs leaves, seeds, roots, stalks, flowers fruits, pitches and integral plants. Leaves break after they completely will get volume peculiar to them and the form and remain in such kind some time earlier, than they will start to fall down and be showered.

Seeds should be collected after their body will get stronger and when they will be left by immaturity and aquosity, and as to to roots it is necessary to take them before the leaf fall will begin. Цветки it is necessary to collect after full disclosing, but before withering and cover. Stalks need to be collected, when they have reached a maturity, and have not started to fade and screw up the face. Fruits break after they will keep up, but before they will fall.

Plants which use entirely, collect while they in the prime of life and before have ripened seeds. Better if seeds full and fat, fruits heavy and dense. The fruits broken in good weather it is better than what collect at crude weather and soon after a rain. All wild fruits are firmer garden, fruits of mountain plants are firmer than the flat. The fruits broken during a suitable time are firmer than them at which gathering time has been chosen incorrectly.

The colour of fruits sated, taste is more distinct, and a smell рези, the they are stronger in own way. It is necessary to take a medicine of an animal origin from young individuals a springtime. Choose the most healthy animals possessing all qualities. Here those general rules about using simple medicines which the doctor should know well.

Methods of preparation of medicines

Powders:

Powder помогающий from warmth of a liver, from a jaundice, corking and кровохарьканья

Composition:take The cleared seeds of a quince of starch and очищенных cucumber seeds - everyone on four дирхама Armenian the clay, washed out лакка, roses, сумбула and solodki-each on дирхаму конкреции a bamboo a floor дирхама, мастикса third дирхама. For once accept one дирхам with cold water.

Medicine for лизания

Medicine for лизания helping for cough caused by warmth dryness.

Structure: Take cleared seeds of a cucumber five дирхама, the cleared sweet almonds six дирхама, seeds алтея and seeds wild мальвы everyone on five дирхамов, the Arabian gum, трагаканта, starch and the cleared seeds of a quince of everyone on four дирхама, the squeezed out juice солодки and white леденцового sugar of everyone on four and a half дирхама, all crush it sift then take then take cleared солодкового a root, себестийской plum and the cleared sweet raisin and cook it to density then add майбухтадже and this mix connect above mentioned sr-va it sr-va apply with a soup prepared of infusion of bran of a white flour, from a flour of horse beans and oil of sweet almonds, after it drink barley water

Syrups and the condensed juice.

Syrup mint.

It is useful from vomiting of a nausea of a desire to hiccups and diarrhoeia vomiting

Structure.Давят a sweet and sour pomegranate together with pulp and juice to boil to half then this juice takes two ритла, выжетого mint-ritl and honey juice or sugar-ritl. All cook it to a condensation and filter and use.

Syrup pear

Helps from a diarrhoeia and strengthens a stomach.

Preparation take unripe a pear and boil before disintegration broth filter, again pour in котель, boil to a condensation and use

Tortillas.

Tortillas from a rose with sumbul

They are useful from a pain in a liver.

Take sumbul washed out lakka and солодкового a root of everyone on four дирхама, a bitter wormwood, аронника, a saffron, the squeezed out juice посконника hemp and Chinese ривеня

everyone on three дирхама, roses seven дирхамов. It crush, sift, get mixed up on water and transform in tortillas

Сам. работа. Preparation of half-finished products from medicines, means, their burning, washing, to get oils

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 9. Training to preparation of simple and difficult medicines and oils.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Concepts about kinds of tools 2. Concepts about carbonids 3. What kinds define forces of medicines 4. Conditions of a method of experience 5. A capture method grease 6. Methods of a capture fiery	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Simple medicines consist of one making component of a vegetative, animal or mineral origin. Nature happens two kinds: primary and secondary

7. Concept about teryak py66 and ycopa	
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Simple medicines consist of one making component of a vegetative, animal or mineral origin. Nature happens two kinds: primary and secondary	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Simple medicines consist of one making component of a vegetative, animal or mineral origin. Nature happens two kinds: primary and secondary
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: Method «the Weak link» Students sit on a circle. Set questions on which answer shortly. The student not ответивший not a question leaves game. The student who has remained in the end will be considered answered on more questions. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does 	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions

	conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages	
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Concepts about kinds of tools
2. Concepts about carbonids
3. What kinds define forces of medicines
4. Conditions of a method of experience
5. A capture method grease
6. Methods of a capture fiery
7. Concept about териакe, рубб and ycopa

The theme description

Simple medicines.

Simple medicines consist of one making component of a vegetative, animal or mineral origin. For understanding of correct application of medicines, their actions it is necessary to know their nature. The counterbalanced nature of a medicine is considered, when its action on a body of the person is counterbalanced. Unbalanced nature of a medicine is considered, when the medicine causes in a human body cooling, warming, humidifying or drainage more than usually for the person.

Nature happens two kinds: primary and secondary. Primary nature-it nature initial, arising from the basic four elements, and the secondary nature arising from influence of substances possessing the nature.

Such is secondary nature of difficult medicines. Secondary nature happens strong and weak. Strong that nature which human heat cannot divide, such is gold nature, and weak accordingly, on the contrary.

Following actions are inherent in medicines: actions the general, actions private and actions similar to the general. Actions the general it for example, warming, cooling, attraction, pushing away, изъязвление, healing etc. Private actions utility at a cancer, utility at почечуе (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to the general - this indulgence, strengthening of a withdrawal of urine etc.

These actions though is private since concern separate bodies, but also are similar to the general since their action have the general character. The general actions can be primary and secondary. Primary actions four: cooling, warming, humidifying and auscultation. Secondary actions are shown in increase or reduction something: ability to burn, cause, rotting, hardening and ability to cause clarification to close wounds, to extend, force to slide juice, to open corkings ит.д.

Actions similar to the general, it relaxation, both diuretic and sudorific. To number of properties to medicines belong four properties known basic, and also smells and colours, and also the following: rarefied, the density, viscosity, ability crumbles, fluidity, sliminess, oiliness, ability to absorb, ease and weight.

Avicenna allocates forty actions, rendered by medicines. So, rarefying this medicine which dilutes dense juice the moderate warmth. For example, a camomile, a thyme, иссоп. Dissolving or absorbable the medicine divides juice and shifts their particles from that place where they were late. For example, beaver a stream.

The clearing medicine deletes the viscous and fallen asleep moisture with устьеv a time on a body surface. As, for example, the water sweetened with honey. Any clearing medicine renders relaxation action. All bitter is clearing. A medicine giving a roughness which the surface of body unequal does, for example, донник the medicinal.

The opening medicine moves outside a matter being in a cavity of passes. For example, a celery fruit. Any caustic medicine is opening, any bitter and sour rarefied medicine opens also.

Weakening this medicine which and humidity softens with the warmth bodies with a dense time, they become wider also outpouring from them than surpluses to occur easier. For example, medicinal bandages from fennel and a linen seed.

The medicine causing maturing gives to juice a maturity, warming it and detaining thanks to viscosity. A medicine promoting digestion on which helps food to be digested. A medicine expelling winds, have the an effect thanks to the warmth and drying up force. For example, seeds руты.

The opening medicine releases body from viscous juice sticking to it. For example, mustard and сиканжубин.

The extending medicine moves liquids there where it is enclosed. For example, beaver the stream, strongly extending medicine extends from depth and it is very useful at an inflammation of a sciatic nerve and deep pains in joints.

In burning medicine it is inherent volatility and property strongly to penetrate. For example, medicinal bandages from mustard with vinegar. The medicine causing a redness, warms body to which it adjoins. For example, mustard, a fig and пулегневая mint.

The medicine causing an itch, warming and extending, involves burning, irritating juice in a time. For example, a buttercup.

Expressing medicine-it a medicine which destroys and рассасывает liquids which draw to itself a bad matter so the ulcer is formed. For example, анакардиум.

Burning this medicine to which can dissolve juice in bodies. For example, furbiyun.

Such medicine which so dissolves is corroding and expresses, that the substance meat decreases. For example, jar-medjanka.

The diluting medicine, meeting the hardened juice, crushes its particles and splits up them as split up stones. For example, «a Judaic stone» (these are fossil needles of a sea hedgehog).

Causes rotting a medicine which by dissolution spoils harmful for this purpose to body nature. In body there is a spoilt moisture, on it extraneous warmth operates, as causes rotting. For example, zarnix and tapsia.

The cauterising medicine what corrodes meat and burns a skin, drying up it, giving to it hardness and transforming it in a board. Such hardening is called as "a dry wound». Cauterisation use to stop a bleeding. For example, купорос.

Skinning medicine which so strongly clears that removes the spoilt particles of a skin. For example, a bush, аристолохия everything, that is useful from бахака, bruises etc.

Cooling it is known.

The strengthening medicine counterbalances structure and nature of bodies. It is caused by special property of a medicine as at printing clay and третьяка, or steadiness of its nature which cools that is hotter, and warms that is colder as rose attar.

Distracting medicine opposite extending. It causes a cold in body, condenses it and narrows its time; it reduces привлекающею warmth, causes hardening or a condensation of that flows in body and does not allow it to reach body, and with body interferes, is accepted it in itself. For example, паслен concerning tumours.

The condensing medicine gives to structure of a liquid density, or, forcing it to stiffen, either condensing, or subjecting to mixture.

Interfering the maturing opposite promoting digestion and causing maturing. This medicine the coldness destroys action of born warmth, warmth extraneous, in food and in juice therefore the food remains not digested and not ripened.

Causing numb a medicine cold, it cools body, doing substance пневмы, cold and dense, and also changes also body nature. For example, a henbane, opium, мандрагора, a poppy.

Humidifying it is known.

Puchajushchee-it a medicine in which substance there is a dense extraneous moisture. It is a moisture under influence by born heat turns to winds. For example, a string bean.

Washing this medicine which clears. The rarefied liquid, proceeding on устьям vessels, the humidity softens surpluses, and force of a current carries away them. For example, barley water, pure water.

Polluting ulcers is a damp medicine which, mixing up with liquid secretion from ulcers, increases their quantity, interferes dry and to healing.

Causing sliding a medicine moistens a body surface also where it was late, and releases from it a stream. For example, plums.

Smoothing this viscous medicine which smoothes a surface of rough body.

Drying up medicine which destroys liquids the absorbable and rarefying property.

The knitting medicine which causes the strengthened movement of particles in body, but pulls together with each other. The substance is condensed also channels are corked.

The squeezing out medicine which so strongly knits and connects particles, that the liquid moisture containing in intervals between them, is compressed and allocated.

Corking medicine-it dry means which is late in channels, and cause in them corking.

The sticking together medicine-it dry means which contains a little a viscous moisture, it is pasted to устьям vessels, corks them and detains liquids.

The healing medicine such which dries up and condenses a moisture which is between two next surfaces of a wound. The moisture becomes sticky and viscous, and a wound surface densely apply one to another. For example, dragon blood and aloes.

Increasing meat a medicine to which can transform into meat flowing to a wound blood, counterbalancing nature and curtailing it by drying.

Pulling together this drying medicine which dries a wound surface, forming a scab, is not formed yet a new skin.

The killing medicine which is lead up by properties of nature excessively, and destroys it, as, for example, фурбийун and opium.

Poison is a medicine which destroys nature the special property as, for example, аконит.

Бадзахр and терьяк-it any medicine to which can keep пневму strong and healthy that it could protect herself from the harm brought by poison. The term терьяк more suitable to medicines which prepare it is artificial, and the term бадзахр to the simple medicines existing in the nature. Vegetative medicines from among received to name artificial it is possible терьяком, and mineral-badzahrom.

Any medicine combining laxative action with knitting, as, for example, безвременник is useful from pains joints. Any dissolving medicine which also slightly knits, is counterbalanced and it is useful at relaxations and spasms of joints and at mucous tumours.

Actions of laxative and diuretic medicines mostly counteract from each other. Medicines which combine the property warming and property cooling, are useful at hot tumours. The medicine which combine qualities терьяка with coldness, is very useful from thin.

Difficult medicines.

For treatment of some diseases, especially difficult (i.e. such diseases which treatment demands application of several actions, and at simple disease application of one any action suffices, for example, cooling or dissolution, etc.) it is often difficult to find a necessary simple medicine, or it is necessary to deliver a medicine deep into (for example, in heart) and it is for this purpose necessary a conductor (for example, a saffron), or medicine action, etc., is necessary to slow down camphor but in such cases the difficult medicine is applied. We will consider some kinds of difficult medicines, which Авиценна include the pharmacopoeia.

Терьяк фарук. A word терьяк the Greek origin. It jav - antidote of very difficult structure. The best structure терьяка name big терьяком or терьяк фарук that means dividing терьяк literally. The word фарук is applied in relation to the one who well and skilfully distinguishes good from harm. The best терьяк separates illness from health, death from a life, poison from human nature, therefore it too name фарук.

So, терьяк this best and perfect difficult medicine since it possesses set of useful properties, especially against poisons of a snake, a scorpion and a mad dog, and also against the drunk deadly poisons, from mucous and black-bilious diseases and fevers, from a paralysis, сакты, падучей a paralysis of an obverse nerve, trembling, delusion, insanity, a leprosy. Терьяк фарук invigorates heart, aggravates feelings, stimulates appetite, strengthens a stomach, facilitates breath, eliminates faults in heart, остонавливает hemoptysis, helps from the majority of pains with kidneys and in a bladder, splits up knees, helps from ulcers with guts, from internal hardenings in a liver, a spleen.

Терьяк renders these actions by property of the medicinal form caused which of its simple components, namely by strengthening пневмы and born warmth. It helps a nature to resist to cold and hot influence. The best пропись this medicine is initialhand write Андромаха (doctor Nerona)

At терьяка distinguish infancy, adolescence, a youth, an old age and death. It is considered the child after the lapse of six months or one year. Then it grows, increases to a stop that occurs in ten years in tropical countries and through twenty in the cold countries. After twenty or forty years its force weakens and in thirty or sixty years of its property disappear, and it becomes a medicinal squash.

To the bitten person give to drink fresh and strong терьяком, and other patients weaker. The description терьяка is included into structure of this means a sea onions, meat of a viper, андрухурун (genista), black pepper, opium, the Chinese cinnamon, a rose, seeds of wild turnip, wild garlic, a rhizome касатика, агарика, сгущенного juice солодки and бальзамового oils, мирры, a saffron, ginger, a rhubarb, wild лапчатки creeping, mountain mint, horse mint, mountain parsley, a lavender Greek, bushes of white pepper, long pepper, диктамна, an incense, flowers ситника fragrant, gum terpentin a tree, black Ceylon корицы, Indian сумбула and дубровника полнум, liquid майи, celery seeds, жабрицы, seeds кресса white, ажгона, дубровника, сумбула, сададжа, a root of wild fennel, горечевки, seeds фенхеля, printing clay, калкатара, амома, айра, balm grains, зверобоя, валерианы, the Arabian gum, wild caraway seeds, an anise, акакийи, seeds

of wild carrots, гальбана, bitumen Judaic, опопанакеа, моят золототысячник, аристолохия, бобровая а stream, Honey, old wine. All medicines sixty four.

The big medicinal squashes (маджин). This difficult medicine prepared by careful grinding of components, drainings and замешивания them on honey or on a sugar syrup. Then they leave for forty or more or less days for mix ferment. Avicenna results the description of such medicinal squashes as medicinal a squash of philosophers, шалиса, анушдара, it is scarlet-dzhazi, big and small атрифул and замирхан and many other things.

The following kind difficult a medicine - ийарадж. This correcting laxative. The term ийарадж means a divine medicine. Авиценна wrote, that ийараджи more безопасны and are harmless than broths and pills. Авиценна gives the recipe such ийарадж as, both. Фикра and. Лучазийи, Руфа, Архигена and Галена and Гиппократа, etc. kinds.

Джуваршини are the medicinal squashes intended for improvement of a condition of a stomach and for contribution of digestion. Its components are crushed a little bit more roughly that they were late in a stomach.

In "Canon" descriptions such джуваршин, as д are resulted. From кумина д. From a myrtle, д. From pepper, д. From dates, д. From ладажа, etc. the number of the difficult medicines included to scientists in the pharmacopoeia, includes also powders, камиха, medicines for лизания, syrups and the condensed juice, jam and анбаджат, лепешечки, broths, pills, oils, plasters and medicinal bandages.

Oils.

Нардовое oil. Numerous it one of the most noble oils also is useful for its utility at any pain. Arising from a cold in a body and from internal winds. It calms cold pains in ears, calms a headache and a migraine if in to pull in a nose, it improves a complexion, eliminates caused by winds куландж and рези in guts and helps from their pain, calms also pains in a liver and in a stomach, warms its uterus injects into the channel of a member and it helps in kidneys, a bladder and at a bladder relaxation.

Oil майи. It to approach for joints in which the matter streams, it also warms muscles cold tumours, a cold uterus of a kidney and a bladder.

Structure: take кунжутного oils-kist, dry майи - three укийи and all cook it on weak fire, then pour in a vessel and use.

Oil мастичное. At weakness in a stomach its tumours also softens hardenings.

Structure: take two киста кунжутного oils and six укийи mastic Мастикс crush, put in oil in a vessel with a double bottom.

Oil полынное exposed on the sun. It warms and strengthens cold bodies.

Structure: Take даврак кунжутного oils and pour in a glass vessel, put there two укийи bitter полыне and expose on the sun forty days.

Укропное oil. Take лаве кунжутного oils one укийю dry in a shade of seeds of fennel and put it in a glass vessel, expose on the sun twenty days and use.

Egg oil. It take or by grinding of the welded egg yolk, or by distillation in a bottle with a cover or by sublimation.

Сам.работа. Similarity and distinction between the general principles of treatment. East medicine and modern methods

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 10. Methods of the general treatment. Treatment of sick bodies, hypostases

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Stages of the general treatment 2. What is танкия, the purpose 3. Kinds танкия, indications and contra-indications 4. How many vessels phlebotomy and what 5. What is the diet and its value in treatment	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: treatment is made by three things. One of them - a mode and a food, the second - application of medicines and the third - application of action by a hand.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: treatment is made by three things. One of them - a mode and a	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: treatment is made by three things. One of them - a mode and a food, the

food, the second - application of medicines and the third - application of action by a hand.	second - application of medicines and the third - application of action by a hand.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations мультимедии, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: Method "Snowflake" Group divide on 2. To each group set on one situational problem and what group is considered has given how many right answers. Each right answer is remunerated by a snowflake. Groups with a considerable quantity of snowflakes, put an excellent estimation. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, presentation 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages 	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions

The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Stages of the general treatment
2. What is танкия, the purpose
3. Kinds танкия, indications and contra-indications
4. How many vessels кровопускания and what
5. What is the diet and its value in treatment

The theme description

I say, that treatment is made by three things. One of them - a mode and a food, the second - application of medicines and the third - application of action by a hand. We understand regulation under a mode limited to the number, necessary factors which exist usually; the food concerns them also.

Mode instructions correspond to instructions of medicines concerning their quality. However for a food among these instructions is special, concerning quantity because food sometimes forbid, sometimes reduce, sometimes do moderated, and sometimes increase by quantity. And it is valid, forbid food when the doctor wants, that the nature was engaged in reduction in a mature condition of juice, and reduce quantity of food, when the purpose of the doctor to keep thus force of the fed., and the attention and to force which can decrease will be thus paid to bad juice that the nature has not been occupied only by digestion of a considerable quantity of food. The attention that is more important is always paid, and that is or force if it is very weak, Or illness if last is very strong. Food reduce in two relations: 1) concerning quantity and 2) concerning quality. If you combine these two relations it turns out also the third relation. The difference between quantity and quality relations consists in the following: there is peeping with great volume and to small nutritiousness, like vegetables and fruit and if somebody uses them in a considerable quantity it increases quantity of food, but not its quality. Happens peeping with small volume, but to the big nutritiousness, like eggs and яичек а cock.

We sometimes require reduction of quality and increase in quantity of food, namely when appetite happens is very strong and in vessels there is crude juice. We wish to satisfy appetite with filling of a stomach and to prevent hit of a considerable quantity of substance in vessels that has ripened at first substance already being in them, together with for the sake of other purposes.

Sometimes we require increase in quality and reduction of quantity of food. It happens when we wish to lift force of the patient, but a nature operating a stomach, so poorly, that does not cope with food digestion in a considerable quantity.

Mostly we aspire to reduce and forbid food when are occupied by treatment of sharp illnesses. We reduce food as well at chronic diseases, but this reduction will be much less, than reduction at sharp diseases because at chronic diseases we care of force of the patient for we know more, that before crisis of such diseases far, far as well their termination. If not to be valid, there will be no its firmness till the moment of crisis and it will not suffice for reduction to a mature condition of that, the period of maturing of that proceeds long.

As to sharp diseases their crisis is close, and we hope, that force of the patient will not change to it till the end of illness. If we are afraid of it we will excessively not reduce food.

Every time when we deal with disease which has begun recently and which displays are still quiet, we feed such patient to strengthen its force. And if disease has started to develop and its displays amplify, we reduce food according to that is told above. This we will truncate time of struggle of force. Before the termination of illness we considerably will soften a mode.

The more sharply illness and is closer its crisis, the more we soften a mode unless there are the circumstances forbidding to us it. About it we will mention in the Book private diseases.

The food as it eat, has two more distinctive properties: 1) speed of penetration, as for example, at wine, and a penetration slowness, as for example, at fried meat and in general fried food, and 2) ability to generate blood dense, not possessing fluidity that takes place from such food as pork and veal; and blood liquid, quickly dispersing, that takes place from such food, as wine and a fig.

When we wish to take measures against decline of animal force and we wish it to lift and when there is no time or forces, sufficient for digestion of slowly digested food then we require quickly getting food. It is necessary to be careful to give *быстоперевариваемую* food when its acceptance is necessary on earlier eaten, slowly digested food. Then we are afraid, that both of them that has been stated by us above will mix up and will turn out.

We also are careful of heavy food, having learnt, that corkings began to appear. However we prefer *сильнопитательную* and slowly digested food when we wish to strengthen the patient and to prepare it for strong physical exercises, and we prefer easy food for who has faster a consolidation of a time.

As to treatment by means of medicines for it there are three rules: 1) a rule of a choice of a medicine on its quality, that is a choice hot or cold, damp or dry, 2) a rule of a choice of a medicine by quantity, and this rule comprises a rule of measurement of weight, and a rule of measurement of properties, that is degrees of fervour, coldness and other, 3) a rule of distribution of time of a drug intake.

As to a choice rule on quality of medicines in general the choice will go on a correct way at recognition of a sort of disease. Really, when quality of illness will be clear, it is necessary to choose a medicine with counteracting quality for illness is treated by counteraction, and health remains assistance.

Quantitative measurement of a medicine in two relations, taken as a whole, is made by an iatrotechnics insight, being based on a nature of body, disease degree, and factors which specify in conformity and conformity of these medicines; these factors an essence a sex, age, a habit, a season, the country, a trade, force and an exterior.

The knowledge of a nature of body embraces in itself knowledge of four things: 1) body natures, 2) its natural device, 3) its positions and 4) its forces. As to body nature if its natural nature and its painful nature by an iatrotechnics insight it is learnt is known, how much its nature has deviated the natural nature; the quantity of that will return nature in a natural condition is defined. For example,

if healthy nature is cold, and painful hot then, that last has very much deviated natural nature, and strong cooling is necessary. If both natures are hot, in this business enough weak cooling. Concerning the natural device of body we have already told, that it embraces itself some values, - let will attentively look this place. Then know, that one bodies on the device have convenient channels and have inside and outside empty places and consequently surpluses leave from them by means of easy and moderate medicines; others such do not happen, and then there is a necessity for strong medicines. One bodies happen also friable, and others dense. For friable body easy enough medicine, and for dense is necessary a strong medicine.

Most of all the body which does not have cavities on one of two ends and not having free space requires a strong medicine. The body which has it from one end further follows. Then such body which has free space from two parties, but in itself is compact and dense, as for example, kidneys. Then such which has cavities from two parties, but it friable, as for example, lungs.

As to body position it, as is known, defines either a disease place, or its partnership in disease of other body.

Use of position of the body, connected with knowledge of this partnership, is especially important at a choice you of the party where the medicine is involved and goes. For example, if bad juice is in a convex part of a liver we deduce it together with urine and if is in a profound part of a liver we deduce it by means of laxative because the convex part of a liver participates with мочеиспускательными bodies, and its profound part - with intestines.

Using a body site, pay attention to three circumstances:

1) its remoteness and affinity to a drug intake place; if it is close, as for example, a stomach moderate medicines reach it in the shortest term and do there the business at preservation of the force. But if the body is removed, as for example, lungs force of moderate medicines before they will reach body, is lost and consequently there is a necessity for increase in force of a medicine. Force of the medicine meeting close located body, should be so great to render counteraction to disease. If between body and a medicine the big distance, and takes place illness at which a medicine, to get to body, requires the force getting deep into it is necessary that force of a medicine was большей, than it is required, as for example, medicinal bandages at an inflammation of a sciatic nerve and other;

2) definition of that it is necessary to mix with a medicine that it has quickly got to sick body: for example, to medicines for urination bodies it is added diuretic, and to cardiacs - a saffron;

3) definition of from what party reaches a medicine. For example, if we know, that there is an ulcer in the bottom guts we enter a medicine through клизму and if we suspect, that an ulcer in the top guts we enter a medicine through drink.

Both signs together, that is both a site and partnership of functions of bodies are sometimes taken into consideration. It is necessary to do it, when bad juice already has completely joined body, but it is not necessary to do, if it still continues to join. If bad juice still continues to join, we delay it from that place, observing following four conditions: 1) contrast of a direction, for example, bad juice is delayed from right to left and from top to down; 2) partnership of functions of bodies, for example, menstrual blood stop imposing of two кровососных банок on both breasts for thus blood is drawn to the accomplice; 3) conformity, for example, at illness of a liver becomes кровопускание from *a basil* of the right hand, and at illness of a spleen - from *a basil* of the left hand; 4) the distance that the place of an attraction of bad juice was not very close from a place, whence is delayed bad juice.

As to that case when bad juice has already joined body we arrive doubly: or we eliminate it from the most sick body, or we translate it in the nearby body participating in function first, therefrom already we deduce outside, for example, at illness of a uterus we do кровопускание from лядвейной veins, and in case of swelling of almond-shaped glands - of a vessel which is under language.

When you wish to delay bad juice in an opposite side, satisfy at first a pain of that body, bad juice whence is drawn; thus it is necessary to observe, that the way of bad juice did not lay through predominating bodies.

Using force of body for definition of quantity of a medicine, arrive трояко:

1) take into consideration, whether the body is predominating and initial. We how many it is possible we are afraid to give strong medicines to predominating body for then we will extend harm of a medicine to all body. Therefore in necessary cases we do not make опорожнение from a brain and a liver in one step and then never strongly we cool.

When we adhere to area of a liver of a rag with absorbable medicines, should add to them also knitting aromas to be valid a liver. With the same purpose we arrive as when we allow a medicine to drink.

The major bodies in which relation this rule is observed, heart, then a brain, and after it - a liver are;

2) take into consideration partnership of functions of bodies, at least these bodies and the stomach and lungs were not predominating, as for example. Therefore at fevers with weakness of a stomach we do not allow to the patient to drink some too cold water.

Know, that in general the use of one only weakening means for bodies predominating and adjoining to them very dangerously for a life;

3) the sharpness or притупленность sensations is taken into consideration. Really, it is necessary to preserve bodies very sensitive and rich with nerves against the use of medicines with bad properties, burning and hurting, like *йамму* and others.

Medicines, for which use it is necessary to abstain, are divided into three categories: inducing рассасывание, cooling potentially and possessing opposite properties, as jar-medjanka, tin whitewash, boiling copper and to that similar.

Here a detailed statement of a choice of a medicine.

As to definition of degree of disease if, for example, at illness there will be a symptomatic strong heat, it is necessary to cool its medicine with rather cold property; if at it there will be a strong symptomatic cooling it is necessary to warm strongly heating medicines. In case heat and cooling are not strong, we are satisfied with a medicine possessing small force.

As to medicines for a certain stage of disease we should know in which) stages there is a disease.

For example, if the tumour is in an initial stage, we use that only averts it and if it is in a final stage we use that causes рассасывание. And if the tumour is between these two stages we mix together both means.

If disease in an initial stage is sharp we moderately soften a mode and if the sharp condition proceeds to a stage of end of disease we will soften more.

If illness long we do not apply in the beginning such softening of a mode as before a stage of end of illness though the most part of chronic illnesses, except a fever, recovers by means of an easy mode. Also, if disease is accompanied by a considerable quantity of storming bad juice we empty a body in an initial stage of disease and we do not expect maturing of bad juice. If it is in moderate quantity then we force it to ripen and then already we do emptying.

As to the indications received from the moments, demanding measures corresponding to them to learn them for you it is easy. Air is among such things; it is necessary to pay attention, whether air promotes a medicine or illness.

We speak, if in case of reference for later term of necessary measures or simplification of these measures, diseases become dangerous and there will be no guarantee, that forces will not be gone, it is necessary to take with most has begun strong measures. And when there is no anything dangerous to stronger measures it is necessary to pass gradually, and only when easy measures will appear insufficient. Look, do not avoid that is good for differently action will be late. It is not necessary to stand also on any erroneous position for then it is impossible to eliminate harm from it. Also it is not necessary to stop on one treatment by one medicine, and it is necessary to change medicines. Really,

привыкнущий to one medicine does not test its action. Each body, even each body and even the same body and the same body sometimes tests on itself action of medicines, sometimes does not test or tests on itself action of one medicine, and another - is not present.

If illness to define inconveniently, leave it on a nature and do not hurry up. Really, or the nature of the person will get the best of illness, or illness will be defined.

If illness is accompanied by any pain, either to that similar, or something hurt, as for example, blow and falling it is necessary to begin with calm of this pain. If you require in притуплении pains do not use excessively such means, as a somnolent poppy, for it, dulling a pain, becomes habitual and is eaten as edible. If you know, that the given body is very sensitive, feed sick of that very much condenses blood, for example, *харисой*; if you are not afraid coolings give it such cooling means as латук and so forth.

Know, that using that strengthens sincere and animal forces concerns number of good and effective treatments, as for example, pleasure, a meeting of the patient that he loves, and its constant finding with the person who pleases him. Sometimes the constant finding with courageous people and with those of whom he is ashamed is useful. It eliminates some things harmful to it at the patient.

Moving concerns number of treatment close to such sort from one city in another and from one climate in another, change of one conditions another.

It is necessary to oblige the patient to accept such position and to make such actions which would correct sick body and would lead to its normal nature. For example, the cross-eyed child needs to be obliged steadfastly to look at brilliant things, the person with a paralysis of the person should to suggest be looked in the Chinese mirror. All it, really, forces to try to straighten the person and eyes. Sometimes such diligence lead to recover.

To number of rules which to you should be remembered, the such concerns: as far as possible should not apply strong ways of treatment during strong seasons; for example, in the summer and in winter it is not necessary to apply strong laxatives, cauterisation by iron, opening and emetic means. There are also such cases when treatment should be made after thin research, namely when one illness demands two opposite measures. For example, disease demands cooling, and its reason - warming, like that the fever demands cooling, and the corking which is the reason of a fever, demands warming; or on the contrary. Happens as well so, that, for example, illness demands warming, and the phenomena caused by it - coolings. So, the bad juice causing *куландж*, requires warming, отрывании and dilute, a strong pain from it - in cooling and blunting sensitivity; happens and on the contrary. Know, what not any overflow of a body and not needs to be treated any bad nature opposite actions, that is emptying and counteracting bad nature of environments, and other good and important measures applied from overflow and bad nature are mostly sufficient.

Сам.работа. Treatment hennorrhoidal and отечных strokes on methods of east medicine

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely	71-85	«4»

on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.		
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 11. Diagnostics and treatment of disease of nervous system.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Concept about bayza (headache) 2. A migraine, the reasons, treatment 3. Cold capcamsarsam 4. What is , symptoms, treatment 5. Concept about disease cakra, kinds, treatment	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: As to nerves you already know, whence they grow, as branch, what their form, a nature and anatomy, and as to illnesses of nerves, - know, that with them there are versions of all three sorts of diseases, that is the illnesses caused in kind, illnesses of bodies-tools and illness from total collapse uniform
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: As to nerves you already know, whence they grow, as branch, what their form, a nature and anatomy, and as to illnesses of nerves, - know, that with them there are versions of all three sorts of diseases, that is the illnesses caused in kind, illnesses of bodies-tools and illness from total collapse uniform	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: As to nerves you already know, whence they grow, as branch, what their form, a nature and anatomy, and as to illnesses of nerves, - know, that with them there are versions of all three sorts of diseases, that is the illnesses caused in kind, illnesses of bodies-tools and illness from total collapse uniform
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective

Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Having divided students on subgroups, задаёт questions on a theme. HANDLE METHOD ON A TABLE. Set questions on all group. Each student writes the variant of the answer and transfers to the companion, puts the handle on the table centre. The assistant checks students иони copy right answers in the writing-book. In it check practical knowledge of students. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТВНЫХ students encourages 	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Concept about байза (headache)
2. A migraine, the reasons, treatment
3. Cold сарсам
4. What is эпилэпсия, symptoms, treatment
5. Concept about disease сакта, kinds, treatment

The theme description

The general reasoning

As to nerves you already know, whence they grow, as branch, what their form, a nature and anatomy, and as to illnesses of nerves, - know, that with them there are versions of all three sorts of diseases, that is the illnesses caused in kind, illnesses of bodies-tools and illness from total collapse uniform. Damage is shown in natural, feeling *and* impellent abilities of nerves. Sharp movements have huge value, as the reason of diseases of nerve biggers, , rather than something another, for nerves an essence of the tool of movement. Sharp movements is, for example, tighten cords, a raising something heavy and all that causes a strong stretching or, on the contrary, compression and reduction

A condition of nerves judge on their ability to sensation and movement, on softness or hardness to the touch, on partnership with them a brain and vertebas, on pains, on a matter having, the relation to nerves, and also on the majority of the signs, helping to learn a brain condition, proceeding from infringement of its action and that gives palpation.

When there is a doubt what this or that illness of a nerve, - damp it or dry, - that it is necessary to ponder as it has arisen if it has arisen suddenly there is no doubt, that it damp. Consider also as the given body absorbs in itself oil: if it absorbs oil quickly and besides is not excited by extraneous warmth, means, illness undoubtedly dry.

Physical exercises after clarification - the best means to change nature of nerves; for each body there are exercises. To begin follows from the most easy exercises and gradually to pass to the movements demanding moderate effort.

As to medical measures for clarification of nerves and change of their nature juice of which more all is necessary to clear completely nerves, it is juice cold. Empty from them strong medicines like pulp колоквинта and харбака, especially white if to cause it vomiting, *фурбийуна, уушака, сагапена* and other strong pitches, together with strong *уйараджами*; the dry bath and moderate physical exercises concern lungs emptying. And the means changing nature of nerves, are the means mentioned in the head about a brain, and especially those from them which маслянисты or represent oil. To use fat of wild animals and a sediment of oils with hot nature, as for example, a sediment of an olive oil or a sediment of linen oil, it is good at cold diseases of nerves, and it softens their hardness. *Bush* and clover oil is very useful for nerves.

Various waterings and the squeezed out juice apply according to nature of nerves. However they should be very strong and it is necessary more usual to try to soften a body and to open a time that these means have got to nerves.

The headache is a pain in a head. The reason of any pain is sudden change of nature, either its contrast, or continuity infringement, or a combination of that and another together. Nature change can be shown in one of sixteen its known kinds; when nature damp, it does not cause a pain if only at humidity there is no moving matter which causes continuity infringement. What is the continuity

infringement - it is known: its versions depending on this or that reason, also are known. The combination of both reasons of a pain takes place at tumours, and a tumour as you know, have certain versions, and these versions four. All aforesaid takes place in the substance of a brain or in a cover surrounding it, or in both covers, either in vessels, or in external covers of a skull for between them there are the communications known from anatomy of a brain. Sometimes the phenomenon causing suffering to any of these bodies, roots in the body, and sometimes arises owing to partnership of other body. It can be or the body connected with bodies of a head by branchings of nerves, as for example, a stomach, a uterus, toracoabdominis a barrier and other bodies if they are, or body which connects with a brain of a branching of blood vessels, that is veins and arteries, what, for example, heart, a liver, a spleen, or the body connected with a brain otherwise; so, the lungs located below a brain, transfer the damages to a brain. Or it is body which, on the one hand, participates in illness with any other body, and with another - with a brain; partnership of a brain with kidneys is that, for example, at pains in them. Sometimes the headache arises at partnership of all body as it happens during fevers. The headache owing to partnership of any body arises periodically, attacks, according to the periods and attacks of display of the reason which have been put in pawn in participating body. The headache owing to stomach partnership when outpouring of bilious or other matter in a stomach occurs periodically, or a headache arising during strengthening of a fever of various kinds is that, for example.

The headache is divided into versions also to other signs. The headache caused by any external reason, for example, a headache from a hang-over while it occurs really from a hang-over here concerns and the headache from the use of things with hot quality, like garlic and to that similar is not consolidated owing to stronger reason generated by a hang-over, or, for example, or the headache caused by the previous reason which has reached body and was strengthened there so because of it the headache is consolidated also. Sometimes the headache is at first only a sign, and then becomes independent disease; if it remains as independent disease after sharp fevers foretells illness of a brain and specifies in inability of a nature completely to expel a matter by, for example, bleedings from a nose. It as well foretells other diseases - hibernation, *кактэ*, insanity, a relaxation or deafness - depending on substance of a matter and depending on its movement.

The headache differs in the place. Sometimes it happens in one half of head; if such pain becomes usual and constant it name a migraine. Sometimes the pain is felt in a forward part of a head, sometimes in a back part of a head, and sometimes it covers all head; if such pain becomes usual and constant it name "helmet". On similarity to a military helmet which covers all head. Distinguish also a strong, average and weak headache; the headache of such force here concerns, that if it happens at the child with soft bones of a cinciput splits a cinciput and breaks off seams. The headache can be and weak as it mostly takes place at *литаргусе*. The weak headache happens a constant, but happens as well changeable. The headache from the weak reason is observed at some people unlike others. It arises at people with very sensitive brain and is not observed at what brain is a little sensitive. In general the person with very sensitive brain is subject to a headache from everyone, even the weak reason causing a headache.

The brain quickly is exposed to influence of the reasons causing a headache, or because of the weakness, - and from the general part it is already known, that weakness of a brain depends on nature frustration, - or owing to the big sensitivity because of which the brain suffers from any reason even if it is insignificant. Further some headaches do not give any signs, others give the signs hidden in the field of a head when, for example, it, that is the headache, causes because of strong sufferings a tumour in the field of a head, and others give the signs passing to other bodies as for example when suffering, damage and a brain tumour passes to roots of nerves and causes a spasm or when the part of these phenomena passes to a stomach and causes appetite falling, a hiccups, a nausea, weakness of digestion and so forth. Know, that) the chronic headache happens either from

slime, or from black bile, or from weakness of a head, or from a beginning firm tumour or from the hot, hardened tumour, is happens very often.

The headache and illnesses all in general differ in such relation: illness happens or obedient, and obedient illness is such in which it is not put in pawn obstacles for corresponding treatment, or completely not obedient and having "companion" who often interferes with appropriate treatment. When, for example, there is a headache and карат карат interferes with appropriate treatment against a headache. The headache as well to other sign differs. It arises sometimes at healthy and not having defects of people, and sometimes at the people having tumours and other illnesses. Among people is such, whose body is predisposed to a headache. They are people with a weak head and weak bodies of digestion, in a body at which steams are formed, in their stomachs bilious juice streams, and it causes a headache. Further, among that eat, there are the things causing a headache which it was already mentioned in headings of simple medicines. All spices especially Ceylon cinnamon, a bush, a saffron, the Chinese cinnamon and амом generate a headache, and. All substances forming steams, also cause a headache, be they of hot or cold quality. However if to use their one behind another they protect each other, I wish to tell if at first to use something, harming warmth of steam, and behind it something forming cold steam follows, or on the contrary. However, if harms not only quality of food, but also quantity the consecutive use of such things does not bring advantage, and on the contrary, harmfully.

The cold headache often arises owing to application enemas in the winter. When the summer happens "northern", a little rainy, and autumn "southern" and rainy headaches in the winter become frequent. More often reason of a headache is that arteries lead up bad steams to a head.

The general measures of treatment of a headache

You know, that the headache is similar to other diseases in the respect that something is necessary to stop and oppose its reason to it opposite. Then to number of the useful actions stopping a headache, reduction of quantity of food, drink, especially fault, and a long dream belongs. However excessive restriction in food is so harmful to a hot headache, as well as food strengthening at a chronic headache. For a headache there is nothing more usefully calmness and abstention from all that moves juice, as for example, copulation, long reflexions and so forth. At a headache caused by a matter, it is necessary to try to distract juice downwards, at least even by means of hot клизм. Клизмы thus it is necessary to put strong that they could empty liver and stomach area. To number of the strong means delaying downwards a matter and relieving of a headache, grinding of feet after which the patient often falls asleep concerns, sometimes it do to the patient continuously while the headache will not pass. If you wish to use ointments and medicinal bandages at a strong, constant headache, be it hot or cold a head it is necessary to sh: itve promotes big to penetration of force of a medicine into a head. Imposing on a cincture of a wreath from the test or a wool helps also: it does not allow to flow down to liquid substances with which water a head so the brain completely absorbs them, and air not so quickly carries away their force.

Спекс Филагрий: «to The one who wants that at it there has passed a headache and did not come back any more, it is very useful to bleed from a frontal vein, constantly to put blood-sucker banks on the bottom part of a head, to pound finitenesses and to lower them in hot water, to go a little and not to accept пучащей, and slowly digested food». And I speak: we quite often watered with hot water of finiteness suffering a headache and did this long time, and the patient felt, that the pain as though goes down from a head in finiteness and thus dissipates. Know, that sour viands do not approach the patients, suffering a headache if only the headache is not caused by partnership of a stomach and viands do not belong to number of what tan a stomach mouth, strengthen it and interfere with outpouring in it to bile.

If at a constant headache there is any new accompanying phenomenon causing suffering direct treatment as well on it for sometimes such phenomena become the reason of strengthening of the

basic illness because of which they have arisen. So, for example, if the sleeplessness arises because of a headache and then amplifies, she becomes one of the reasons of strengthening of a headache, and it is necessary for eliminating. In that case which we have resulted as an example, it is necessary to use, say, such means, as pumpkin and willow oil, water-lily oil, and also the milk of various animals scented by camphor, and so forth. Sometimes in such cases it is necessary to cause small онемение and to lull the patient. At any headache accompanied катаром, do not try to cool and humidify a head oils and to that similar means, and on the contrary, resort to опорожнению and перевязыванию finitenesses, to their grinding and immersing in hot water. If you wish to put to the medicine head which force gets in a head, how you already know, they are not present need to put anywhere, except a forward part of a head where there is a coronal seam, and also cinciput for penetrations of such means can be expected in these two places. As to a back part of a brain the bone which surrounds it, is firmer and through it that should get into a brain does not get. If getting ability of a medicine strengthen, it is no more advantage of it, than from a medicine enclosed only to a forward part of a head and to the middle of a cinciput; besides, if this medicine cooling it harms to those places where nerves begin and is the spinal cord basis, and without it it is possible to manage. The headache with painful palpation sometimes accompanies a hot or cold tumour. It is such pain which as though fights as pulse. If its reason hot apply cooling means in which some softness is inherent; apply also кровососные banks on a nape, put bloodsuckers on whisky and tie up finitenesses. If the reason cold resort to рассасывающим to means, adding also strengthening and a little cold substances; so, for example, rose attar mix with рутой or mint. If such headache becomes so strong, that at children leads even to rupture of seams of a skull as medical means praise small pounded clean body, mixed with rose attar and the vinegar, used in the form of ointment after a head have washed up orbablewater and salt. Using strong ab the means entered into a nose, apply them gradually as about it it is spoken in "Canon". While it is possible, it is not necessary to resort to the means causing numb; nevertheless we will mention some of them in the paragraph the medicines calming a headache, causing numb.

Know, that vomiting is not among measures of treatment of a headache! It is very harmful for suffering a headache if only does not arise because of illness of a stomach and its partnership. In that case vomiting benefits. If the pain in a back part of a head occurs not from a fever it treat at first by опорожненияemptying the laxative broth corresponding to forces of the patient, and then phlebotomy. If somebody feels, that the headache at it moves also it calms a cold by all means it is necessary to bleed or put cups that the constant pain has not drawn surpluses to a head.

Сакта

Сакта is a loss by bodies of ability to sensation and movement owing to the strong corking arising in ventriculs of a brain and in passes feeling and driving пневмы. If thus do not operate or weaken as well movement and breath tools breath becomes hard, on lips even there is a foam and the patient breathes with breaks as at «удущении a uterus», or there is a rattle. It is heavier case specifying and on easing of force, driving breath bodies. It is the heaviest, when it is not observed neither breath, nor foam, rattle. If breath damage is not too great also that pour into a throat of the patient, passes inside and there is no through a nose though it and encourages more, than a previous form, but too is not deprived the big danger. Speaks Гиппократ: « If *сакта* strong, the patient will not recover, and if it weak to cure it hardly ». Such corkings occur either from смыкания, or from overflow. Смыкание is such phenomenon when the brain reaches something causing to it a pain or irritation, and the brain makes compressing movements to leave from it. And sometimes the quality reaching a brain, by the nature possesses compressing and condensing property, what, for example, a strong cold.

As to overflow, it or the overflow forming a tumour, or the overflow which is not forming tumours. The overflow forming a tumour, consists that in a brain there is a matter corking owing to overflow or owing to a stretching. It concerns heavy kinds *сакты*, all the same, whether the matter is hot or cold. And overflow without a tumour meets all more often; it can take place or in the brain, or nearby from it - in exit ways *пневмы* from a brain, or in those passes on which *пневма* arrives in a brain.

At the overflow arising in passes *пневмы* in a brain, they are filled or blood juice which suddenly streams in v a brain, or with mucous juice; it prevails and meets all more often. The overflow which is taking place in passes *пневмы* in a brain, occurs in that case when arteries and veins are corked from an abundance of blood and are strongly overflowed with it so for *пневмы* does not remain pass. Then the patient immediately starts to choke and ability of sensation and movement falls the same as at bandage carotids; if something similar happens for any corporal reason, it makes the same action. Here what versions and the reasons *сакты*.

Sometimes, speaking *сакта*, understand a paralysis extending on both half of a body though parts of the person remain thus healthy, and sometimes a relaxation of any one half of body name *сактой* the given half. It meets in statements Гиппократа. Happens and so, that the person amazes *сакта*, and it cannot be distinguished from the dead. At it it is not observed neither breath, nor any other sign of a life, but then it revives and recovers. We saw many people in such condition: at them it was not noticed breath and pulse completely fell. Apparently, at such people born warmth not especially requires for освежения and for exile of smoky steam the strengthened breath for in them there is a cooling. Therefore it is preferable to postpone burial doubtfully dead while their condition does not become clear, that is it is not less, than at seventy two o'clock. In most cases *сакта* it is authorised a paralysis. | This results from the fact that if a nature powerlessly to expel a matter from both half of body, it expels it in half weaker and giving more in to an illness and sends to cavities of passes, deleting it from a brain and it *желудочков*. The certificate of that at *сакте* corking covers all ventricule a brain, the following serves: if corking took place only in back v a forwardtricle part of a head and the person should not lose sensitivity.

Speaks Гиппократ: « The person who among full health suddenly feels a pain in a head and then on a place amazes it *сакта* and there is a rattle, he will die before the expiration of the seventh day if only there will be no at it a fever. At a fever there is a hope of recover for the fever dissolves surpluses ». Know, that generally *сакта* amazes the people which age, the constitution and a mode contribute to humidity of nature, especially if along with humidity it is observed as well coldness. If *сакта* happens at persons with hot and dry nature it is a heavy case for the disease opposite to nature, arises only from the important reason. Sometimes body nature is so far from it, that does not transfer illness. *Сакта* seldom happens from warmth. If the paralysis matter extends in both half of body it causes *сакту* just as the matter *сакты* when it is superseded in one half of body, causes a paralysis. The reasons *сакты* mostly root in both back *желудочках*. If at *сакте* there is a fever in most cases is available it is available a tumour. The people requiring in plentiful phlebotomy owing to blachbile of blood and profiting from such *кровопускания*, finally suffer from it and fall ill *сактой* and to that with similar illnesses.

Predisposition to attacks *сакты*. The use of sharp medicines accelerates an attack, resulting in fast movement motionless juice. We already spoke about harbingers *сакты*; read about them there where it is told.

Signs. Distinction between *сактой* and hibernation consists that amazed *сактой* rattles, and breath at it is damaged, and at hibernation of it does not happen, in hibernation pass gradually from a deep dream, and at *сакте* all occurs suddenly. *Сакте* the headache, swelling of cervical veins, dizziness, *садар*, dimness in eyes, twitchings in all body in most cases precedes, ' the patient creaks teeth in a

dream, feels slackness, weight in a head. Urine at it often colours jar-medjanki or black also contains a deposit in the form of films or bran.

As to *сакты* owing to brain damage, and also from blow or falling or partnership of any body about it you learn from bases which we repeatedly to you repeated. If *сакта* arises from a tumour it does not do without some fever, and it is preceded by signs of tumours about which we too spoke.

At *сакте* from overflow by blood on it specify repeatedly mentioned signs of an abundance of blood. The person thus reddens, eyes too very red, cervical veins and other vessels on a neck are overflowed and strained. As a sign that to the patient did not open for a long time blood serves also, and it accepted the food generating of many blood earlier. If *сакта* there is from slime as a sign of it all shape of the patient serves, a colour of eyes, humidity of nostrils and another about what it has already been told. If the old man has a constant or often repeating dizziness it foretells *сакту*.

Treatment. As to treatment *сакты*, arising from damage from the outside it consists in acceptance of measures against this external reason. If *сакта* it is caused by partnership of any body treat participating body means about which to you it is already told in key rules, and also in other paragraphs. At *сакте* for blood it treat, immediately opening blood and letting out it is a lot of blood; then the patient comes to the senses at once. After кровопускания до клизму by means of means known to you that the matter has fallen from a head. To the patient appoint the facilitated mode and limit a food by pink water, liquid broth of barley and juice of the soaked bread, and also allow to it to smell the substances strengthening a brain, but not warming it which to you too are already known.

As to *сакты*, arising from slime if thus there are also signs *полнокровия*, it is necessary to bleed, then to make strong enema and to enter into back pass strong candles which structure includes various gum and bull bile. Then to the patient allow to drink something which are easily passing in a throat; from reliably operating pills give pills from *фурбийуна*. After that on a head and on other parts of a body of the patient strenuously put warming compresses, and also water, in which cooked such warming grasses, as fennel, a wormwood, майоран, citron leaves, пулегиевую mentol, a thyme, иссоп, донник medicinal, *са тар* and a yarrow сантолиновый, or the oils having properties of these grasses, and oil руты; sometimes water with oil in which insisted salivationdrive, бобровую a stream, опопанакс and гальбан, and grease all body with an olive oil with sulphur. If the carnation enters into compresses, мелегетский pepper, мускатник, a nutmeg and аир it is good. Feet of the patient pound hot warming oil and hot water with salt, and in backbone area rub pitch *май'а* and oil of a white lily. To the spinal cord basis put mustard, сагапен, бобровую a stream and *фурбийун*.

Oil of a mad cucumber, oil concerns number of good oils for such patients руты and oil of the sea onions prepared with an old olive oil or by wet in it of fresh sea onions within forty days, or by cooking; thus take an old olive oil about *a bush* and sea onions - two *укйи* and boil it in oil until it will not boil soft. Also also oil salivationdrive, prepared well operates these two ways. Whatever oil to use, it is better than it thicken wax that it kept on one place and did not spread. It is necessary to begin with the weakest touch and if they do not operate, them strengthen or pass to stronger. Not bad, after empt enema and other wing to bring to a nose of the patient качим, the means causing a strong sneezing, strong oils or to heat iron and to hold it near a head of the patient, and also to put known to you absorbable medicinal bandages.

If it will be possible to cause vomiting in the patient, entering into a throat the bird's feather, dip in oil касатика or the olive oil, especially, if is supposed overflow of a stomach and earlier took place несварение a stomach it brings the big advantage. From vomiting there is also other utility: when patients endeavour and try, that them has pulled out, it warms nature of a head of at whom *сакта* cold and damp. It is necessary to facilitate an exit of winds by means of that deduces them; from it patients test simplification; it is necessary to put somewhat quicker also to the patient in a mouth the

hair ball mentioned above that a teeth from a friction the friend about the friend has not deteriorated. When the patient will a little pull out, it is necessary to give to drink its oil *клевещины*, welded with juice *руты*, at first every day on two *дирхама* with infusion of known roots, then gradually increase quantity to five *дирхамов* in day. If it is possible, after *опорожнения* it is necessary to enter into a throat of the patient about one *бундуки* *терьяка*, *митридата*, *шалисы*, *анакардийи*, *shadzhaza-niji* and to that of similar means, and from simple medicines - *мискал* *бобровой* streams with the water sweetened with honey and honey *сиканджубином*, or allow to drink *сагапена* in number of one *бакиллы*. As a drink for them the water sweetened with honey serves, pure or with spices to which give how many it is required.

When you will see, that to the patient it is easier, appoint rinsings, the means causing a sneezing, and put cups on a nape and on an occipital pole, with a cut or without a cut depending on a matter. Then the patient swing on a swing. In three weeks redeem it in a bath, and in day of a bathing rub with warming oils. To useful rinsings which should be applied after the general clarification, concern thyme broth, *пулегиевой* mints, *са'тара*, *иссопа* and to that of similar medicines in vinegar with honey addition, and also beet juice in which cooked *слюногон*, *живокость*, a thyme and *сумах*. More strongly it such means operates: take pepper, long pepper, ginger, *живокости*, *баврака*, roses and *сумаха*, pound them and get mixed up on *майбухтадже*. From this test prepare candles and chew them, or rinse it a throat, having dissolved it / in broth *иссопа* with *мастиксом*. Action will be close to it if to take pepper, *майорана* and *горчицы*, everyone or together. To them add such medicines as a rose and *сумах*, it is obligatory. *Аир* - one of means useful in this case; it has strong an effect.

Suffering *сактой* helps rub the hot oils, capable to strengthen being in nerves *пневму* and substance of nerves and to dissolve surpluses and operating unsharply. Are that, for example, oil *касатика*, further - oil *майорана*, *самомиле*, fennel and *ситника* fragrant; it is especially useful to grease with it a head for concerning a head it is necessary to rely on it. Is better, if oil has absorbed force *иссипа*, *са'тара*, *пулегиевой* mints, a thyme and to that of similar substances.

The food suffering *сактой* should be easier than food suffering *падучей*. Is better to be limited in the mornings to one only bread; there is a bread with a dried fig well for them. To drink after meal is the most harmful. When they will want to have supper, is quite good to do at first easy physical exercises and a little to move the weakened bodies. After a supper badly soon to go to bed; it is better to wait, while the food will go down and will be digested a little.

Suffering *сактой* it is not necessary to spend much time also without a dream as wakefulness excites a brain and lifts from food not digested steams for interferes with digestion. Some consider useful to such patients barley with the lentil approaching for them by snack the raisin, almonds and a fig serves. Young wine does not approach them, for in it it is a lot of surpluses, and old - because it quickly gets into a brain and fills it; the wine most suitable to them - an average. If amazed *сактой* starts to be in a fever, it is necessary to wait, while business will not be found out: sometimes it is a crisis sign; to wait it is necessary till seventy two o'clock. If it not and the fever is caused by a tumour and rotting, it is deadly. Know, that *сакта* and a paralysis narrow the passes therefore emptying medicines cannot deduce a matter almost, causing these diseases.

Paralysis and relaxation

The word *фалидж*, that means a paralysis, - sometimes is used in a general sense, and sometimes in private, certain sense. *Фалидж* in a general sense means the same, that a relaxation in any body, and in private sense - a relaxation extending lengthways on one half of a body. Such relaxation can begin from a neck, and the person and a head remain healthy, or it can capture all half of body from a head to foot. In language of Arabs *фалидж* directs at such value for in their language the word *фалидж* means splitting and halving. When we exact a promise a paralysis in sense of a relaxation

in general it can be or the general for both half of body, except head bodies, - if it has grasped them, it would be *сакта*, - or to concern, for example, one finger.

As is known, sensation and movement loss occurs that feeling and driving пневма or is locked and cannot get into bodies, or it gets, but bodies do not test its influence owing to nature frustration. At frustration of nature it happens either hot, or cold, either damp, or dry. Similar, that hot nature does not interfere with sensation influence, yet will not reach extreme warmth as it is visible on the people suffering худосочием and сухоткой for at them, despite them разгоряченность, movements and sensations do not stop. Close to it and judgement about dry nature. Contrary to it, in kind, in most cases to sensation and movement, cold and damp nature is interfering. It is completely not improbable, for a cold - something opposite пневме and it causes in it онемение, and humidity; apparently, contributes bodies to slackness. So, the cold and humidity concern number of the reasons of loss of movement безматерии, however it can be corrected easily by warming. Apparently, such loss does not cover большей part of a body or its one half and if it is inevitable takes place in any one body.

Probably, the paralysis and a relaxation arise because of detention пневмы more often, and the reason of its detention are corkings or separation of a time and the passes conducting to bodies owing to a cut. And corkings can be formed or owing to compression of a time, or from a congestion of corking juice, or from the disease combining both these circumstances, that is from a tumour. So, the reason of a relaxation and a paralysis arising owing to the termination of access пневмы to bodies, consists in compression of a time, either in overflow, or in a tumour, or in disintegration of the uniform. And compression of a time arises or from an external bandage which can be deleted and then the relaxation and sensation and movement loss are casual and stop, when untie a bandage, or from strong squeezing as it happens at blow or falling or when vertebrae break and move aside, to the right or on the left, and press on a nerve leaving them in this party; Or they deviate forward or back and then the nerve stretching, instead of squeezing, for mostly takes place, deviating forward or back, vertebrae converge not in that place, whence there are nerves: after all places of an exit of nerves as you know, are not on a lobby and not on the back party of vertebrae. And sometimes a time is reduced because of consolidation of substance of body.

As to corking overflow it arises from damp liquid juice which are used by the given body; this juice passes in all cavities of nerves or is late in those places where nerves and their branchings begin, and blocks a way moving on them пневме. At a tumour of nerves; in those places, nerves and their branchings whence grow, the tumour is formed and too corks passes. As to a cut amazing nerves the longitudinal section does not put a damage to sensation and movement, and the cross-section does not allow force} sensations and movements to reach the bodies settling it из¹ of passes which connected these bodies to the threads of nerves cut now.

Know, that the spinal cord is similar to a brain and too shares on two parts though sight and does not distinguish it; and how could be differently, time it too grows from both half of brain? Therefore it is not surprising, that the nature preserves one of half and expels a matter in half of spinal cord, originally weaker or it is easier a matter accepting in, or undergone to blow or a push, or in that half in which surpluses from industry half head мозга.^{1 direct}

It is not necessary to be surprised, that disease selects one half of body mainly before another for the nature distinguishes also more thin things as you can recollect from bases which we to you have given in the Book of the first.

Know, that the damp matter often directs in finiteness owing to unexpected strengthening in a body of heat or sudden sincere movement - fear, a fright, anger, pleasure or grief. Know also, that if damage and a matter causing, a paralysis, stay in any half ventricule a brain the paralysis covers all half of body and together with it half of person, the same occurs, if they are in passes of any half; if they stay in both half ventricule a brain and its passes arises *сакта*. When damage and a matter stay

in that place where the spinal cord all body appears paralysed begins, except bodies of the person. Sometimes thus arises numb in a head skin if the sensation there does not get for the sensitive nerve passes to a skin of a head from a neck as we it have already explained. If damage and a matter are in any half of initial part of a spinal cord the paralysis covers all this half, except the person and if they stay below the spinal cord beginning, having gone deep there, or are in one half that the body to which the nerves leaving the given place of a spinal cord adjoin relaxes and will be paralysed. If the reason depends not on a spinal cord, and from nerves that body which the given nerve concerns relaxes. Damage can be or in all nerve, or in its half, or in its any part and then that body which has been movable by the given nerve damaged owing to presence of a matter, disintegration uniform or tumours relaxes.

The paralysis sometimes arises, marking crisis at *куландже*; frequently sensitivity thus remains, for the matter then stays in impellent, instead of in sensitive nerves. Some ancient doctors say, that there were years when *куландж* became general and killed the majority of patients and who was rescued, that received a chronic paralysis. Apparently, the nature in these cases as though shakes out a matter which arrives in guts, and returns it to external covers, but the matter appears too dense to filter with then, jams in nerves and makes a paralysis. At such paralysis sensitivity in most cases remains такою as was.

There is also such paralysis which arises as crisis at sharp diseases when the matter passes in nerves. It happens in the event that a nature, owing to advanced age or weakness of the patient, powerlessly to make full emptying, and in the field of a head the matter rests remain. Then upon termination of illness there is a headache and weight in a head, and then the nature drives a matter, moving it, but not making full опорожнения, both it causes a paralysis and to that similar diseases. The paralysis arises in the winter, at a strong icy cold more often, ноиногда it happens also in the spring because of movement of juice at body overflow. There is it sometimes and in the southern countries at the people who have reached of fifty years or age close to it, owing to the expirations which are going down from a head as nature and in the south plentifully fills a head with a matter.

Pulse at parapersonal weak, slow, rare but when illness will exhaust forces of the patient and pulse will even more weaken, it becomes frequent and in its palpation there are chaotic breaks.

Urine at a paralysis in most cases light, but sometimes it becomes very red liver because of the weakness, not able to separate blood from a watery moisture, or because of inability of vessels to involve blood, or owing to a pain arising sometimes, or because of any other accompanying disease. Happens and so, that the half of body not mentioned by a paralysis flares, as if captured by fire, and other, paralysed half, - cold and as though in snow. Pulse on both half too the various: on a cold half pulse falls to that degree of what is demanded by cooling laws. Business sometimes reaches that the eye on a sick half becomes less. If the bodies weakened and amazed with a paralysis have the same colour, as other parts of a body, do not decrease and do not shrivel, it gives more hopes, than opposite signs.

Sometimes *сакта*, падучая, *куландж*, «uterus suffocation» and chronic fevers after crisis come to an end a paralysis.

The paralysis arising from displacement of vertebrae, in most cases kills, and the paralysis from a push which has not strongly struck on a nerve, quite often recovers; if it is very strong, on recover there is no hope. In that case when there is a hope, it is necessary to begin with кровопускания. We already spoke about how the paralysis matter, extending, causes *сакту* and on the contrary. Treatment. At five diseases of a nerve, that is at онемении, spasms, trembling, a paralysis and twitchings, should direct treatment on a back part of a brain. In the beginning it is not necessary to hasten with the use of strong medicines; on the contrary, postpone them to the fourth or till seventh day, and if disease strong, till fourteenth day. During this period it is necessary to be limited to the

easy means, capable to soften, lead up before warming and послаблять. During such time will not damage and клизма. And then, after that, make опорожнение by means of strong emptying means. As to a diet parapersonal illnesses in the beginning should be limited two-three days, for example, barley water, or the water sweetened with honey. If forces of the patient maintain it, so it is necessary to do till-fourteenth day and if do not maintain, feed with their easy bird's meat, Try to hold the patient half-starving and then to feed with its food with dry quality; it should is long to test thirst. Parapersonal it is useful to have a snack kernels of nutlets of the big stone pine as they possess special curative property. Know, that water for them is better, than wine for wine spends juice to nerves. The wine drunk in a considerable quantity, sometimes turns sour in a body of patients and the most harmful thing turns to vinegar, and vinegar for nerves.

The diseases of nerves arising owing to data or squeezing, treat means about which we mention in paragraphs the data and squeezing of nerves.

If the paralysis has arisen from падения or blow its treatment is inconvenient. Anyway, at treatment look, *whether* there were from it «nerve data» or a tumour, or matter attraction took place, and each disease treat in the corresponding way. At treatment of such damage, to whatever body it has occurred, medicines should be put to the place of blow and on that place, whence there is a nerve going to paralysed body, and applying of medicines on the most paralysed body does not bring some considerable advantage. Put medicines into place, nerves whence grow, all the same, whether you a medicine wish to eliminate a tumour either to cause a relaxation, or to warm and change nature. Sometimes there is a necessity to put cups near hurted and the swelled up body when the tumour has started to resolve; it becomes to delay blood somewhere aside or to a body surface.

If disease represents the true paralysis which has arisen from a relaxation of a nerve after the general actions it is necessary to make emptying from a matter by means of those means which we have mentioned, have appointed and have defined for emptying from liquid juice, and to apply them how is told, not increasing and not reducing quantity.

The best emptying means for parapersonal - pills from *фурбийуна*, pills *бимаристани*, pills from клоповника, «smelly pills» and *ийарадж* Hermes. It is useful to cause also vomiting by means of white чемерицы in itself or the squeezed out juice of a radish in which force чемерицы has passed, and also by means of other emetic means. Sometimes treatment gradually strengthen, and at first allow to drink терьяк, on one данаку, then gradually increase its quantity, but do not give more than one дирхама. Quite often терьяк mix with cleared кунжутom and sugar. To the patient give also сагапен in itself, опопанакс in itself and бобровую a stream in itself with honey wine; on each time allow to drink about one бакиллы, it is very useful for such patients. It is necessary to put it strong енема and to enter strong candles, to delay a matter from top to bottom; it is necessary to Rub also it in a backbone strong oils. To such patients help втирание hot oils and the medicinal bandages causing reddening which it was already repeatedly mentioned, especially, if sensitivity is lost. A rhizome касатика - one of the good medicines causing reddening; it pound, rubbing a medicine deep into.

It is useful to put cups also on the ends of muscles, without a cut, but it is indispensable after emptying; they benefit, warming muscles. Sometimes, however, it is necessary to do a small cut. Banks should be with a narrow neck; they need to be put with strong fire that they densely and strong stuck, and quickly to tear off. Using banks, they should be put on many places if the relaxation is very considerable and it is disseminated on all body if it is not so scattered banks concentrate in one place. Then on a sore point put *зудит*, pitch of a stone pine or the hot medicinal bandages causing reddening, for example, a medicinal bandage from a flour плевела and касатика with honey. The medicinal bandage from горчицы too is useful to such patients; hardly it ослабнет, it should be updated, while the sick body will not redden and will not become covered by blisters.

From a paralysis the medicinal bandage from клоповника широколистного very helps, - it in many cases relieves of need in тапсии both mustard; the bandage from зифта, especially with soda and sulphur, and grinding by an olive oil with soda, sulfuric waters, sea water, and also rarefying waterings is useful also.

If sensitivity of body weak the strong medicinal bandage sometimes tears off {a skin, and the patient of it does not feel, both the bandage causes damage and strong ulceration. It is necessary to be careful of it, and necessary to watch bandage action: if the sore point reddens and is blown up, but the redness and a swelling do not pass under a skin and disperse at easy pressing by fingers, and this place grows white, means, action of a medicinal bandage has not passed under a skin. If the redness steady also is obviously felt heat refrain to repeat bandage imposing. It is defined so: increase time of stay of a bandage and watch, how business is; if it is required to stop to hold a bandage stop and if its imposing is required to repeat - repeat.

Know, that inflation in a nose качима and medicines similar to it is very useful for similar patients for it clears a brain and takes away juice causing illness from the sick party. To drink a little old wine it is very good at any diseases of nerves, but in a considerable quantity it for nerves of all is more harmful.

At paralyzes it is useful to use аировое jam, and also gradually to accustom patients to drink ийараджи, mixed, for example, with equal quantity beaver streams, yet will not finish a dose to six дирхамов, having begun with one дирхама. Very much helps to drink also oil клещевины with water of known roots.

Some treated a paralysis, giving to the patient daily on мискалу ийараджа with мискалом black pepper, and cured. Appointing any of these medicines, it is not necessary to give to drink sick of water that the medicine longer remains in a stomach; sometimes it remains there all the day and then the an effect has. Quite often such patient allow to drink for the night one мискал pepper with мискалом бобровой streams.

For parapersonal there is nothing better терьяка, митридата, шалисы and, especially, анакардийи. Gum асафетиды also is very useful in the form of drink and ointment, especially if to accept its two once a day. Indian лещина too surprisingly good means.

When the sick body will address to recover, it is necessary then to exercise, bending and unbending that health has completely returned to it.

Sometimes the patient profits from a fever, it is helped also by shout and loud reading. After emptying when they will render the efficiency duty, it is necessary to take a long dry bath or to be redeemed in water from hot sources. In the end, after опорожнений when it is necessary to make dissolution, it is desirable, that dissolution was carried out not by one pure softening means, and medicines with slightly knitting property. Therefore to dissolve the anise, май'а, ситник fragrant, бобровая a stream and other hot medicines similar to them with knitting property follows such means, as for example.

From a paralysis arising after куланджа, the medicine which prepared from осокоря and has been written down in the Pharmacopoeia helps. Oils - not so strong, not a part of difficult combinations, and such, as for example, oil касатика, oil нарда, oil клещевины, oil of a narcissus and jasmin oil are useful to such patients also. Tested oil осокоря, oil of a narcissus and the oil prepared with gum анакардиума chemist's, and has appeared, that all of them are useful thanks to the special properties. The set of people has received from them advantage for they strengthen, cool and do not suppose a matter to nerves and when the same people treated heat illness amplified. The matter is that the liquid matter from warmth extends more, and the body when from a cold is cooled, becomes stronger, reduces volume of a matter and it goes to destruction.

It is not necessary to be zealous too in warming of such patients, but it is necessary to strengthen medicines for them, for example, а самомиле, донником medicinal, майораном, wood mint and

пулегиевой mint. To these substances it is necessary to add also others, with slightly cooling property, for example, густосваренный juice солодкового a root, seeds of chicory and other. If to use all these means they very much help. As to the paralysis which has arisen from a cut of a nerve treatments for it are not present.

Paralysis because of cold nature treat known warming means. If the reason of such nature was plentiful drink of water it is necessary to appoint a dry bath.

Know, that when the paralysis is accompanied by a fever, paralysis treatment needs to be postponed.

Сиканджубин with джуланджубиначл -

Excellent medicine during such time.

Paralysis and relaxation

The word *фалидж*, that means a paralysis, sometimes is used in a general sense, and sometimes in private, certain sense. *Фалидж* in a general sense means the same, that a relaxation in any body, and in private sense - a relaxation extending lengthways on one half of a body. Such relaxation can begin from a neck, and the person and a head remain healthy, or it can capture all half of body from a head to foot. In language of Arabs *фалидж* directs at such value for in their language the word *фалидж* means splitting and halving. When we exact a promise a paralysis in sense of a relaxation in general it can be or the general for both half of body, except head bodies, - if it has grasped them, it would be *сакта*, - or to concern, for example, one finger.

As is known, sensation and movement loss occurs that feeling and driving *пневма* or is locked and cannot get into bodies, or it gets, but bodies do not test its influence owing to nature frustration. At frustration of nature it happens either hot, or cold, either damp, or dry. Similar, that hot nature does not interfere with sensation influence, yet will not reach extreme warmth as it is visible on the people suffering *худосочием* and *сухоткой* for at them, despite them *разгоряченность*, movements and sensations do not stop. Close to it and judgement about dry nature. Contrary to it, in kind, in most cases to sensation and movement, cold and damp nature is interfering. It is completely not improbable, for a cold - something opposite *пневме* and it causes in it *онемение*, and humidity; apparently, contributes bodies to slackness. So, the cold and humidity concern number of the reasons of loss of movement without a matter, however it can be corrected easily by warming. Apparently, such loss does not cover *большей* a part of a body or its one half and if it is inevitable takes place in any one body.

Probably, the paralysis and a relaxation arise because of detention *пневмы* more often, and the reason of its detention are corkings or separation of a time and the passes conducting to bodies owing to a cut. And corkings can be formed or owing to compression of a time, or from a congestion of corking juice, or from the disease combining both these circumstances, that is from a tumour. So, the reason of a relaxation and a paralysis arising owing to the termination of access *пневмы* to bodies, consists in compression of a time, either in overflow, or in a tumour, or in disintegration of the uniform. And compression of a time arises or from an external bandage which can be deleted and then the relaxation and sensation and movement loss are casual and stop, when untie a bandage, or from strong squeezing as it happens at blow or falling or when vertebrae break and move aside, to the right or on the left, and press on a nerve leaving them in this party; Or they deviate forward or back and then the nerve stretching, instead of squeezing, for mostly takes place, deviating forward or back, vertebrae converge not in that place, whence there are nerves: after all places of an exit of nerves as you know, are not on a lobby and not on the back party of vertebrae. And sometimes a time is reduced because of consolidation of substance of body.

As to corking overflow it arises from damp liquid juice which are used by the given body; this juice passes in all cavities of nerves or is late in those places where nerves and their branchings begin, and blocks a way moving on them *пневме*. At a tumour of nerves; in those places, nerves and their

branchings whence grow, the tumour is formed and too corks passes. As to a cut amazing nerves the longitudinal section does not put a damage to sensation and movement, and the cross-section does not allow force of sensation and movement to reach the bodies settling it from passes which connected these bodies to the threads of nerves cut now.

Know, that the spinal cord is similar to a brain and too shares on two parts though sight and does not distinguish it; and how could be differently, time it too grows from both half of brain? Therefore it is not surprising, that the nature preserves one of half and expels a matter in half of spinal cord, originally weaker or it is easier a matter accepting in, or undergone to blow or a push, or in that half in which surpluses from *прилежащей* half of brain direct.

It is not necessary to be surprised, that disease selects one half of body mainly before another for the nature distinguishes also more thin things as you can recollect from bases which we to you have given in the Book of the first.

Know, that the damp matter often directs in finiteness owing to unexpected strengthening in a body of heat or sudden sincere movement - fear, a fright, anger, pleasure or grief. Know also, that if damage and a matter causing, a paralysis, stay in any half *желудочков* a brain the paralysis covers all half of body and together with it half of person, the same occurs, if they are in passes of any half; if they stay in both half *желудочков* a brain and its passes arises *сакта*. When damage and a matter stay in that place where the spinal cord all body appears paralysed begins, except bodies of the person. Sometimes thus arises *онемение* in a head skin if the sensation there does not get for the sensitive nerve passes to a skin of a head from a neck as we it have already explained. If damage and a matter are in any half of initial part of a spinal cord the paralysis covers all this half, except the person and if they stay below the spinal cord beginning, having gone deep there, or are in one half that the body to which the nerves leaving the given place of a spinal cord adjoin relaxes and will be paralysed.

If the reason depends not on a spinal cord, and from nerves that body which the given nerve concerns relaxes. Damage can be or in all nerve, or in its half, or in its any part and then that body which has been movable by the given nerve damaged owing to presence of a matter, disintegration uniform or tumours relaxes.

The paralysis sometimes arises, marking crisis at *куландже*; frequently sensitivity thus remains, for the matter then stays in impellent, instead of in sensitive nerves. Some ancient doctors say, that there were years when *куландж* became general and killed the majority of patients and who was rescued, that received a chronic paralysis. Apparently, the nature in these cases as though shakes out a matter which arrives in guts, and returns it to external covers, but the matter appears too dense to filter with then, jams in nerves and makes a paralysis. At such paralysis sensitivity in most cases remains as was.

There is also such paralysis which arises as crisis at sharp diseases when the matter passes in nerves. It happens in the event that a nature, owing to advanced age or weakness of the patient, powerlessly to make full *опорожнение*, and in the field of a head the matter rests remain. Then upon termination of illness there is a headache and weight in a head, and then the nature drives a matter, moving it, but not making full emptying, both it causes a paralysis and to that similar diseases. The paralysis arises in the winter, at a strong icy cold more often, but sometimes it happens also in the spring because of movement of juice at body overflow. There is it sometimes and in the southern countries at the people who have reached of fifty years or age close to it, owing to the expirations which are going down from a head as nature and in the south plentifully fills a head with a matter.

Pulse at parapersonal weak, slow, rare but when illness will exhaust forces of the patient and pulse will even more weaken, it becomes frequent and in its palpation there are chaotic breaks.

Urine at a paralysis in most cases light, but sometimes it becomes very red liver because of the weakness, not able to separate blood from a watery moisture, or because of inability of vessels to involve blood, or owing to a pain arising sometimes, or because of any other accompanying disease. Happens and so, that the half of body not mentioned by a paralysis flares, as if captured by fire, and other, paralysed half, - cold and as though in snow. Pulse on both half too the various: on a cold half pulse falls to that degree of what is demanded by cooling laws. Business sometimes reaches that the eye on a sick half becomes less. If the bodies weakened and amazed with a paralysis have the same colour, as other parts of a body, do not decrease and do not shrivel, it gives more hopes, than opposite signs.

Sometimes *сакта*, падучая, куландж, «uterus suffocation» and chronic fevers after crisis come to an end a paralysis.

The paralysis arising from displacement of vertebrae, in most cases kills, and the paralysis from a push which has not strongly struck on a nerve, quite often recovers; if it is very strong, on recover there is no hope. In that case when there is a hope, it is necessary to begin with phlebotomy.

We already spoke about how the paralysis matter, extending, causes *сакту* and on the contrary. Treatment.

At five diseases of a nerve, that is at онемении, spasms, trembling, a paralysis and twitchings, should direct treatment on a back part of a brain. In the beginning it is not necessary to hasten with the use of strong medicines; on the contrary, postpone them to the fourth or till seventh day, and if disease strong, till fourteenth day. During this period it is necessary to be limited to the easy means, capable to soften, lead up before warming and послаблять. During such time will not damage and клизма. And then, after that, make опорожнение by means of strong emptying means.

As to a diet parapersonal illnesses in the beginning should be limited two-three days, for example, barley water, or the water sweetened with honey. If forces of the patient maintain it, so it is necessary to do till fourteenth day and if do not maintain, feed with their easy bird's meat, Try to hold the patient half-starving and then to feed with its food with dry quality; it should is long to test thirst. Parapersonal it is useful to have a snack kernels of nutlets of the big stone pine as they possess special curative property. Know, that water for them is better, than wine for wine spends juice to nerves. The wine drunk in a considerable quantity, sometimes turns sour in a body of patients and the most harmful thing turns to vinegar, and vinegar for nerves.

The diseases of nerves arising owing to data or squeezing, treat means about which we mention in paragraphs the data and squeezing of nerves.

If the paralysis has arisen from падения or blow its treatment is inconvenient. Anyway, at treatment look, *whether* there were from it «nerve data» or a tumour, or matter attraction took place, and each disease treat in the corresponding way. At treatment of such damage, to whatever body it has occurred, medicines should be put to the place of blow and on that place, whence there is a nerve going to paralysed body, and applying of medicines on the most paralysed body does not bring some considerable advantage. Put medicines into place, nerves whence grow, all the same, whether you a medicine wish to eliminate a tumour either to cause a relaxation, or to warm and change nature.

Sometimes there is a necessity to put cups near ушибленного and the swelled up body when the tumour has started to resolve; it becomes to delay blood somewhere aside or to a body surface.

If disease represents the true paralysis which has arisen from a relaxation of a nerve after the general actions it is necessary to make опорожнение from a matter by means of those means which we have mentioned, have appointed and have defined for опорожнения from liquid juice, and to apply them how is told, not increasing and not reducing quantity.

The best emptying means for parapersonal - pills from *фурбийуна*, pills *бимаристани*, pills from клоповника, «smelly pills» and *ийарадж* Hermes. It is useful to cause also vomiting by means of white чемерицы in itself or the squeezed out juice of a radish in which force чемерицы has passed,

and also by means of other emetic means. Sometimes treatment gradually strengthen, and at first allow to drink *терьяк*, on one *данаку*, then gradually increase its quantity, but do not give more than one *дирхама*. Quite often *терьяк* mix with cleared *кунжут* and sugar. To the patient give also *сагапен* in itself, *опопанакс* in itself and *бобровую* a stream in itself with honey wine; on hurteach time allow to drink about one *бакиллы*, it is very useful for such patients. It is necessary to put it strong *клизмы* and to enter strong candles, to delay a matter from top to bottom; it is necessary to Rub also it in a backbone strong oils. To such patients help *втирание* hot oils and the medicinal bandages causing reddening which it was already repeatedly mentioned, especially, if sensitivity is lost. A rhizome *касатика* - one of the good medicines causing reddening; it pound, rubbing a medicine deep into.

It is useful to put cups also on the ends of muscles, without a cut, but it is indispensable after опорожнения; they benefit, warming muscles. Sometimes, however, it is necessary to do a small cut. Banks should be with a narrow neck; they need to be put with strong fire that they densely and strong stuck, and quickly to tear off. Using banks, they should be put on many places if the relaxation is very considerable and it is disseminated on all body if it is not so scattered banks concentrate in one place. Then on a sore point put *зифт*, pitch of a stone pine or the hot medicinal bandages causing reddening, for example, a medicinal bandage from a flour *плевела* and *касатика* with honey. The medicinal bandage from *горчицы* too is useful to such patients; hardly it ослабнет, it should be updated, while the sick body will not redden and will not become covered by blisters. From a paralysis the medicinal bandage from *клоповника широколистного* very helps, - it in many cases relieves of need in тапсии both mustard; the bandage from *зифта*, especially with soda and sulphur, and grinding by an olive oil with soda, sulfuric waters, sea water, and also rarefying waterings is useful also.

If sensitivity of body weak the strong medicinal bandage sometimes skins, and does not feel the patient of it, both the bandage causes damage and strong *изъязвление*. It is necessary to be careful of it, and it is necessary to watch bandage action: if the sore point reddens and is blown up, but the redness and a swelling do not pass under a skin and disperse at easy pressing by fingers, and this place grows white, means, action of a medicinal bandage has not passed under a skin. If the redness steady also is obviously felt heat refrain to repeat bandage imposing. It is defined so: increase time of stay of a bandage and watch, how business is; if it is required to stop to hold a bandage stop and if its imposing is required to repeat - repeat.

Know, that inflation in a nose *качима* and medicines similar to it is very useful for similar patients for it clears a brain and takes away juice causing illness from the sick party. To drink a little old wine it is very good at any diseases of nerves, but in a considerable quantity it for nerves of all is more harmful.

At paralyzes it is useful to use *виновое* jam, and also gradually to accustom patients to drink *ийараджи*, mixed, for example, with equal quantity *бобровой* streams, yet will not finish a dose to six *дирхамов*, having begun with one *дирхама*. Very much helps to drink also oil *клевещины* with water of known roots.

Some treated a paralysis, giving to the patient daily on *мискалу ийараджа* with *мискалом* black pepper, and cured. Appointing any of these medicines, it is not necessary to give to drink sick of water that the medicine longer remains in a stomach; sometimes it remains there all the day and then the an effect has. Quite often such patient allow to drink for the night one *мискал* pepper with *мискалом* *бобровой* streams.

For paraperosonal there is nothing better *терьяка*, *митридата*, *шалисы* and, especially, *анакардийи*. Gum *асафетиды* also is very useful in the form of drink and ointment, especially if to accept its two once a day. Indian *лещина* too surprisingly good means.

When the sick body will address to recover, it is necessary then to exercise, bending and unbending that health has completely returned to it.

Sometimes the patient profits from a fever, it is helped also by shout and loud reading. After опорожнений when they will render the efficiency duty, it is necessary to take a long dry bath or to be redeemed in water from hot sources. In the end, after опорожнений when it is necessary to make dissolution, it is desirable, that dissolution was carried out not by one pure softening means, and medicines with slightly knitting property. Therefore to dissolve the anise, май'а, ситник fragrant, бобровая а stream and other hot medicines similar to them with knitting property follows such means, as for example.

From a paralysis arising after куланджа, the medicine which prepared from осокоря and has been written down in the Pharmacopoeia helps. Oils - not so strong, not a part of difficult combinations, and such, as for example, oil касатика, oil нарда, oil клещевины, oil of a narcissus and jasmin oil are useful to such patients also. Tested oil осокоря, oil of a narcissus and the oil prepared with gum анакардиума chemist's, and has appeared, that all of them are useful thanks to the special properties. The set of people has received from them advantage for they strengthen, cool and do not suppose a matter to nerves and when the same people treated heat illness amplified. The matter is that the liquid matter from warmth extends more, and the body when from a cold is cooled, becomes stronger, reduces volume of a matter and it goes to destruction.

It is not necessary to be zealous too in warming of such patients, but it is necessary to strengthen medicines for them, for example, а самомиле, донником medicinal, майораном, wood mint and пулегиевой mint. To these substances it is necessary to add also others, with slightly cooling property, for example, густосваренный juice солодкового а root, seeds of chicory and other. If to use all these means they very much help. As to the paralysis which has arisen from a cut of a nerve treatments for it are not present.

Paralysis because of cold nature treat known warming means. If the reason of such nature was plentiful drink of water it is necessary to appoint a dry bath.

Know, that when the paralysis is accompanied by a fever, paralysis treatment needs to be postponed. Сиканджубин sdzhulandzhubin - an excellent medicine during such time.

Сам.работа. Treatment of diseases of a throat on a method of east medicine

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»

The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 12. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of an oral cavity, an eye. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of a throat, an ear and a nose.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 7 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1) Anatomy and mouth physiology. 2) the Order of improvement of a teeth. 3) the Toothache, diagnosis and treatment. 4) the Reasons change of colour of a teeth 5) the smell Reasons in a mouth and treatment. 6) Concepts about language diseases. 7) Classification of disease an ear. 8) Deafness, the reasons and treatment.	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Diagnostics and treatments of disease of an oral cavity, an eye. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of a throat, an ear and a nose.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Diagnostics and treatments of disease of an oral cavity, an eye. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of a throat, an ear and a nose.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Diagnostics and treatments of disease of an oral cavity, an eye. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of a throat, an ear and a nose.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique

Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2 Technological card of a practical training

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (20 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes) (20 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: BRAIN STORM Method key rules: - An exception of criticism and statements of thoughts stirring in construction. - To pay attention to unusual thoughts and statements - Any offer and thought should not remain without attention -Combination and development of all offered thoughts - Demands the short characteristic of a theme -Processing and the statement of all thoughts of group 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages 	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (20 minutes) (20 minutes) (20 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total: 315		

Minutes - 7 hours		
-------------------	--	--

Questions on a theme

- 1) Anatomy and mouth physiology.
- 2) the Order of improvement of a teeth.
- 3) the Toothache, диагностика and treatment.
- 4) the Reasons change of colour of a teeth
- 5) the smell Reasons in a mouth and treatment.
- 6) Concepts about language diseases.
- 7) Classification of disease an ear.
- 8) Deafness, the reasons and treatment.

The theme description

Diagnostics and treatments of disease of an oral cavity, an eye. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of a throat, an ear and a nose.

There is a true inflammation of an eye and only similar to it named irritation and reddening. Reddening is hot and humidifying, and it happens from the external reasons which irritate an eye and sun beams, a burning headache, a burning one-day fever, a dust, a smoke and sometimes cooling for it pulls together an eye cause a redness, as for example; and also from the blow causing a hypostasis, and the rough wind which is arresting attention. All it is the easy consequences closely connected with the reason, and they proceed not for long after reason elimination. It needs to be meant not to treat in vain for consequences eventually will pass after disappearance of the reasons. In a Greek way this suffering name *таракусис*.

If still any corporal or external reason supports the first external reason then, probably, that reddening quickly to turn to an obvious true inflammation as, say, the one-day fever turns to other kinds of a fever. When reddening turns to a true inflammation and is in an initial stage of transformation it in a Greek way name *аквикама*.

Versions of an inflammation of an eye concerns such which follows after a trachoma, and its reason is a scratch in an eye; in an initial stage it proceeds as irritation. Its treatment is reached only after соскабливания trachomas. The eye inflammation is in general an inflammation of a connecting cover. Such kind which represents only the simple inflammation which is not falling outside the limits swelling of blood vessels concerns it, epiphora and pains. Other appearance of an inflammation is had still. It very strong, extremely extends, and fiber rises above a pupil, covers it and interferes смыканию a century. This inflammation name хемоз, and at us it name *вардинадж*. Very often it happens at children from an abundance in them to a matter and weakness of eyes. The eye inflammation arises not only from a hot matter, but also from mucous and from blackbile. As the present inflammation of an eye represents more likely an inflammation of a connecting cover and any inflammation occurs either from blood, or from bile, either from slime, or from black bile, or from a wind the eye inflammation is connected with one of these reasons. Sometimes juice causing an inflammation arises in the eye, and sometimes it reaches an eye from a brain in a kind

cattarrh along a way of the external cover covering a head, or along a way of an internal cover and mainly from a brain and its areas for if in a brain a lot of matter accumulates and overflow the eye happens takes place is located to an inflammation, so far as it is not so strong. At times it is arteries, whether it be external or internal which give vent to the surpluses in an eye if those in them accumulate. Sometimes the matter gets into an eye not from any area of a brain or a head, and from any part of other bodies, especially if in an eye there was a nature frustration, it is weakened and located to diseases. In that case it is an eye where surpluses stream.

One more appearance of an inflammation of an eye which has the periods and attacks, that is the periods of outpouring of a matter and the periods of time of its formation is had. Force of a pain at an eye inflammation depends on burning juice which corrodes covers, or from an abundance of juice which stretches them, or from dense steam. According to a variety of the reasons there is a variety of a pain. The matters causing an inflammation of an eye as you know, proceed or from a body in general, or from a head in particular, or from vessels which spend a bad matter, hot and cold, to an eye, and sometimes bad juice is in the eye, and then when eye covers are exposed to frustration of nature because of juice late in them or owing to a long-term inflammation, and everything, that as a food is brought to an eye, is exposed to damage. At whom convex eyes, is more located to a strong inflammation and protrude an eye owing to humidity of eyes and expansion of a time. At some kinds of an inflammation of an eye there are mainly cold tears owing to absence of digestion; the eye inflammation is frequent it is authorised a natural diarrhoeia.

Know, that malignant eye inflammations force of an inflammation - from quantity of a matter depends on properties of a matter, and.

Know also, that in the southern countries the eye inflammation occurs often and quickly disappears. That it occurs often - is a consequence of a current of bad juice and an abundance of their steams. As to fast treatment of an inflammation at people it happens thanks to porosity of their members and propensity to diarrheas. When people are exposed to an icy cold, the eye inflammation becomes burdensome owing to привхождения the external reasons interfering and detaining a current of juice, causing an inflammation. As to the cold countries the quantity of inflammations of eyes there is less, but they are burdensome. The rarity of cases of an inflammation of eyes there is a consequence of the late condition of juice and them thicken. As to them тягостности it occurs that inflaming juice when they are available in body, not soon resolve because of consolidation of channels; juice is very strongly held apart, yet there is no rupture of a cover of an eye. When there passes "northern" winter and it is followed by "southern" spring with plentiful rains and long summer the number of inflammations of eyes increases. In the same way the warm and "southern" winter fills a body with juice and if it is followed by "northern" spring it causes detention of juice. And "northern" summer multiplies an inflammation of eyes, in particular after «southern winter». Sometimes the inflammation of eyes becomes frequent also in the summer if the spring was "southern", and winter dry and "northern". Compare firm bodies to northern countries, and soft, friable bodies with the southern. As tropical countries cause an inflammation of eyes so equally and very hot bath when the person uses it, undoubtedly, too causes an eye inflammation. Know also, that if there is an inflammation of an eye and its frustration long keeps contrary to correct treatment and perfect clarification the reason in that case is the matter which is kept in an eye and spoils a food brought to it, and if карап from a brain and a head as we have explained it above. The general treatment of all kinds of an inflammation of an eye and eye караров

The general reasoning

The general rule at treatment of an inflammation and other diseases of an eye caused by a matter, consists in reduction of food intake and its simplification, in a choice of that generates достохвальный juice, in elimination of that forms steam, and in avoiding in general all that badly is

digested, then in abstention from copulation, sharp movements, умящения heads, drink of wine and, at last, in abstention from all sour, salty and sharp, and also in constant care of nature softening. In all cases of an inflammation of an eye especially by the way кровопускание from кифаля. Then it is necessary to pay attention to that the look of the patient did not fall on white and radiant bodies, and on the contrary that everything, that before it is spread also it surrounds, would be black or green. Over the person it is necessary to attach a black rag,

Which would overhang before his eyes; black it should be during disease and dark blue, - when the patient will start to recover. Then it is necessary, that a premise in which there lives such patient, would be darkish.

Завевать on it a dream - too good medical means. Does not follow, that hair grew long for they are very harmful at an eye inflammation, unless only the patient from the very beginning carried long hair then it is useful because hair dry up a moisture, drawing it for the food. If the body pure and juice which causes an eye inflammation, arises from blood vessels and it is represented in the form of dense blood, especially in a final stage of an inflammation of an eye then the bath that it diluted a matter, and also drink of not diluted wine that a matter to drive away and deduce is useful. The bath after опорожнения - the best means from an eye inflammation, especially if became a lotion calming a pain.

One of means to which need to treat an inflammation of an eye and its other diseases occurring from a matter, the high pillow and care of that the head did not lay low is. It is necessary to refrain also умяцать a head sick of any oil for it is rather harmful. in an ear oil, even rose attar, it is very harmful to the patient; it often strengthens an inflammation of an eye and even pulls together its covers.

If bad juice starts with any body it is necessary to empty and delay this body juice in an opposite side by means of phlebotomy, enema and to that similar. Sometimes phlebotomy from кифаля happens insufficiently, and happens it is necessary to open a temporal or ear artery to block a way on which flow a matter, then, when the matter reaches to an eye on external arteries. If have intention to open these arteries before it is necessary to shave hair on a head and then to define, what of those small arteries the greatest, most strongly fights both the hottest, and it make an incision. Sometimes resort to its full extraction outside if it belongs to vessels which usually take, and it are arteries small, instead of big.

Sometimes take outside one of arteries which is on a temple. Then it is necessary to tie up at first it from below and to cut when as it is mentioned, the choice has definitively fallen on it, that it is that blood vessel which is subject to cutting, that is the biggest among small and the hottest among them. Before cutting it is necessary to tie up the bottom part strong and strongly silk thread, this plait leave and then do a cut above it. When business reaches rotting, a plait remove. It is necessary at larger vessel, and on small it is enough to make a deep cut, all blood being in it will not flow out yet. The advantage of such way is equivalent to advantage from blood банок on a nape and stay bloodsuckers on a forehead.

When all this made does not help, resort to phlebotomy from an internal corner of an eye and from a frontal vein. Blood-sucker banks on a nape are thus rather useful.

When disease is tightened, it is necessary to use eye ointments to which add жженую copper and жженный купорос. There is often enough greasing by only one aloes. If the eye inflammation proceeds and will not pass from all it know, that in eye covers there is a bad juice which spoils a food arriving for an eye. Then resort to such means, as washed out тутия, mixed with softening means, for example, with the white lead, washed out gold калимиейей, with starch and a gum small amount. Sometimes happens cinciput cauterisation is necessary to detain катар because at times duration of an inflammation of an eye depends on duration катара. When an inflammation starting point are internal covers treatment is inconvenient, except that case when it is reached by means of

strong laxatives with simultaneous application of the medicinal bandages strengthening a head which are known for this purpose. Here the medicinal bandage which prepare from сумбула, roses and *акакийи* with juice of a fresh coriander or from the coriander, both fresh, and dry, with a saffron small amount concerns. A bandage leave on a corresponding place for a while from one till two o'clock and then delete.

Often apply means which stick together and moderate a matter sharpness. Various kinds of milk here concern, and is inexpedient, that dropped in an eye long there remains; on the contrary, it needs to be removed soon and all time to update. Also egg white which, however, does not need to be washed off here concerns; at least it does not harm if to leave it in an eye within an hour. It достохвальнее milk though milk clears is better. Egg white combines with the softening and smoothing property also that circumstance, that it does not stick strong and does not clog up pores. Broth пажитника unites property to dissolve and lead up before maturing with property to smooth and satisfy a pain. Rose attar is same also.

In general it is necessary, that in means applied to an eye, especially in means from its inflammation, there would be no roughness and properties of bitter, sour and sharp taste. It should be well pounded, roughness will not disappear yet. As far as possible, be satisfied with the warming means which do not have taste for it is good.

Sometimes use the broths entered through a nose and similar with them that deduces a matter part through a nose. They should be applied when there is no danger, that these means will bring other matter to an eye. Are often applied at an inflammation of an eye of means to rinsing. The lotion concerns treatment by warm water by means of a sponge or a wool still. Often enough unitary or double application. Sometimes it is necessary to do a lotion some times, depending on force or weakness of an inflammation of an eye. If a liquid which the lotion becomes, broth донника medicinal and пажитника it extremely is useful is.

Sometimes a forehead grease with revulsives, especially if by matter outpouring the external cover of an eye is. To these revulsives the melon peel, ointment from horned *мачка*, *ликий*, aloes, rose seeds, a saffron, *анзарут* and juice of such plants, as паслен, «a staff of the shepherd», and also крушина and a barley squash, паслен and a quince belongs. If surpluses are very sharp and liquid, apply strongly knitting ointments, as for example, prepared of Gauls, garnet colour and якорцев. The medicinal bandage from them, imposed on ways *карапа*, has strong an effect, especially if the matter is hot. If it is cold, the medicinal bandage prepares from such means which dry, pull together and strengthen body by means of warming, as for example, ointments from mercury, sulfurs and *баврака*. The eye needs to be cleared constantly of pus, dripping in it and washing out its milk or egg white. If it is necessary to touch an eye, it is necessary to do it cautiously. If an eye inflammation very strong, it is necessary to bleed and not to stop it until there will be a danger of a faint for plentiful *кровопускание* cures an eye inflammation. Application of ointments needs to be postponed, if it is possible, about three days. And until then it is necessary to be limited to the specified treatment by means опорожнений, matter derivations to finitenesses and constantly to observe that we have told about districts and circumstances. If after that to use any other means it will not damage. The eye inflammation is frequent passes from it without other ways of treatment. As to nature softening observe it necessarily, and after phlebotomy it is necessary to deduce the juice suppressing blood by an indulgence. Before clarification the lotion and a bath are useless. Often they become the attraction reason even such abundance of a matter, that it damages eye covers. In the beginning of an inflammation of an eye it is impossible to apply strongly condensing and it is strong astringents for they condense covers, interfere absorbable with a matter and strengthen a pain, especially if it already was strong earlier. Poorly astringents in the illness beginning are insufficient to prevent a matter to get into an eye, besides they are harmful, because condense an external cover and lock in it a matter.

If something similar to happen, you always apply a lotion warm water. Restriction of by the white eye ointment dissolved with juice донника medicinal, operates well as means stronger, than it, in the presence of head overflow appears often harmful. That to dissolving means you should avoid in every possible way them in the inflammation beginning.

Sometimes after application of astringents, especially if to them the medicines causing numb are added, it is necessary to drip in an eye sweetened with sugar or honey water. If from these means disease amplifies, as action cool an eye such means which does not condense. As we already have told above, to clear an eye of pus it is necessary not to damage, in such a way, cautiously for with pus removal often there comes a pain satisfying, clarification of an eye and possibility of influence of a medicine on it.

Often strong pain demands application of sedatives; them concern juice of fruits мандрагоры, латука, a poppy and a small amount сумаха. However avoid these means, as far as possible. If you apply them necessarily do it with the big care. Kohl-is fast you can be limited to the egg white which has been shaken up with water in which the poppy and absorbable arrive cooked. Perhaps, it will appear necessary to add here пажитника to help to satisfy a pain by ab and to eliminate harmful consequences from caused numb means.

If a matter liquid and caustic, I do not consider wrong to apply opium and causing онемение means. It promotes treatment and does not leave after itself a pain though there is a belief, that such means on the harm for force of sight are undesirable. However opium application when a pain occurs from caustic, but not holding apart matter, leads to fast treatment.

Burning treatment is made by sticking together, cooling and diluting means. Tension treatment is reached by a relaxation of an eye and by рассасывания those means which we above have separately mentioned, and also by matter moving.

If disease is tightened, it is necessary to bleed from both internal corners of an eye and from the arteries which are passing behind ears. Everyone suffering an eye inflammation, and also that who suffers eye катаром, should abstain, as we repeatedly spoke, from умощения heads and from пускания oils in ears.

The main thing at treatment of an inflammation of an eye and in general inflammations is, first, derivation and, secondly, dissolution.

The body demands in circulation with it extreme tenderness which consists in that the means applied to utter annihilation of a matter, derivations, разжижения, рассасывания and clarifications, would not cause sensation of a pain and a rough touch. It is reached only when knitting force of a revulsive is moderate also burning рассасывающего means is not shown clearly. More likely even it is necessary to prefer, that thus drying occurred without burning and that its strong influence has been softened by addition, for example, egg white or female milk which decant from a breast at grinding of ointment for eye greasing.

When the matter is already deduced also a pain does not cause painful sensation, apply the so-called one-day ointment mixed, for example, with an egg yolk, and the patient immediately will recover this very day and can go to a bath in the evening. It is necessary to dissolve still the matter rest is it is reached, for example, by eye ointment from сумбула.

Sometimes time demands application in the first day of a small amount of ointment *истифтукан*. Next day quantity increase a little, than healing is reached.

If at an inveterate inflammation of an eye the matter does not give in рассасыванию then, perhaps, it becomes necessary to apply something like the squeezed out juice of a mad cucumber.

Treatment of a bilious and blood hot inflammation of an eye and erysipelalous inflammation. The general treatment of an inflammation of the eye caused by a bilious or blood matter, is кровопускание and опорожнение for if the reason is hot bilious blood or one only bile it is useful along with кровопусканием to do опорожнение by means of broth миробаланов to which

sometimes add турбит. If thus there is some density in allocation you will understand, that brain covers are impregnated by a matter. Then strengthen them by means of means *ийарадж фикра*. At times you can be limited in such cases to aloes infusion. If при.этом there is a heat as a useful liquid serves цикорная and rain water.

In all these cases it is necessary to put from the very beginning to an eye cooling medicinal bandage with such means as the squeezed out juice, for example, a plantain big and willow leaves, or with слизями, and also starts up these means in an eye drops; then use egg white in itself or with asinine milk; further white ointment and other ointments which we will mention among revulsives. Thus it is not necessary to suppose extreme measures from what covers can be condensed, the matter can be locked and the pain to increase.

If you by опорожнения or by вытягивания and derivations have removed a matter then address gradually to the medicines promoting maturing. At first these medicines need to be mixed with distracting, and then to apply in the pure state, and at first they should be gentle, diluted with something like pink water. The force causing maturing too consists in various kinds of milk, and in slime блошного a plantain together with force distracting is concluded also a certain force causing maturing. Slime of seeds of a quince possesses still большей ability to cause maturing, than previous. Juice пажитника is good for maturing and a pain satisfying, and it is more preferable to begin application of the means causing maturing with it. It is deprived ability to extend.

If it is necessary to condense any of these means it make with the help слизей. If cooling it carry out by means of the squeezed out juice is required. In the beginning of a hot inflammation of an eye and in the end of it the squeezed out juice of the tree named in a Greek way *атама*, and on-persidski - *ашак* is already tested, and it has appeared useful on strong action inherent in it. To this squeezed out juice sometimes allow to fall asleep, and in such kind them keep. Then it is necessary to pass from such means to broth донника medicinal in which it is dismissed white *анзарут*, flavoured with female milk or milk of a she-ass. When disease will start to fall down, applying рассасывающие means, to them add stronger means, as for example, *анзарут* in juice пажитника and фенхеля and lotions water in which the saffron and мирра cooked.

If you were convinced, that the brain was already cleared, order a bath, and after a bath allow to the patient to drink a little pure, strong old wine. If it after that once again bathes in a hot bath or to it will make a lotion it will be even more useful. Use as well the ointments applied at recession and the termination of an inflammation of an eye on which it is informed in the Pharmacopoeia.

If a matter of a blood origin after кровопускания to you it is necessary to apply banks and longer grinding of finitenesses and bandage them, than at other diseases. Use in the disease beginning the squeezed out juice named above, then add a grain crumb, lower this bread in *майбухтадж* and mix with it. Sometimes, probably, it is necessary to add a few opium if there is a strong pain. If a matter of a bilious origin afterphlebotomy make emptying means which deduces bile, and order a bath from fresh water. Happens it is useful to water a head and eyes sick of cold water, sometimes wash the person with cold water to which it is added a few vinegar, and it helps. At a bilious inflammation of an eye it is necessary to show the big boldness in application of astringents in the beginning, however without an excess. Thus it is necessary to use the knitting ointments dissolved in squeezed out vegetative juice.

At the erysipelalous inflammation in general concerning this disease, it is necessary after опорожнения by means of a depletive and клизмы to apply also medicinal bandages from the garnet crust boiled on burning coals and pounded with *майбухтаджом* or honey. During long time do a lotion, a hot sponge; medicinal bandages from a flour вики to lentil-shaped or wheat boiled with a honey drink, or from pounded «фиалкового a root» are useful to the patient also. It is necessary to wash out constantly also an eye milk, to cool and humidify it. However only cooling slows down one and causes slackness. When disease comes by the end there is only a redness, do a

medicinal bandage from egg, a yolk fried and pounded with a saffron, honey and other means which are registered against a redness in the Pharmacopoeia.

Treatment of a cold inflammation of an eye.

At the cold inflammation of an eye arising from cold matters, it is necessary to deduce cold juice. At times it is necessary to repeat procedure, be this drink, клизма or rinsing. Treatment needs to be begun with such revulsives as мирра and анзарут which not too cool, and comprise some rarefying property more likely. If you use сумбуловую ointment with some counterbalanced liquids it will be correct. When in covers of an eye there is no damage make ointment of water in which the saffron has been boiled, калкадиса and honey. At first it is necessary to grease a forehead калкадисом, especially if the matter way lays through an external cover. It is quite good also if the patient washes the person with water in which it is dissolved калкадис. If in the beginning grease eyelids терьяком, with sulphur and arsenic it is good. Well and to drink терьяк. For this purpose for a long time already leaves клещевины, pounded and mixed with fennel and the leaves welded in fault алтея are tested. In the Pharmacopoeia we will specify лепешечки, approaching for greasing of eyelids. Juice пажитника and slime of a linen seed belong to those means, which benefit from a cold inflammation of eyes if to drip them in eyes. Then the red softening ointment, known red ointment... анзарут, soaked in the squeezed out juice of leaves каперсов, and also a medicinal bandage from one leaves каперсов. The softened mode, a bath and white pure wine is useful To all such patients.

Treatment хемоза.

At an inflammation of the eye which have passed in хемоз, treatment consists from emptying, кровопускания and приставления кровососных банок. Sometimes there is a necessity to open an artery. If the inflammation of an eye is hot also you has already made emptying all kinds, having bled from vessels of a head and having put cups it is necessary to apply, for example, white ointment from revulsives and from the cooling and softening squeezed out juice. External medicinal bandages do, for example, of a saffron and leaves, a coriander, донника medicinal with an egg yolk and the bread soaked in густодigestion a grape syrup. At times it is necessary to add a few means causing numb Ointments should consist of the same means, and also from horned мачка, худада and aloes.

To time-tested means against this disease the egg yolk and the bear fat belong also. From both prepare something like a plaster: smear on a rag and put to an eye. Also the rose in the condensed grape juice is useful; it warm up with an egg yolk and put to an eye. If the pain amplifies, then the saffron pounded in milk, and the squeezed out juice of a coriander with which drip in an eye helps. Some doctors like at хемозе to apply only external treatment - they are limited капанием milk in an eye within three days if it allows a condition of the patient and time. Oculists have already tested, that at хемозе against a pain fromulceration it is necessary to grease with a mix анзарута, a saffron and ointment from horned мачка and opium. If хемоз arises after a dense cold inflammation of an eye you necessarily should make emptyingwith the help ийараджей and apply softening mucous means which receive from the squeezed out juice of cabbage or from its broth. Sometimes happens it is necessary these means to mix with juice паслена, and at times with мирпой and a saffron.

Treatment of an inflammation of the eye caused by winds. The inflammation of an eye caused by winds, treat ointments, lotions or poultices and bathing in a bath. A poultice millet the most useful of poultices. Some running risks doctors venture sometimes at a strong pain to resort to the means causing онемение. If thus the pain also passes now in an hour it again arises with большей force because such treatment interferes рассасыванию winds.

Instructions of the medical products applied at an inflammation of an eye. As to white ointments they possess properties to stick together, cool, satisfy a pain and to correct burning juice. At times to them add opium then they calm a pain, however, probably more strongly, they then harm to force of

sight and tighten illness owing to caused by them онемения and незрелания. To means which here belong, it is necessary to rank лепешечки from a rose; they happen big and small and are rather useful at heat and a pain. Such лепешечки and ointments you will find in the Pharmacopoeia, and among simple medicines you will find revulsives in headings of "Eyes", somehow: глет, трагакант, худад, a rose, исфаганская sulphurous antimony, акакийя, мачок horned, a sandal-wood tree, Gauls, the printing clay, the different squeezed out juice, gum and so forth. To simple medicines which intend, in particular, for dense bad juice, the saffron, an incense, сумбул, бобровая a stream, a little red copper, aloes, especially амом and жженный a horn of a deer concern мирра.

As to definition of quantity of medicines and their mixture by that is colder or hot we will mention this business of a conjecture and art of the doctor in the Pharmacopoeia. «Ink of shoemakers» concerns the felt revulsives at a strong pain and a dense matter with pure honey and juice пажитника, brought on a spoke in internal corners of eyes.

That To difficult medicines to them ointment *истифтукан* belongs, soft red and known ointment from кровавика; from such means лепешечки from a rose are most excellent.

Cataract on an eye

Know, that one kind of a cataract on an eye - thin, it arises on an external surface and is called as "cloud". And other kind - dense also is called simply as a cataract. Both kinds are formed from scarring of an ulcer or пустулы when it is opened and has cicatrised.

Treatment. At a thin kind of a cataract at the patient with a friable body it is necessary to do long poultices by hot water and to apply hot bathing in a bath. Then follows constant лизание cataracts. The squeezed out juice anemones and small золототысячника sometimes helps. Then take чистотела big - one part, ажгона - two thirds of part and prepare from all a powder.

More strongly operate *анзарут*, sugar-sugar candy, sea foam, аристолохия and *баврак*, pound them and put approximately. To useful medicines ointment *астримахун*, strong lead ointment, ointment *истифтукан* and *таракхуматикун* belongs.

As to an inveterate dense cataract at the patient with a dense body it is necessary to make at first a cataract softening the mentioned poultices and обмыванием. It is necessary also the mentioned ointments which put approximately, to dilute with infusion айра or a solution андаранийской salts. Put them approximately in a bath. And if bathing in a bath does not bring advantage rub eyes *катраном* with жженой copper, having prepared from them ointment, and also ointment from оленьего a horn. Still apply ointment from кала lizards уромастикс in itself or together with *масхакунийей* and жженой copper or a powder with calcinated андаранийской salt. Even more strongly кал swallows with comb honey or with honey and калом lizards a gecko. This means присыпают in the morning and in the evening. Moderate medicines concerns цитварная a wormwood, пережженная with a sea cancer and gold *калимийей*.

When the cataract goes deep, apply чистотел big, *ушишак*, мирру, excrements lizards уромастикс - in equal parts, or магнетит which is mentioned in section about крыловидной плеве. Sometimes apply paints to cataract colouring. The following here concerns: take the fallen down flower petals of a small pomegranate, *акакийи*, *калкадиса* and gum on one *укийе*, sulphurous antimony and Gauls - on three *дирхама* and dissolve them in water. If do not find цветков гранатника take a crust of its fruit, a cup or the juicy cover dressing seeds. Take also Gauls and *акакийи* - on two *дирхама*, *калкадиса* - one *дирхам* and prepare from them a paint. To painting means the powder such belongs: жженого the washed out lead, a saffron and gum - on two *мискала*, ashes from cells изложницы for плавленной copper washed out in rain water-two *мискала*, the washed out copper scale - *полмискала*, all put it approximately. Other especially good means: *калкатара* and green Gauls on four *мискала* dissolve in water and repeatedly apply. Still means: take Gauls and *акакийи* one part, *калканда* - half-parts, to grow пают with infusion anemones and put approximately.

Night blindness

The night blindness is a loss of sight in the evenings. In the afternoon the person sees, and by the end of day sight weakens. The reason of it is one of влаж eyes and its condensation, or humidity visual пневмы and it сгущенность. The Night blindness happens at black-eyed, instead of at blue-eyed, and at a narrow pupil, instead of at wide, and also at at whom an eye - for it specifies in scarcity пневмы from a birth is more often. At times such condition of sight occurs owing to any disease of the eye, and sometimes the stomach and a brain thus participate. It learn to signs which to you are already known.

Treatment.

At an abundance of blood at the patient it is necessary to open blood from *кифля* and from vessels in internal corners of eyes, and also to use other known emptying means, and repeatedly. Sometimes make опорожнение with the help скаммония and бобровой streams, it helps. To the patient to meal give иссоповый a syrup or иссоп and dry руты in the form of a powder and for full digestion allow to drink a little old wine. Juice concerns time-tested means from the goat liver, исколотой a knife and suspended over coals. When from it juice starts to exude, it collect, strew the Indian salt with long pepper and grease eyes. Sometimes strew the same medicines a liver when it is still fried, declined over its steam and eat a fried liver, - all it is very useful. Sometimes cut a liver wide strips and put their layers - a layer of long pepper, a liver layer - and fry in *таннуре*, but it is not strong. Then remove, отцеживают juice and is greased with it with eyes. As arrive with the hare liver. In the same way ointment from long pepper and ointment which prepare as follows operates: take long pepper, black pepper and камалы in equal parts and. It put approximately. Bile, especially bile of a goat and a mountain ram is good also. Ointment from бальзамового the oil weakened by a small amount of opium is good also. Grinding by three kinds of the pepper pounded in a powder, and also the Egyptian alum rather helps. Also greasing by honey and juice фенхеля then long time it is necessary to hold eyes the closed well operates. Honey when to it alum or sal ammoniac are added even more strongly operates. Greasing by blood of animals with hot nature, and also greasing by the squeezed out juice of the mad cucumber weakened by seeds портулака of the garden helps also. Ointment from поташа and ointment from jar-medjanki, and also кал a monitor lizard and сцинка the chemist's is useful still. Take also bile of a kid one part, pepper - two parts, *ушиака* - three parts, get mixed up on honey and apply. Кровопускание from a vessel of internal corners of an eye too it is useful.

Сам.работа. Taking into account of forms of appearance of age at tuberculosis diagnostics

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»

The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 13. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of lungs. Diagnostics and treatments of warm illnesses.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment -7 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Kinds of damages of lungs 2. Зотуррия. The reasons, treatment 3. Concept about a pneumonia. 4. The characteristic of cough, the reason and treatment 5. Кровохоркание. The reasons, treatment and comparison 6. Classification of diseases heart 7. Signs hearts showing a condition 8. Symptoms of natural natures of heart 9. Symptoms of diseases of heart 10. A hypertension. Diagnosing and treatment	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: it is necessary to study attentively that It is spoken about an asthma and about breath, and then to pass to other diseases having with an asthma the general reason.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: it is necessary to study attentively that It is spoken about an asthma and about breath, and then to pass to other diseases having with an asthma the general reason.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: it is necessary to study attentively that It is spoken about an asthma and about breath, and then to pass to other diseases having with an asthma the general reason.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)

Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (20 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (20 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	METHOD A BEEHIVE This method целенаправлен on the decision of a problem problem with group or having divided group on two parts. The task может to be a miscellaneous or one on all group and within 10-15 minutes the problem and выбирают the most suitable answer dares. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Активных students encourages 	Division into small groups Observe participate Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (20 minutes) (20 minutes) (20 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:315 Minutes - 7 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Kinds of damages of lungs
2. Зотуррия. The reasons, treatment
3. Concept about a pneumonia.
4. The characteristic of cough, the reason and treatment
5. Кровохоркание. The reasons, treatment and comparison
6. Classification of diseases heart
7. Signs hearts showing a condition
8. Symptoms of natural natures of heart
9. Symptoms of diseases of heart
10. A hypertension. Diagnosing and treatment

The theme description

Treatment of lungs

The general reasoning

It is necessary to study attentively that is spoken about an asthma and about breath, and then to pass to other diseases having with an asthma the general reason. Lungs sometimes exercise by increase of loudness of a voice or the strengthened exhalation of air to make more rarefied surpluses being in them. For application of chest medicines there is a special form: in most cases they should be applied in the form of pills and medicines for лизания which hold in a mouth, gradually swallowing that is dissolved that time of their passage nearby from a tube has lasted. It repeats some times, and the medicine reaches a tube and to lungs, especially if the patient lays on a back and muscles near lungs and a tube are weakened. The nearest direction where it is possible to reject surpluses from lungs, is the party, прилежащая to a gullet. Therefore often there is an advantage of vomiting if is not present it is available obstacles.

Pneumonia

The pneumonia is a hot tumour in lungs. It is sometimes formed from the very beginning of disease, and sometimes follows occurrence катаров, gone down in lungs, or ангин which have resolved and have directed in lungs, or is shown after the pleurisy which has passed in a pneumonia. Such tumours kill by seventh day and if the nature is valid to cast out a matter drive in a consumption more often. The pneumonia arises from juice, but more often it happens from slime for the ill body is leaky and in it liquid juice seldom is late. And a pleurisy in most cases, on the contrary, bilious, and it because the sick body - webby, dense, compressed and in it gets only substance rarefied, sharp. However the pneumonia sometimes happens from крови¹², and sometimes represents a version of an erysipelatus inflammation. Such disease in most cases kills owing to the sharpness and the neighbourhood with heart, and also because of small advantage of medicines for drink and bandages; the drunk medicine, having reached a tumour, does not keep sufficient cooling force to resist, and the medicinal bandage does not lead up to a tumour of the cooling, able to be made even to its heat. At a pneumonia the tumour sometimes hardens, and quite often passes in abscesses. Happens, that it passes in фаранитус; such tumour злокачественна.

Sometimes the pneumonia passes in a pleurisy, but it happens seldom, not often, and sometimes it follows онемение, like that we spoke in the paragraph about a pleurisy; at a pneumonia this consequence happens more often. Efficiency duty of a bleeding from a nose at a pneumonia is not that, as at a pleurisy, owing to distinction in a tumour matter and also because to distract blood from a lung further, than from грудобрюшной barriers, from covers of a breast and its muscles.

Signs. Pneumonia signs is a sharp fever for the pneumonia is a hot tumour in internal bodies, and the strong constraint of breath as though suffocating which forces to breathe only standing owing to a tumour narrowing respiratory ways, and also very hot breath, weight because of a matter abundance in body with tolerant substance and a sensitive cover which shrouds it, a tension in all breast for the same reason and a pain extending from a breast and from depth of a body to a chest bone and a backbone; sometimes a pain feel between shovels. Happens, that painful palpation under a shovel is felt, under a clavicle and under a nipple or is constant, or only at cough. The patient can lay only backwards and when lays on one side chokes. At suffering a pneumonia language at first reddens, then blackens; language at it such sticky, that a finger sticks to it at a touch, and besides, утолщенный. The tension and overflow cover the person, and cheeks redden and swell up a little, for to cheeks steam rises, and they мясисты and their substance is rarefied, is not that, as at a forehead, which more кожист. Sometimes the redness amplifies before, honour it seems as if cheeks are rouged, and sometimes the patient feels, how \from a breast steam rises, and it as though covers fire, i There is a strong short wind and breath becomes fast because of a rigid, harmful fever; eyes inflame and move; hardly, their vessels are filled with blood and eyelids become heavy; it steam too is. On a cornea the tumour, and an eyeball as though is observed as though. Quite often at a pneumonia there is a hibernation owing to an abundance of cold steams, and coldness of finitenesses is sometimes observed. As to pulse, it wavy, soft as the tumour is in soft body and a matter in it damp. Wavy pulse necessarily is rough at one "expansion, but sometimes it breaks, and sometimes becomes two-shock, too at one expansion; however it is sometimes observed and at many expansions; happens, that at many expansions there is a fault. Pulse at a pneumonia happens sometimes« falling to the middle ». In most cases pulse at a pneumonia happens big owing to an imperative need in угашении and softness of the tool if only forces have not so weakened; as to frequency it increases or decreases depending on a fever and from necessity degree in угашении, and also depending on, whether force that pulse was big is sufficient, or is weak for this purpose. Гиппократ says, that if such patients have abscesses near nipples and in прилежащих places and fistulas they are rescued open, the reason of it is known; when there are abscesses on a shin, it too a favorable sign. If the pneumonia in rare instances passes in a pleurisy constraint of breath becomes easier, and there are colic pains. Мокрота at such patients too sometimes happens various colouring, as at a pleurisy; in most cases it mucous. At a pneumonia which is a version of a physiognomy or it is similar to a physiognomy, constraint of breath and the weight felt in a breast, happens less, but пылание the strongest is observed.

Signs of transition of a pneumonia in a suppuration are close to pleurisy signs in a similar case. Namely: the fever does not decrease, a pain too, and. Considerable deducing of a matter in a kind мокроты or dense urine with a deposit or in excrements is not observed some. If you see, that the patient in the presence of these signs is safe and strong, means, the tumour passes in a suppuration or forms abscesses either above, or more low, depending on the signs mentioned in section about a pleurisy. If is not present it is available force and well-being expect destruction of the patient. If spittles of the patient became fresh, means, a tumour нагноилась; if lungs are cleared within forty days - it will be good, and if are not present, illness will be tightened. When the pneumonia lasts long time, it causes swelling of feet owing to weakness of feeding force, especially in finitenesses. If the matter is pulled together to a bladder, it is possible to hope for well-being.

Ulcers in lungs and a breast to which number the consumption belongs

Such ulcers happen either in a breast, or in грудобрюшной to a barrier, or in lungs; this last version, that is an ulcer in lungs, also is a consumption. Or ulcers happen in a tube, but we already mentioned them. Most safe of such ulcers - ulcers in a breast, and it because vessels in a breast is less and their parts are more dense, so cracks in them are not so great, and also for the reason, that pus is not late in vessels and flows in a chest cavity whereas the condition of lungs is not that. Besides breast movements are not strong And are not so notable, as movements of lungs, on the contrary, the breast is almost motionless, and it is fleshy, and fleshy bodies are more capable to healing. Often there are, that ulcers in the breasts occurring from decaying abscesses, spoil bones so it is necessary to cut out the decayed parts of bones that the next parts have escaped; quite often rotting passes on прилежащую to bones a cover. As to ulcers in a barrier the ulcers which have passed through, never heal, instead of through happen or in the parts rich with nerves and then they too do not heal, or are formed in fleshy parts and heal, if them to grasp in the beginning and not to admit tumour formation. If they swell up or become chronic do not recover.

Concerning ulcers in lungs doctors do not agree about that, излечимы they or not излечимы. Some say, that they are absolutely incurable, for for healing the immovability is required, and there the immovability does not happen. However Гален challenges them and asserts, that movement in itself does not interfere with healing if other hindrances do not join. It is proved also to that the barrier too moves, but ulcers on it sometimes излечимы. As to most Галена its opinion on ulcers in lungs is that, that if these ulcers arise owing to disintegration uniform which has occurred not from a tumour or разъедания caustic juice, and from other reason they are accessible to treatment while the wound has not decayed yet and has not swelled up; ulcers which cause perforation in lungs, but not нагнаиваются are same also. And ulcers in lungs from a tumour or from разъедания are inaccessible to treatment for нагноившаяся the ulcer can recover in that case only by clarification from pus by means of cough, but cough expands an ulcer and breaks off it, and щекотание for cough strengthens a pain, and the pain promotes matter attraction in the given party. Drying medicines interfere отхаркиванию, and the means promoting отхаркиванию, humidify and soften ulcers. Ulcers do not recover from corroding juice, if it not to correct, and it is possible only in such time interval during which the ulcer or will necessarily be broken off and will turn to a fistula not healing absolutely not, or so will extend, that will corrode a lung part. And in an ulcer formed after a tumour, all these properties sometimes incorporate.

To the reasons increasing difficulty of healing, movement, and also that the vessels which are in lungs, are great, wide and dense concerns; it too one. From circumstances; complicating застание rupture. And still: range of distance from a place of an input of the drunk medicine to lungs and obligatory easing of its force while it reaches an ulcer, too increases difficulty of healing. Medicines cold движутся it is lazy and do not get deeply, and what are hot, strengthen a fever accompanying ulcers in lungs. Drying medicines are harmful to that invariably cause thin whereas the humidifying interfere with ulcer healing. The way of treatments of any ulcers consists into dry, and especially such, какязвы in lungs to which liquids from above and from below go. Sometimes разъедание quickly gives in to treatment if it only begins also an ulcer it was formed in a cover covering a tube from within, instead of in fleshy substance of lungs; As to an ulcer in cartilages of a tube it does not give in to treatment. More all is accessible to treatment at a consumption on the age children, and the most safe ulcers of lungs - that belong to a version of ulcers with a scab if only the ulcer reason not in nature of the patient and not in the juice which does a dry ulcer лишаевидной. Sometimes with consumptive happens, that the consumption lasts long, releasing it for some time; happens also, that it lasts since a youth about mature years. I saw the woman who has lived in a consumption

almost twenty three years or even little bit more. People with an ulcer in lungs very much suffer in the autumn; if consumption presence doubtfully, it find out in the patient with approach of autumn. Sometimes the name "consumption" give to other illness at which there is no fever, but the lung accepts in itself the dense, viscous juice constantly streaming there owing to караров. Channels in lungs become narrow, and patients have constraint of breath and persistent cough; it leads to an exhaustion of forces and their body forces to thaw, but actually they go on a way suffering an asthma. If thus there is a small heat it is necessary to attach to their treatment some measures of treatment sick of an asthma.

The reasons of ulcers in lungs. As to the reasons of ulcers in lungs it or карар, burning, corroding or causing rotting thanks to the neighbourhood, - thus the lung does not become safe while карар will not ripen, - or the matter of the same sort flowing in a lung from other body, or a previous pneumonia which has given a suppuration after the broken pleuritic tumour. The ulcer in lungs happens also owing to any of mentioned above the reasons causing кровохарканье which opens, breaks off or the vessel, whether it be the reason internal, as for example, splits boiling of blood or something other of the aforesaid, or the reason external - falling or blow. Sometimes rotting or разъедание, arising in substance of lungs in itself as it happens in other bodies happens the reason of ulcers. Diseases by a consumption sometimes become frequent, if after "northern" and dry summer the "southern", rainy autumn follows.

About those who is predisposed to a consumption on the addition and shape, and also depending on the country and nature

They are people round-shouldered, narrow-chested at which shovels are almost deprived some meat, especially behind, and stand out forward. They so strongly act, that it seems, as if at such person two wings, shoulders at it as though separate from all hand in front and behind.

People are predisposed to a consumption with a neck long and bending forward; the throat at them sometimes stands out and jumps up; at such people it is a lot of winds in a breast in прилежащих places, and their breast раздута, as it small. If thus at such people weakness of a brain which accepts in itself surpluses is observed, and not quite) is digested peeping all conditions, to be ill with a consumption, it is available, especially when juice at them sharp, bilious. And on shape people quickly receiving a consumption, it as it is mentioned, round-shouldered, with rare vegetation and a white skin with a reddish shade, and also at whom a strong, dense body for they often have ruptures of vessels. People with colder nature, and age in which often there is a consumption, - from eighteen and till thirty years are at heart subject to it. In the cold countries it happens more often as there vessels quite often burst and cases кровохаркания are numerous. The Season when this disease becomes frequent, - autumn.

Of that such people should be careful. Such people should be careful of all caustic and sharp viands and medicines and all that forces to strain bodies трудя: that is shout, irritation, jumps.

Consumption signs. They consist that appears мокрота with the matter having already described signs of pus under the form, to colour, density and other, and also a constant drying up fever because of the neighbourhood of heart with a disease place. The fever amplifies after meal and by the night just as any drying up fever owing to humidifying of a body by food amplifies; we will mention it in the place. However other fevers are quite often combined with a drying up fever - returnable, four-day, five-day also. Worst of them - five-day, then goes semithree-day, then - returnable. When the consumption there are also signs which we will list in the end of the paragraph about a suppuration begins, and patients continually are dripping with sweat, for forces at them are too weak to keep nutrients and to dispose of them, and heat dissolves them and forces to flow. If in мокроте there are scabs does not remain doubts, that at the patient a consumption, especially if in the past the mentioned circumstances conducting to a consumption and if the body starts to grow thin took

place, nails are curved also hair fall because of a lack of a food and damage of surpluses, means (assumptions) are true.

In the beginning of a consumption the complexion sometimes becomes lead, but it reddens, when from lungs steams rise; in a neck and in sides pressure, especially is felt when "illness will be strengthened; finitenesses, especially feet, are inflated last days illnesses and swell owing to damage of juice and dying of born warmth in the most remote parts of a body because of bad quality of nature. At whom the consumption reason is corroding juice, I allocate) ¹ saliva with taste of sea water, very salty. Pulse at them *бываетустойчивый*, moderate speed and small, and deviations in that and in other party at times are observed. Then, after that there is a rumbling in a stomach, false edges deviate up and thirst amplifies. The desire on meal vanishes owing to weakness of natural forces, and the stomach because of force decline quite often is upset. Consumptive sometimes expectoration rings of a tube and a particle of a body of vessels, also there is it at death approach. If expectoration particles of vessels are great, means, they from lungs and if are small from a tube. Often consumptive *отхаркивают* stones, but rings of a tube they expectoration if the big ulcer was formed.

In the end of illness damp and a saliva are condensed, and then expectoration stops owing to weakness of force, and patients quite often die of an asthma. And sometimes occurrence such мокроты not • is late till the end of illness, and it is allocated in the beginning if a consumption version malignant and illness has arisen from rough, not digested juice. If expectoration stops in the end of a consumption patients frequently do not live longer four days. Sometimes the termination expectoration is the result of weakness of forces; in this case breath at patients sometimes is narrowed before, that becomes as though imperceptible. Quite often cough at them amplifies and causes continuous hemoptysis; if it treat the means interfering hemoptysis patients perish though they have a feeling of simplification and if it allow to cough, they die fast death of a bleeding. If the person is sick of a consumption and it has on shovels the bubbles similar to beans he dies in fifty two days.

Treatment of ulcers in the field of a breast and consumption treatment

As to an ulcer if it is in a respiratory tube, the medicine quickly reaches it. The patient should lay backwards, to hold a medicine in a mouth and to swallow of a saliva little by little, not sending it in a throat *помногу* at once as it will cause cough. It is necessary to weaken throat muscles that the medicine has gone down in it, not causing cough. As medicines thus sticking together and drying up means about which it is mentioned also in the paragraph a consumption serve. And at ulcers in breasts and in lungs about which we already spoke, there it is necessary to inject washing out and clearing. To the diseased order to lay on the sick party, to cough and be shaken, or cautiously shake it. Иногданой delete, preliminary having entered into an ulcer the water sweetened with honey the tool extending pus. When we have cleared an ulcer of pus and there is a hope, that it there at all does not remain, we use healing medicines. Among cleaning and clearing medicines for such disease there is nothing better honey: This both cleaning means, and food, kind to a nature which does not harm to ulcers.

As to an ulcer in lungs measures at it are applied the double. One of them is a true treatment, and others - care of an ulcer. True treatment is possible only in that case when illness gives in to treatment, - we have already described, - and consists in ulcer clarification, its drying, a deviation from it a matter, detention *карапов* and assistance to ulcer closing. To you already it has been told about the measures interfering *карапам* earlier, and it should be for you a basis at treatment of the given illness. Their essence consists in body clarification, derivation of a matter from a head to the bottom finitenesses and head strengthening that in it surpluses were not multiplied; it is necessary to detain also a matter streaming from a head in lungs, and to distract it in other party. Clarification should be made by phlebotomy and by means of the medicines deducing various surpluses, what, for

example, pills кукайа, especially if to add to them бделлия and gum. Sometimes happen the medicines deducing blachbule juice, for example, a dodder and so forth are necessary. It is quite often necessary to make repeatedly emptying to reduce quantity of surpluses. To empty follows by means of medicines and by phlebotomy then tie up a cut and then repeat phlebotomy, especially at patients with a strong body.

To number of the things useful to elimination of harm from cattarh, application дийакузы, in particular that, which.приготавливают from a poppy as about it it is told in the Pharmacopoeia, and also any other дийакузы concerns. One of the means, helping to arrange a nature to such way of treatment, it is moving to district, where air dry. The patient there treat and give to drink milk. It is necessary, that it mostly sat directly, with extended upwards and forward a neck that lung parts laid one over another and ulcer parts constantly adjoined to each other and it stayed.в¹ natural position. Doctor is not necessary to calm persistently cough and to detain сплевывание by means of the means interfering expectoration damp, for it is very dangerous though Also it seems to the patient, that to it it became easier.

As to ulcer treatment the measures promoting its hardening and drying that it not.распространялась and did not extend are thus applied. If it also does not give hope of full closing and ulcer healing it is possible to hope on.продление lives of the patient though it and not the pleasant life, and the patient suffers at the slightest oversight in a mode.this dry means pull together and dry lungs and close an ulcer though do not heal it quite. To the doctor who goes such by, at all it is not necessary to use milk for treatment, and honey is, so to say, a chariot for medicines for a consumption, and in it there is no harm for ulcers.

Clarification of ulcers is made by the mentioned clearing means and broth иссопа about which it is spoken in the Pharmacopoeia among means from a consumption. The medicine for лизания from вики to lentil figurative with the cotton seeds, too mentioned in the Pharmacopoeia, and stronger means - a medicine for лизания from sea onions with milk of a she-ass more strongly operates. Sometimes it is necessary to add sticking together and sticking together substances to these medicines; quite often resort also to the help of the means causing онемение to stop cough and to give the chance to a medicine to work; the encouraging, strengthening mode in this case is required. We have listed you such clearing medicines in the beginning of previous paragraphs and mentioned them also in the paragraph about a suppuration. Among them soups from вики to lentil figurative and the soups made of a flour нута and полбы in which put Syrian порея, and also most this порей in the form of broth and honey waters in which cleaning and healing medicines cooked are usual; about you all it already it has been told earlier. Drying up medicinal squashes, for example, каммуни and атанасийа, and also medicines for lick from a linen seed here concern; as to митридата and терьяка if to use them from time to time, especially in the beginning of illness and when there is no strong исхудания and also if there is no the fever which are leading up to a strong exhaustion, it benefits. Printing clay - the most useful thing at a consumption at any time, just as the Armenian clay and all medicinal bandages, compresses and clearing втирания which we mentioned. If ulcers in a breast and lungs inveterate it is useful to allow for the patient to swallow in the morning of a small spoon китрана - one either with honey, or with a small amount liquid May and with honey. If at the patient heat and you are afraid of hot clearing means, and cold do not help, take a lung of a fox, seeds фенхеля, pure, уваренного to density of juice солодки and the squeezed out juice Venus hair with addition of the condensed sugar water. This excellent means. Sometimes at this illness apply a various sort drying up and clearing окуривания which make through a funnel. To the same means arsenic with pepper of which do nutlets belongs also, adding egg white; leaves of a sweet olive with калом a mountain cow and fat of kidneys of a goat, and also arsenic with hare калом in equal parts, or an egg shell with arsenic and fat here concern; kidneys of a kid or arsenic with the sheep oil. One of such means is arsenic with аристолюхией and a bark корнейрастений

каперсов. All it take fifty-fifty and add to honey and baked cow oil. Still apply nutlets of a stone pine with гальбаном and grounds китрана, and also аурипигмент with кунжутным oil. Every time as nature of the patient becomes unduly hot, it пользуются within several days camphor лепешечками, and then again resort to ulcer drying.

As to a food to the patient give турача, seasoned with spices and odorous grasses, and in the beginning of illness do not forbid some pure white wine. It should smell constantly flowers and all time to lay, staying in rest and an immovability and to avoid anger and irritation. He should not be informed sad news.

Here one of means which I repeatedly tested in public with a various constitution and in the various countries. The patient should constantly within a year every day accept how many can fresh sugar джуланджубина, at least it is a lot of and even with bread. Then it is necessary to observe it: if its breath became constrained from drying up action of roses to him give to drink in the necessary quantity иссоповым a syrup and if in it the fever has inflamed, to it allow to drink camphor лепешечки. Such treatment do not change, and the diseased recovers.

If not fear to be accused of lie, I would tell about it miracles and by all means would name quantity джуланджубина which was accepted by one consumptive woman. Business with it has reached that its illness was tightened and has put it to bed, and even have called the woman to prepare for it death vestments. But here one of her brothers was engaged in it and long time was applied by this way of treatment, and it has survived, has recovered and has grown stout. I even cannot tell, how many she has eaten джуланджубина.

Sometimes drying and a weight loss of the patient compels to use milk and arches is feeds, humidifies, counterbalances the spoilt juice and sticks together an ulcer curdled substance, and also clears it of pus and a matter owing to cleaning property of a watery part of milk. Such mode often leads even to healing from malignant ulcers in lungs if only at using they are not pursued by the aims to cause hardening. The most suitable milk - milk of the woman which suck directly from a breast, then milk of a she-ass and the goat milk, mainly owing to knitting action of milk of a goat. Кобылье milk also belongs to the means clearing ulcers and facilitating отхаркивание, but in it is not present, as I believe, nutritiousness of the goat milk. As to the cow and sheep milk it is a little rude; if it is possible to suck it directly from an udder, it is better. Animals with whom доят, it is necessary to feed with such grass, whose action is necessary for ulcer treatment. As to healing grasses, it, for example, вьюнок, «a staff of the shepherd», крушина, «вервие poor men» and to that similar. To clearing and causing отхаркивание the thyme, «a beer saliva», a meadow clover and even йарту belong, for example. To the one who has started to drink milk, it is necessary to watch other mode: if he in something is mistaken, milk quite often turns for it to a trouble.

One doctor, the researcher of a medical science, describes, how it is necessary to give to drink milk. Here the sense of that it has told, with our corrections. It is necessary to choose a she-ass who has brought осленка four months or five months ago. Then take a vessel for milk and wash with its water; if in it already доили before it wash with hot water, pour in it of hot water and then Leave it to stand, that that was in it earlier - if something was - was dissolved in water. After that it again wash with hot and cold water. Then a vessel put in hot water and milk dry in it полускурраджи milk, that is such quantity which allow to drink in the first day if illness proceeds safely. Otherwise give more, in quantity as what you consider and you believe the necessary. And for the second day give to drink the milk sick of doubled quantity which have been milked dry in the same way. If the nature in the first day fix put in milk which you allow to drink in the second day, is a little to sugar, and in the third day arrive the same as arrived in the first day. If the nature was not softened for the second day, and especially if it was not softened by third day, allow to the patient to drink two ускурраджи milk with two данаками the Indian salt and with starch - from half дирхама to ones and a half дирхамов.

To the patient all time give to drink milk and every day add on полускурраджи; if you reach till sixth day and the nature we will respond an indulgence take three ускурраджи milk and add to it to sugar, salt, almond oil and starch. And if the nature responds more than three присестами do not add after that to milk anything and reduce quantity of milk; at all does not follow, that the nature indulgence for a day and for a night exceeded three times or was less than two times. If such treatment is of use for the patient give to drink its milk! Three weeks. One of researchers says, that when give to drink milk, whether it be milk of a she-ass or other animal, is better to hold milk in a wooden vessel. The best milk is milk of the animal grazed in places where the bitter wormwood and other such grasses, цитварная a wormwood, a yarrow сантолиновый, дубровник grow rarefying, clearing and at the same time knitting and dry grasses, for example, a blackberry.

As to the goat milk is better to add to pair milk of a few water; that it to boil, it is necessary to heat stones and some times to lower them in milk while it will not cook and from it the watery part will not leave. Such milk is digested better, than the milk boiled on fire. It is necessary to mean also nature softening if only, of course, there is no diarrhoeia, - in this case it is necessary to put in milk турсус, - or strong cough, - then in milk put трагакайтв quantity of one дирхама. And if a stomach weak put in milk кумина and каравши. Boiled milk if only consumptive it well digests, is for it a sufficient food; if sick of a consumption after milk is in a fever, its use should be stopped.

As to an arch it needs to be accepted at a strong fever and at a diarrhoeia: it is very useful to such patients. The best of arches turns out if to leave sour milk to stand night in moderately warm premise, preliminary having removed from milk all oil, and in the morning strongly to shake up it that milk parts have thoroughly mixed up with each other. Then take flat cakes from the good white wheat flour, perfectly baked, with pierced шильцем holes - such, as that are called on-persidski баразаде. Ten дирхамов tortillas fill in with thirty дирхамами an arch and allow to swallow from a spoon, and for the second day add ten дирхамов an arch, and reduce quantities of bread by one дирхам. Arrive so all time, yet does not remain one sour milk, and then if the patient does not require more an arch and there were signs of health and illness slept, turn procedure; all time diminish an arch and add flat cakes while milk at all does not remain. If at somebody from such patients the diarrhoeia it is quite good to lower some times in arches the heated iron begins; here it is necessary to address to that is told about it in the Pharmacopoeia.

Food for such patients are sticking together substances, for example, a white loaf, noodles, просяная кашица; rice also clears and promotes meat escalating. Good boiled barley кашица sticks together and clears; it suits at a strong fever, especially if it is with cancers at which have torn off finitenesses and which many times washed in water with ashes. It is especially good with cold vegetables, and also with lentil. The viands made with starch and applied with a cucumber and a melon, sometimes facilitate expectoration damp, and if a fever easy there is nothing better cabbage, an asparagus and clearing substances. As to salty fish if it to eat time or two, it is useful concerning clarification; if an ulcer malignant avoid some salty fish, as well as all salty. And if you feed sick of meat let it will be, for example, meat of a partridge, hens, larks and sparrows; all these birds should not be well-fad. Is better to feed with fried meat that it dried up more strongly and healed. The cow feet too are fine owing to their glutinosity, the same as also fish, fri on coals. And if it will want to the patient to a broth add to it to honey.

Consumptive it is possible to drive in a bath to meal or after meal if only they in a liver do not have corkings: the bath утучняет also strengthens them. Water which they drink, let will be rain. As we already spoke earlier, at consumptive often happens кровохарканье. From лепешечек in this case are good лепешечки such рода: good tortillas. Take printing clay three дирхама, starch, the Armenian clay and a red rose - everyone on four дирхама, amber, myrtle seeds - everyone on six дирхамов, жженных cancers and seeds портулака garden - that and another on ten дирхамов, corals, трагаканта, конкреций a bamboo, кровавика - everyone on five дирхамов, gum play the

pipe and the squeezed out juice козлородника - that and another on seven дирхамов. All it. Get mixed up with juice garden портулака or with juice of a fresh rose and transform in tortillas which drink with juice киссы or rain water.

Quite often consumptive suffer sticking of a uvula and start to snore and rattle because of it so sometimes it is necessary even to cut out a uvula.

Asthma

Asthma - disease of lungs at which suffering it should breathe often as breathes choking and making heavy work. This illness if it happens at old men, hardly probable излечима and does not reach maturing and how it could be even if at young men it too it is difficult излечима? In most cases the asthma amplifies, when lay on a back.

This illness belongs, to number of long diseases, and at it there are sharp attacks, like attacks падучей and spasms. Damage at an asthma sometimes roots in lungs and in areas adjoining them as in arteries, their small branchings in сосочках dense juice jams, sometimes it is in a pulmonary tube, and sometimes in friable substance of lungs and in empty places. These liquids sometimes stream in lungs from a head, especially in the southern countries and when southern winds often blow, but they direct as well from other places. Sometimes the reason of formation of liquids in lungs is their coldness, and liquids begin скопляться little by little, and sometimes they are formed because of juice which is not in lungs, and not in their arteries, and in a stomach, and or streams in a stomach from a head or a liver, or arises in the stomach. The short wind arising at an ascension on a height, happens that the stomach presses on грудобрюшную a barrier, and грудобрюшная the barrier presses on lungs. The liver if it was cooled or condensed, promotes sometimes to asthma occurrence. The mentioned juice sometimes is harmful on all quality, and sometimes they harm the quantity.

At times, in rare instances, the asthma arises from dryness of lungs because they dry up and shrivel, and at times - because of their coldness. Happens, that it arises from damage of initial places of bodies of breath, that is nerves, a spinal cord and a brain, or because of the expirations directing therefrom in bodies of breath. There is an asthma as well owing to partnership of the next bodies if they restrict bodies of breath and these bodies do not extend; the overflowed stomach which presses on грудобрюшную a barrier is that, for example.

Sometimes the asthma happens because of an abundance of smoky steam if he is late in lungs and it appears there, and sometimes it happens from winds which are late in respiratory bodies and constrain breath; there is it also owing to small size of the breast which are not containing necessary air for breath: This born damage of breath like that happens from nutrients owing to the small sizes of a stomach. Sometimes the asthma amplifies and turns to standing breath; frequently it passes in a pneumonia.

Signs.

If the asthma reason is juice or liquids in the most respiratory tube in the breath beginning the constraint accompanied откашливанием is observed, rattle, a delay of the stopped matter, heavy feeling and отхаркиванием мокроты from a place close to a tube. If juice has accumulated because of катара the asthma comes suddenly and if is not present little by little. If juice is in rigid vessels non-uniformity of pulse always has character of faults; sometimes it leads to faults which become constants and ruin the patient. More often pulse at an asthma happens to faults. When juice скопляются out of a chest cavity, no matter where, that is not present cough.

If the asthma has arisen owing to partnership of initial places of breath in it specify signs about which to you it has already been told and if it has come because of partnership of adjoining bodies,

strengthening of illness testifies to it because of matter excitement in these bodies or owing to their overflow. At occurrence of an asthma from катаров, about it their presence and if it has arisen owing to sudden break of pus in respiratory bodies testifies, the previous tumour and accumulation of pus and further the phenomena occurring from opening of a tumour specifies in it. If the asthma has happened from dryness, thirst and perfect absence specifies in it мокроты, and also easing of illness from reception in food something humidifying and from the use of humidifying medicines. When the asthma reason are winds as a sign of it the sensation of ease in the field of a breast and constraint of breath which changes depending on reception of inflating or not inflating food serves; If the asthma has arisen because of coldness of nature of lungs as happens at old men it begins little by little and is gradually consolidated.

Treatment of an asthma, constraint of breath and standing breath. An asthma occurring from liquids, treat in the next way: try cautiously and to destroy in regular intervals liquids being in easy such patients; if you have distinguished, that the damage which has happened in lungs, have occurred from an abundance of liquids necessarily empty a body by means of an indulgence. Medicines should be thus rarefying and promoting maturing, but not so hot for these would lead to drying and a matter condensation. Therefore the ancient did not enter into the structures applied at an asthma, opium, a henbane and мандрагоры, - unless only in that case when to these wished to prevent катару if it has amplified, - and even a plantain блошного; it did only if that was wanted by the Allah. Therefore you should care of humidifying of a matter and its finishing before maturing if it dense or viscous, but not to be limited to simple depression or отрыванием for rough отрывание and matter insubordination quite often leads even to wound of lungs. Precisely also all that drives urine, brings at this illness: harm as the most liquid part of a moisture is strenuously deduced If along with an asthma is found out juice presence in a liver you should add to chest medicines of a medicine like посконника and a bitter wormwood. The means uniting in strong degree both mentioned properties, it, for example, a madder красильная, and also аристолохия. If treat the child it is necessary to mix a medicine with milk of his mother; for children averages on force of a medicine, for example, fresh фенхель with milk are sufficient. One of the means promoting maturing of juice and отхаркиванию, - a broth from an old cock.

To ways of treatment useful to such patients grinding of a breast and прилежащих to it of places hands and rough towels, especially belongs if standing breath is observed. Grinding should be moderated and dry, without oil if the exhaustion only does not take place; in that case use oil. Sometimes it is necessary to apply at grinding a yarrow сантолиновый and soda and strongly to pound them a breast. If it is a lot of matter not to avoid clarification by means послабляющего, prepared, for example, from seeds of a nettle, a polypodium, a mad cucumber and pulp колоквинта. One of the ways of treatment applied after clarification and vomiting, is exercises of a voice which gradually raise, leading up its sounds to the big force and duration.

To means of treatment of an asthma continuous vomiting, especially belongs also after the patient will eat radishes and will drink four дирхама баврака with five at bales of honey drink. It is applied in the event that illness has amplified also position became heavy. White чемерица too it is very useful; at illnesses of a breast this reliable medicine which are not afraid. Is better to take a bunch white чемерицы, to thrust it in a radish and to leave for one day and for one night. Then чемерицу pull out, and a radish eat. Or take горчицы and salts - that and another one дирхам, Armenian баврака - полдирхама, soda - данак and allow all it to drink in five истарак waters with honey; quantity of honey in water - one укийя.

One more way of treatment at this illness - constant softening of a nature. It is promoted by the use before meal salty каперсов, small salty fish and a broth from an old cock with a core сафлора, field вьюнком and a beet. If; it does not soften, give to drink barley water which long boiled with a small amount фурбийуна. The dodder is rather useful at this illness; if to prepare from water in which the

dodder, the water sweetened with honey cooked, it very much will help. It is necessary to accept also мискал dodders with майбухтаджем or broth of a fig, mint and руты in water from which prepare the water sweetened with honey, or broth пажитника with a fat fig and a honey considerable quantity. It accept for long time to meal and repeat it some times. Broth пажитника and raisin in rain water is useful also.

One of ways of treatment of an asthma consists also in breath exercises at which gradually pass from a slowness to speed that haste not to cause an asthma, sharply having set a matter in motion.

As to a food of such patients it is necessary to feed them after the exercises, similar themes which we have mentioned. Bread for them should be mature, from the sour test, and have a snack mint follows rarefying viands into which seeds sowing кресса, иссоп, са'рап enter. To flavour food with it it is necessary fat of hares, deer, gazelles and especially foxes, in particular their lungs: the lung of a fox serves as a medicine for this illness if it to dry up and allow to drink Two дирхама; also lungs of a wood hedgehog are useful also. As to meat meat of fish - rocky is useful, river, but not from ponds, or, for example, a sparrow, турача, partridges; the broth from a cock too benefits. Sometimes in food sick of an asthma put a plantain.

And fragrant wine, old, liquid, in a small amount should be drink for them; if wish to strengthen maturing and to promote expectoration take very liquid wine; honey drink too very much helps. From sweet wines, in the help which some rarefying means are added, there is an advantage for such patients for they clear and moderately warm. It is necessary to separate one from another food intakes and drink and to satisfy thirst водою not at once, and several times.

As to things which sick of an asthma should avoid, it, for example, a bath - as far as possible, especially after meal; it is not necessary to sleep much also, especially in the afternoon; to sleep after meal - the thing most harmful to them if only they were amazed with strong exhaustion and an exhaustion or heat. In that case let will a little have a sleep.

Sick of an asthma should avoid there are grains from which пучит, and to abstain from drinks after meal, whether it be water or wine. Strong послабляющие medicines which approach them, it, for example, drink from опопанакса and pulp колоквинта - everyone on полдирхама - with the water sweetened with honey or from бобровой streams with ушшаком. With агариком it is necessary to use pills in a month two times if illness has amplified. Here them пропись: агарика-rub, rhizomes касатика - one, шандры ordinary - one, турби - five дирхамов, ийараджа фикра - four дирхама, pulp колоквинта and анзарута that and another on дирхаму, мирры - дирхам; all it get mixed up with майбухтаджем. Drink every day two дирхама. And still: pulp колоквинта - полмискала, an anise - the sixth part мискала get mixed up with water, transform into pills and use after application for a day before pure клизмы. And it is such клизма which consists, for example, of beet juice, кунжутного oils, баврака and that is similar to it. And still: pulp колоквинта - two данака, nettle seeds - дирхам, dodders - полдирхама to get mixed up with the water sweetened with honey. It drink for once, three hours then wait and allow to drink one укийю or three укийи the water sweetened with honey. And still: pulp колоквинта and цитварной a wormwood - fifty-fifty, баврака - half-parts, a root касатика - one part, опопанакса - one part. All transform it into pills and drink each time from полдирхама to two дирхамов, then wait hour and give полкутули the water sweetened with honey. And still: горчицы - мискал, salts for the test and the squeezed out juice of a mad cucumber - on полмискала. From this produce eight pills and one day drink a pill, one day - is not present, and with the water sweetened with honey. It softens a nature and allows отхаркивать мокроту with ease.

As to other medicines it is necessary to pass from one medicine to another and not to use constantly same means that the nature has not got used to it. Besides, between medicines and bodies of separate people there are conformity which it is impossible постигнуть differently as by experience and when various medicines are tested, adhere to the most useful. It is necessary to take into

consideration, e what party the matter streams; if it goes from a head to a head the treatment mentioned in the paragraph about катаракх is applied, and also measures for clarification of a head from juice; sometimes in these medicines add the means causing онемение. The Armenian clay surprisingly helps to detain катары.

As to quantity of a medicine, for example, medicines Диоскорида or round аристолохии give that every day on полдирхама with water, and such as сагапен with wine, the juniper, cypress cones or a restep двудомный and white, give four and a half данака with infusion of various backs. As much give vinegar in which repeatedly soaked nettle seeds, or two дирхама seeds sowing кресса on which oil of sweet almonds have dropped, and a root валерианы - полдирхама with сиканджубином from sea onions. The matter is that сиканджубин from sea onions very much helps at an asthma, as well as one fried sea onions, especially with honey. It is useful at an asthma round аристолохия, mint of both kinds, цитварная а wormwood, касатик, дубровник, бобровая а stream, and also broth золототысячника. Золототысячник both kinds helps such patients under two circumstances: thick - at movement of illness and in the beginning and thin - when illness is motionless and in the end of disease. It prepare in the form of a medicine for лизания with honey. Give also набатейскую pitch - one or with a small amount слюногона and гальбана. Опопанакс - strong means and very much helps from this illness, but this one of those medicines at which use it is necessary to be afraid of the big harm for nerves. The medicine from sulphur, is rather useful at this illness, as well as such means: to take sowing кресса and кунжута - everyone on thirty дирхамов, иссопа - seven дирхамов. The quantity on one reception is defined by supervision. Still a medicine: a dried fox lung - five parts, mountain mint - four, seeds of a celery and Indian сададжа - everyone on eight дирхамов, амома and pepper - everyone on four дирхама, henbane seeds - two. From this prepare a difficult medicine. Or take seeds of sea onions with equal quantity of the best honey, condense structure on угольях and allow it to drink one мастарун to meal and as much after meal. Still: take mints, a thyme, «фиалкового а root», pepper and an anise, get mixed up with honey and use in number of one бундуки in the morning and in the evening. And still: take дубровника polymind, Armenian цитварной а wormwood, дубровника сосновидного, бобровой streams, an incense and иссопа - everyone on мискалу - and mix with honey; such is quantity on two receptions.

Or take баврака four parts, pepper white - two, ферулы smelly - three, ушшака - two and get mixed up with майбухтаджом. On reception give one бакиллу with the water sweetened with honey. Or take бобровой streams, round аристолохии, ушшака - everyone On мискалу, pepper - ten хабб and mix with густосваренным grape juice; on one reception give бакиллу which drink in сиканджубине. And still: take шандры, а bush, May and and stone pine nutlets - everyone on мискалу, дубровника polymind and бобровой streams - everyone on мискалу, white pepper I of the squeezed out juice of a mad cucumber - everyone on полмискала, all it get mixed up with honey; on one reception give бакиллу and drink with the water warmed up and sweetened with honey. And still: горчицы and баврака - everyone by two part, river mint and the squeezed out juice of a mad cucumber - everyone by one part, get mixed up with vinegar from sea onions; on one reception give кирсанну in honey water on an empty stomach. And still: Wormwood цитварную, а bitter wormwood and руту get mixed up on honey and condense broth honey.

Or accept broth of mint with milk, especially if at the patient heat.

Know, that девясил and its infusion are very useful at this illness. To number of strong medicines for it arsenic with stone pine pitch from which produce pills against an asthma belongs, and also give to drink arsenic and pitch of a stone pine with the water sweetened with honey or give sulphur with soft-boiled eggs. To number of the excellent medicines close to steadiness, belongs кумин with the diluted vinegar; it is very useful at standing breath. Slime white горчицы with equal quantity of honey is useful also; from it cook a medicine for лизания and use. At a strong asthma and breath

constraint take баврака four дирхама and two дирхама sowing кресса in five укийах the water sweetened with honey; it helps immediately, and also benefits at an inflammation of a sciatic nerve. To number of oils which drip in drink sick of an asthma, oil of sweet both bitter almonds and stone pine oil belongs. For втираний use, for example, oil касатика and oil of laurels with which rub a breast, and also fennel oil. As to окуриваний for this purpose apply, for example, arsenic and sulphur with which fumigate, adding nephritic fat, and also мирру, a bush, the Ceylon cinnamon, a saffron, аристолохию, liquid майю, гальбан and сокотрийский aloes. Use also arsenic and long аристолохию, rounding them and getting mixed up on the cow fat; from them prepare nutlets and fumigate the patient ten days on end on three times a day.

As to an asthma and constraint of breath because of smoky steams which cover heart, or from the juice which has accumulated in arteries sometimes thus helps кровопускание by which is better to do on the left side. If these diseases occur from winds at their treatment two aims are pursued; first, cautious dispersion of a wind is reached by known rarefying medicines - and, secondly, opening of corkings that the wind which is not giving in to dispersion, has found to itself a way out. One of means useful thus is втирание oils нарда, laurels and oil oils руты; to number of good medicinal bandages bandages with fennel, a camomile and майораном in the form of broth of which do compresses on a breast and on sides belong. From means to drink are useful шаджазанийя, амрусийя, куфи, and also сагапен and опопанакс; on one reception of any of them give on мискалу. If the reason of an asthma and breath constraint are катары it is necessary to be engaged in the treatment interfering катарам, and to cause отхаркивание accumulated мокроты.

As to the breath constraint which reason believe in nerves whereas actually it is a version of difficulty of breath and the breath frustration, not concerning breath constraint about treatment of this illness we already mentioned in the paragraph the complicated breath.

And if the asthma occurs from dryness and drying of lungs it is useful to drink milk of a she-ass and a goat or to use the cold humidifying squeezed out juice and oils, and also almond oil in soups and liquid wine on structure, to avoid substances already known to you which it is strong горячат, dissolve and dry. For such patients the humidifying ointments cooling plasters and soft втирания approach. As to constraint of breath owing to heat along with which it is observed пылание thus it is necessary to apply cooling plasters and cooling wax ointments.

Actually it is a version of frustration of breath, but not breath constraint; густосваренное фиалковое drink and barley water are useful at such disease. At constraint of breath from a cold use warming in the form of drink and ointments. Broth пажитника with raisin helps such patients.

The medicines keeping flatness of a voice and giving to it beauty

Such are beans, stone pine nutlets, raisin, a fig, the Arabian gum, пажитник, a linen seed, dates, солодковый a root, almonds, especially bitter, a sugar cane, кордия, and also honey drink with майбухтаджем, mentioned more low. To number of hot medicines of this sort the incense, pitch терпентинового a tree, mint, stone pine pitch, liquid стиракс, vinegar from sea onions if the hoarseness does not occur from heat and dryness, and also roots опопанакса belong мирра, асафетида, реpper, гальбан. From cold medicines seeds киссы and pumpkins, starch, трагакант, gum, plantain slime блошного, джулаб, густосваренный juice солодки are used. An egg yolk - one of the most suitable substances for linkage of various medicines, as well as pair milk.

Heart diseases

The general reasonings

Heart as that, is exposed to all kinds of diseases, for example, to every possible versions of frustration of nature. Nature frustration sometimes happen in the presence of a matter, and sometimes - pure; the matter, especially a moisture, is in heart vessels, and sometimes, - between its body and a bag. In this place often there is a liquid, and it is known, that when it is a lot of it, it presses on heart and does not allow to it to extend. In heart tumours and corkings are sometimes formed, and sometimes there are also some illnesses of position, as for example, when it chokes in a moisture squeezing it which prevents to extend to it and kills the patient, or disintegration uniform, occurring either in him, or in its cover.

When nature frustration will strongly affirm as heart, it does not give in to treatment and if it is not strong not easily gives in to treatment. The hot tumour in heart kills immediately; the cold tumour, firm or friable, only seldom and infrequently arises in the heart and more often is formed in a heart bag. If happens so, that it arises in the heart it kills not so quickly as the hot tumour, but nevertheless kills. The firm tumour formed in a bag of heart from dense juice, sometimes gives to the patient term, as well as the unsteady tumour arising from liquid watery juice both forming blisters and pus. So business with a tumour in a bag of heart of a monkey about which tells Гален is. This monkey was ill and has lived some time and when it have opened after death have learnt that was with it during lifetime and why she grew thin and weakened. As heart does not take out even swelling as it could take out accumulation of pus and a suppuration?

When in this body arise прыщевидные ulcers which it is possible to transfer, how speak, all of them kill after the strong expiration from a nose of black blood. Sometimes in heart vessels there are corkings which harm to heart actions. As to disintegration uniform heart transfers it even worse, than a tumour. When disintegration of the uniform happens in a body of heart and gets into cavities kills immediately; if it there does not get, sometimes the death of the patient happens is delayed till next day.

At times in heart there are diseases on partnership with diseases of its cover or on partnership with a brain, a pleura, lungs, a liver, guts and other interiors, in particular with a stomach, and sometimes illness arises on partnership with other bodies and with all body in general as happens at fevers of what it is possible to make sure on character of attacks and crises. Partnership of heart with other bodies sometimes takes place owing to the termination of their departures, what, for example, partnership in liver disease, when the liver is too weak to send to heart a food, or in brain disease when the brain weakens also a respiratory muscle becomes too weak for breath, and it is sometimes caused by that comes to heart from other bodies. As to a brain when in it, for example, it is multiplied черножелчный juice which gets into substance of a brain and passes on ways of arteries to heart, it causes in it faults, easing of its force and melancholy and raises evil thoughts and cares. Or, for example, in heart damp juice arrives from a brain the same ways and generates laziness, slackness and vivacity falling. As to a liver it quite often sends to heart bad blood - hot, cold or dense.

At times heart disease arises on partnership in suffering owing to the neighbourhood when it, for example, suffers because of a hot or cold tumour, in particular because of a tumour in a cover surrounding it or in general in interiors. Or heart tests suffering owing to suffering of a mouth of a stomach or the stomach from viscous or burning juice or hearts and «pumpkin sunflower seeds», and also from burning vomiting which causes heart faults.

Sometimes disease arises on partnership from a pain which amplifies and reaches heart; then it often kills. Sometimes, at last, that happens because of matter moving, for example, at quinsy, a pleurisy or a pneumonia, illness rejects a matter to heart, smothers him and kills the patient. Versions of partnership in the illness, arising between heart and its bag, not necessarily lead up the patient to

destruction but if in heart the tumour, even not hot was formed, it kills. Sometimes in the mouth of a stomach twitchings which accept for heart twitchings begin.

Ways of recognition of a condition of heart

Such ways eight: on pulse, on breath, on breast addition, on vegetation on a breast, on what body to the touch, on qualities of customs, on force or weakness of a body, and also on mood of the person. As to pulse speed, the big size and a pulse rate specify in the big warmth of heart, and opposite qualities specify in its coldness. Softness of pulse specifies in humidity of heart, and its hardness - on dryness. Force and flatness of pulse, and also orderliness of its roughness specify in healthy heart, and opposite qualities - on a condition opposite to health. Big, fast, frequent and hot breath specifies in the big warmth of heart, and opposite qualities - on its coldness.

If the breast is wide and capacious, but it does not occur owing to a brain considerable quantity, and the considerable size of a head causing an abundance of a brain, in turn, causing big size of a spinal cord specifies in a brain abundance, being the reason крупности vertebrae on which the big size of edges growing from them depends, - and if, on the contrary, a head small or average, and pulse strong it specifies all in warmth of heart. Opposite qualities if they are not caused by the small sizes of a head, specify in coldness of heart. The abundance of hair growing on a breast, especially curly, specifies in warmth of heart, and nakedness of a breast and scarcity of hair on it testifies to its coldness in the absence of the reason generating a smoke, or about dryness in the absence of a smoke matter if it is resisted not so by humidity of nature of a body, usual qualities of air and district, and also age.

Warmth of all body specifies in the big warmth of heart if it is not resisted the cooling actions by a cold spleen and a liver. Coldness of a body speaks about coldness of nature of heart if does not render any counteraction a liver. Softness of a body testifies to humidity of nature of heart if, at least in the slightest degree, the liver does not counteract, and hardness of a body testifies to dryness of heart if the liver does not counteract. Putrefactive fevers at a healthy liver specify in warmth and humidity of heart. As to customs the natural irascibility which is not usual for given person, and also the impudence, boldness and ease of movements specify in warmth of heart, and opposite qualities if they do not occur from evil thoughts or a habit, testify to its coldness.

Force of a body specifies in force of heart, and weakness of a body if it occurs not from damage of a brain and nerves, testifies to its weakness. Weakness of heart specifies in frustration of its nature, and force - on steadiness of its natural nature, that is that born warmth and animal пневма in it are plentiful and besides they do not flare and do not smoke, and, on the contrary, are light and pure. In collateral frustration of nature of heart from heat specifies strong пыление bodies and sincere irritation; sometimes it leads to breath damage. As to moods the thoughts tending to pleasure, to hope and a hope on good, specify in force of heart and on its steadiness concerning warmth and humidity. Think, directed to causing of insults and afflictions, testify to warmth of heart. Propensity to be afraid and grieve speaks about coldness and dryness of heart.

Quite often diseases of heart arise at partnership of other bodies, especially a head and a stomach mouth. The diseases of a brain causing a melancholy and падучую, are not free from heart partnership. Sometimes in heart the matter directing from tumours, for example, at a pleurisy and a pneumonia passes, and it appears the reason of the big danger and even destruction. When there is a lack of juice in comparison with necessary quantity it harms first of all to heart, and its nature changes. When pure warmth or a pure cold get into heart the patient dies. I quite often saw, that amazed with a cold dies, talking; sometimes he dies in a perspiration, and sometimes without a perspiration.

Signs of disease of heart

To such signs instructions on an unnatural condition of its nature belong. Weakness and force disappearance sometimes testifies to frustration of nature of heart, and also исхудание, not

dependent on any external or previous reason or from partnership of other body. If at these signs promote also faults the instructions are perfect; if faults lead to a faint, that, nature frustration means was strengthened. When over heart gets force cold, is hot or dry frustration of nature without a matter the body follows the road diseases by a consumption and exhaustions. Hot nature frustration leads сухотке in general, cold - to a version сухотки, happening at old men, and the grown decrepit people, and dry - To a version of a consumption and сухотки, other, rather than a consumption arising because of illness of lungs as lungs thus are not damaged, and the patient does not have cough. It differs and from hot сухотки as there is no heat.

As to signs of hot frustration of nature, here these signs: speed and pulse rate increase, in comparison with natural, transition of natural breath in deep and fast, strong thirst which calms cold air, and feeling of well-being on a cold, and also the general exhaustion and a weight loss without any other reason, grief and the melancholy accompanied пыланием of a body. A sign of cold frustration of nature is propensity of pulse to reduction, delay and a rarity exceeding natural, if only forces of the patient do not fall also it does not force pulse to fight often to compensate another by what lacks. Weakness of breath, force dispersion, feeling of well-being is thus observed at sense of smell, touch and taste something warming, and also fearfulness, shyness, excessive softness and compassionateness. Propensity of pulse to the softness exceeding natural, the fast response to sincere impressions which as quickly passes, and testifies to damp frustration of nature frequent occurrence of putrefactive fevers. Dry frustration of nature is expressed in propensity of pulse to the dryness interrupting natural, затрудненности of the response to impressions at their stability, be they are strong or weak, and also in исхудании bodies.

The reasons influencing heart

To number of the reasons influencing heart, the reasons special, and also the reasons, the general at heart with other bodies belong. Such are the reasons operating on nature, the reasons causing a tumour, the reasons causing disintegration uniform, and the other phenomena similar to it which we have already listed in the Book about the general questions. However heart is influenced also by the special reasons depending on breath, and also the reasons connected with sincere experiences.

As to breath when it constrained or is very hot or very cold, in heart necessarily there is because of it a damage, and concerning sincere experiences it is necessary to address to that is told in the Book about the general questions, - we have already explained, as they operate on heart through means пневмы. Everything, that. Excessively influences heart, suffocating and directing inside born heat or sending it outside, can sometimes cause a faint and even to lead to death. The anger with such experiences operates most poorly for the anger seldom ruins the person; as to a sleeplessness, the strengthened work and to that similar all it weakens heart, disseminating пневму.

The general laws of treatment of heart

Concerning cardiacs we have separate article; if the person unites knowledge of iatrotechnics with knowledge of bases, more the general, rather than iatrotechnics, it will receive from it advantage. Here we will specify only that should be told in purely medical books. Namely: as heart is body predominating, the first of all predominating bodies and major of them determination to use its medicines should be the determination leaning against great judiciousness - is indifferent, whether we wish to deduce bad juice or to change heart nature; as to опорожнения by кровопускания we are accepted to it with the determination, not forcing to attach to кровопусканию other cleaning actions. No, the greatest, that we are obliged to make here, it not to pass a measure that forces of the patient have not fallen, and to recover forces if they have a little weakened, the means recovering forces when they have fallen because of coldness or warmth of nature of heart. It concerns not only blood deducing, but to all kinds опорожнения though at blood deducing such care and is more necessary. The reason relieving of need to apply along with кровопусканием various other actions, consists that blood deducing though is not a medicine arriving in heart, and heart happens is

overflowed only by blood and steam, nevertheless кровопускание simultaneously eliminates injuriousness of that and another. At overflow of heart by blood bleed from right базилика, and at overflow by steam - from left базилика.

As to change of nature of heart actions thus go or on change cold, or on change hot, or on change damp, or on change of dry nature. When we wish to change cold nature we venture it applying the general hot medicines mixed with hot cardiacs, and we watch, that they have not caused too sharp movement of juice in heart and a heart body would not be exposed to a stretching from winds, from a matter causing a tumour, or from something another. If we wish to change nature hot we do not dare to be limited to cooling medicines. After all the substance for the sake of which heart is created, namely streaming in it пневма, is substance hot, and its warmth - born, other, than the warmth harming to a body. Happens, that пневма owing to frustration of nature of heart when nature is too hot, decreases in quantity and dissipates or becomes smoky and muddy. And here, when in a heart body something arrives угашающее warmth and not mixed with the hot medicines which business to strengthen natural heat the warmth or, more truly, the special property accompanying their warmth, it can damage to a root, that is пневме though will benefit a branch, that is to a heart body. There is no advantage to moderate warmth of a body of heart if warmth пневмы is thus destroyed. Therefore you see, that ancient scientists at treatment of hot frustration of nature and that from it happens, invariably added cold medicines to the hot cardiacs, assured, that the nature if it is strong, will separate cooling medicines from горячащих and will bring cooling medicines to heart, and hot cardiacs - to пневме so warmth of heart becomes moderated, and warmth пневмы will increase. If ancient scientists found counterbalanced or close to counterbalanced a medicine promoting strengthening пневмы on the property what, for example, воловик, they strenuously resorted to its help; however, if the nature is weak, no measures help.

And sometimes these scientists have been compelled to use hot cardiacs for knew, that substance of the majority of cold cardiacs heavy and they badly pass in bodies for on a nature are more inclined to remain on a place, rather than to get deep into; it forced ancient scientists to add to them hot cardiacs well getting inside to help a nature to banish cold medicines to heart. So, for example, they added a saffron to all structures camphor лепешечек for the saffron spends all these structures, to heart, and then natural force belongs to reject it from heart that it has worked on пневму, instead of on heart, and to resort to the help of cooling means for the sake of an equilibration of nature of heart. It to it is more favourable, rather than use of cooling medicines in the pure state which stop in the beginning of a way and refuse to pass further. And people who do not put a saffron in camphor лепешечки and deny ancient, that not knowing, do camphor лепешечки a little useful. Then hot nature treat, allowing to drink the juice of fruits welded to density, especially juice of the Syrian apple and a quince, are excellent medicines.

As to treatment of cold frustration of nature it treat any strong medicinal squash from what we will mention further, fragrant wine, moderate physical exercises, and also hot fragrant warm medicinal bandages and ointments and hot food in such quantity what can be digested. If the reason is the matter, it is deduced. At treatment of dry frustration of nature it is necessary to accept a lot of humidifying food and after that to go to a bath, cautiously to use baths, it is not enough to move, stay in rest, to drink cold water. When coldness of nature of heart avoid some cold water if it is very cold is observed, moderate quantity of medicines and drink and force the patient to sleep much after hot meal. If the reason is the matter, it is deduced. You soon receive particulars of it when we will speak about treatment сухотки and a weight loss. At treatment of damp nature give easy food, appoint drying medicines and the moderate physical exercises made often and long. If the reason is the matter, it is deduced. Damp nature treat also frequent physical exercises, bathing in a bath before meal, waters of hot sources, repeated immersing in hot water, the use послабляющих and diuretic, and also reception of fragrant wine, strong both not so odorous, and giving достохвальный химус

foods in a small amount. If there is a heat the bath avoid, but do not neglect copulation. And if the reason is the matter, damp or hot, it is deduced.

Cardiacs. As to cardiacs in their set they should be chosen in headings of simple medicines from a heading «breath Bodies». And as regards it is necessary now, we will mention those from them which are as though top and a root, and we will tell: the medicines close to steadiness, it яхонт, сабанджазак, turquoise, gold, silver and воловик. Hot medicines it, for example, доронник скорпионовидный, цитварный a root, musk, ambergris, wild ginger, silk and a saffron. Both kinds бахмана quickly help, and a carnation - very remarkable means. Crude алойное the tree, a balm medicinal and its seeds, and also шахисфарам and its seeds, a basil mountain and its seeds, cardamom, кубеба, a basil волосистый and its seeds, leaves of a citron and Indian сададж here concern. Девясил - too a remarkable medicine.

Cold medicines-it pearls, amber, corals, camphor, a sandal-wood tree, a rose, конкреции a bamboo, printing clay, apples and a coriander dry and fresh.

Private diseases of heart separately

Faults of heart and their reason

Faults are movements in the form of the twitchings, arising in heart. Their reason is everything, that delivers to heart suffering and is or in the heart, or in its bag, or comes to heart from the next bodies participating with it in disease. Sometimes they occur because of a matter in the form of juice, and sometimes from simple frustration of nature, from a tumour, from disintegration uniform, from any extraneous reason and from the big sensitivity. The matter in the form of juice consists either of blood, or from a watery moisture, or from black bile, or from yellow bile, or from winds is the easiest and the easiest. As to the faults occurring from simple frustration of nature prevalence of any quality of nature causes weakness, and any weakness causes some trembling as though heart drives away from itself something harmful in heart while in it there is the force rest, and there come faults.

Faults, becoming excessive, pass in a faint, and a faint when it is too deep, passes in death.

Sometimes faults are caused by simple frustration of any nature from among natures.

The tumour while it only begins, causes faults, then it plunges into a faint, then ruins; the cold tumour is close to hot on quality, but sometimes it grants the patient a small delay. As disintegration uniform and the corkings arising in ways of a current of blood and пневмы in heart and in adjoining areas or in rigid vessels of parts of lungs operates. And faults from the extraneous reason it, for example, faults from wearisome pains, from transition of a matter from mentioned, next to heart, tumours, from reception of poisons, and also faults from ужаления animals or from occurrence in a stomach of snakes, especially if snakes rise in the highest places of a stop of food and кала. As to the faults arising because of thin sensitivity of heart at the person differing by such sensitivity, faults happen from the slightest winds arising in space between heart and its bag, or in substance of its bag, or in its vessels, and also from ничтожнейшего displays of coldness reaching heart or warmth, even after water drink, and it does not lead to easing of actions of heart.

If faults arise on partnership, it or partnership of all body as happens at fevers and especially at fevers моровых, or partnership of a cover of heart when in it the tumour is formed, friable or firm as happens at mentioned above a monkey, a cock, or stomach partnership when in its mouth there is a juice viscous, стекловидный or burning, желтожелчный or when in a stomach spoils peeping.

Faults often happen because of partnership of a stomach owing to presence in it of juice or spots in its mouth, or weakness after strong vomiting; such faults can be distinguished from warm faults.

Quite often in a stomach mouth there are the twitchings, following one behind another; they are most of all similar to warm faults. There are faults also owing to partnership of lungs when in them the set of corkings in the area adjoining to heart is formed, and breath does not pass properly. It speaks about breath constraint, not safe for health.

There are faults and owing to crisis and movement of juice towards crisis. We still will explain it in the place. If the person complains of faults after illness and at it the nausea and plentiful eruption of yellow bile are observed, and the nausea does not pass, it is the bad sign foretelling spasms in a stomach.

The general measures of treatment of faults.

As to any faults occurring from a matter at them benefit опорожнения. Blood faults treat кровопусканием and the strengthened deducing of blood, and also an equilibration of food concerning quantity and quality; if faults arise attacks or often happen in a certain season, for example, in the spring it is necessary to make before an attack кровопускание and to facilitate a food, and also to accept the medicines strengthening heart. At the faults occurring from mucous juice, it is necessary to make опорожнение the medicines which action reaches heart; for this purpose strong ийараджи, deducing viscous liquids most approach. The faults occurring from черножелчной of blood, притекающей from the remote place, treat кровопусканием, counterbalancing nature of a liver the means mentioned in the corresponding paragraph that black bile did not arise too much. If the reason is pure черножелчный juice as a treatment measure serves опорожнение with the help, for example, ийараджа Руфа, лугазийи and all medicines with which deduce черножелчный juice from the remote place. Then, after that, it is necessary to counterbalance liver nature. Cold faults treat warming medicines, and hot - cooling, especially what correspond to cardiacs.

The faults occurring because of partnership of a stomach if they arose from dense juice, treat, causing vomiting after meal and after reception of known rarefying medicines, for example, reception of the squeezed out juice of a radish in сиканджубине and the subsequent indulgence strong ийараджами, like лугазийи and тийадаритуса, and also bitter ийараджем, strengthened by pulp колоквинта, агариком and a dodder. If faults occur from burning yellow bile, them treat, strengthening a stomach густосваренным juice of fruits and fragrant fruits, for example, apples and a quince, especially after meal, and also pears and to that similar fruits, decline a nature to softening and avoid all that turns to bilious juice; measures are thus taken for an equilibration of nature of a stomach. If in a stomach spoils peeping also it is necessary to apply mentioned in section about a stomach the medicines giving to it force to digest that spoils. Eliminating this way the reason, you also should strengthen the body testing its influence, that is heart that it was not submitted to harmful influence. It is not necessary to be limited to reason elimination, not strengthening the body testing its influence; on the contrary, you should deliver constantly to heart cardiacs. Very much helps to drink, by the way, at faults before a dream some nights successively one мискал воловика. The means tested thus - to drink on an empty stomach a man's carnation in the quantity equal on the size and on weight one нава in twelve мискалах of fresh milk, and also to drink some days successively one мискал dry майорана in cold water if there is a heat, and in fault if the heat is not present.

Suffering faults it is useful to have always, by the way, at itself aromas from number for it pleasant and constantly them to be fumigated and use prepared of them нюхательные substances. In aromas for suffering hot faults roses, camphor, a sandal-wood tree and cold oils with an insignificant impurity of others some hot medicines, for example, a small amount of musk, a saffron, a carnation if only, of course, it does not oppress the patient should prevail. Then are limited to cold medicines. If at the patient cold nature apply musk, ambergris, oil бана, citron oil, camphor water, галию and to that similar; the patient subject a various sort окуриваниям, allow to smell aromas and appoint to it the pleasant medicines corresponding to its nature.

Сам.работа. A diet at diseases CCC

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоиван	Estim
--	----------	-------

	не	ation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 14. Diagnostics and treatments желудочно an intestinal path and hemorrhoids

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 7 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Gullet anatomy 2. Gullet diseases. The reasons. Diagnosing and treatment. 3. Anatomy and физиология a stomach. 4. Оценивание stomach natures. 5. Stomach diseases. 6. Stomach pains. The reasons. Diagnosing and treatment. 7. Stomach ulcers.	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Pains in a stomach arise or from frustration of nature without a matter, especially - hot, burning, or from frustration in the presence of a matter, especially - hot and burning, or from the continuity infringement which reason are or the winds which are holding apart or burning, or something uniting in both these qualities as happens at hot tumours; sometimes continuity infringement occurs from corroding ulcers
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Pains in a stomach	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Pains in a stomach arise

arise or from frustration of nature without a matter, especially - hot, burning, or from frustration in the presence of a matter, especially - hot and burning, or from the continuity infringement which reason are or the winds which are holding apart or burning, or something uniting in both these qualities as happens at hot tumours; sometimes continuity infringement occurs from corroding ulcers	or from frustration of nature without a matter, especially - hot, burning, or from frustration in the presence of a matter, especially - hot and burning, or from the continuity infringement which reason are or the winds which are holding apart or burning, or something uniting in both these qualities as happens at hot tumours; sometimes continuity infringement occurs from corroding ulcers
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (20 minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
Introduction stage in employment (20 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes	КРУГЛІЙ А TABLE On this method questions distribute in письменном a kind, each student having written the answer transfers the following student. In this order write the answers, after ассисцент checks answers, wrong answers delete and calculate right answers and estimate the student.	Division into small groups Observe УчаствуюТ Listen and answer to questions

45 minutes 30 minutes	2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Активных students encourages	
The final stage (20 minutes) (20 minutes) (20 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:315 Minutes -7 hours		

Вопросы on a theme

1. Gullet anatomy
2. Gullet diseases. The reasons. Diagnosing and treatment.
3. Anatomy and физиология a stomach.
4. Оценивание stomach natures.
5. Stomach diseases.
6. Stomach pains. The reasons. Diagnosing and treatment.
7. Stomach ulcers.

The theme description

Stomach diseases

The general reasoning

The stomach has diseases from frustration of all sixteen natures - simple or with a matter. The matter can be черножелчной or желтожелчной in all its versions, mucous - стекловидной or liquid, fluid or boiling, and also mucous sour or salty; nature frustration happens also with черножелчной, a matter, sour or tart. There are in a stomach also tumours, there are also ulcers, disintegration uniform and the diseases similar to it depending on the internal or external reasons, as for example, from a push or blow. Sometimes the stomach transfers rupture, and it does not kill immediately but when disintegration of the uniform will reach rupture of a body of a stomach the patient, it is possible to tell, is dead. Speaks Гиппократ: «at whom was broke off a stomach, will die».

Sometimes in a stomach there is a relaxation of fibres of its fabric, and sometimes they are strongly condensed; happen at a stomach of illness of a structure concerning the size when it is very great or

very small, and also illnesses of the form when it very round, and the diseases concerning smoothness or roughnesses when it, for example, very smooth and slippery. Position damage is expressed, for example, that the stomach strongly stands out forward. There are in a stomach also corkings in fibres or corkings in passes from a stomach to a liver and to a spleen. If passes to a liver are corked, it causes a diarrhoeia and if passes to a spleen appetite decreases are corked. Happens sometimes, that in a stomach скопляются winds, and it пучит from food or because the stomach is weak in itself; we will devote it the separate paragraph.

Frustration of nature of a stomach sometimes arises owing to the external reasons: from a heat, from a cold or from other influences, and sometimes it arises from the reasons internal. Some diseases of a stomach are raised at strong heat or because the heat facilitates infiltration in a stomach of bad juice, or that, разгорячая a stomach, it promotes change of a matter in a stomach; it is the help bad, not natural which translates a matter in an unnatural condition.

When nature frustration takes place in the presence of a matter the matter necessarily should or be absorbed and plunge into a stomach body, or stick to a surface of its body, or stream in its cavity. The juice which is in a stomach, sometimes arises there, and sometimes streams in a stomach from other body. So from a brain stream hot both cold катары, and stomach nature разгорячается or is cooled, accepting nature of juice which goes down in a stomach. In it also bad, bilious juice from a bilious bubble sometimes streams, is happens at some people in which body many channels from a bilious bubble in a stomach are created, - instead of going to guts as occurs at the majority of people. Then in a stomach that should stream in guts and if it proceeds long salty and sharp juice causes in an ulcer stomach streams, and cold and fresh juice does its smooth and slippery. Sometimes action of this juice extends on the first gut and interiors adjoining to it. As to frustration of appetite and mastering of food because of such juice it occurs first of all another. The matter is that at some people such excessive channels, unlike usual are created, and it mismatches that we result in anatomy of a bilious bubble, and a structure of the vessels going from a bilious bubble to a stomach, at the majority of people. Sometimes juice streams in a stomach from a liver and a bilious bubble at people at whom the big channel from a bilious bubble in a stomach so that should stream in guts there gets is created. And sometimes in a stomach black bile from a spleen as you still learn it streams also. But more often in a stomach yellow bile from a liver streams, and it is promoted quite often by the reasons hidden in a stomach, what, for example, a strong pain, a strong grief, an overdue food or weakness of expelling force of a stomach. Anger, affliction or sincere experiences which set a matter in motion happen the reason also and force it to stream in a stomach; it causes burning which is stopped only by vomiting in a stomach.

Owing to the similar driving reasons, mainly hunger, in a stomach purulent juice, especially sometimes streams if in прилежащих places there are ulcers; thus in a stomach streams as well black bile. The outpouring reason in a stomach of black bile is its abundance and weakness of a stomach, and the reason of an abundance of black bile to you are known. The outpouring reason in a blood stomach is its abundance and that she worries in any noble body, more noble, rather than a stomach, and adjoining to a stomach with that or on the other hand, for example, in a liver or located above, as for example, a brain. It happens, when blood streams from a brain in a throat and in a gullet and passes in a stomach. Weakness of expelling force of a stomach promotes perception to them of all that in it streams. One of the effective reasons of outpouring of blood in a stomach and in other bodies - detention of the monthly expirations, blood from почечуйных cones or at a diarrhoeia, and also neglect the physical exercises promoting опорожнению, or отнятие any member. The matter prepared by a nature for this member in the latter case vanishes, and it is necessary for deducing; sometimes it is deduced through a stomach, and the patient tears blood. Then know, that weakness of a stomach is the effective reason of outpouring in a stomach of that there streams from juice which are found out in a stomach or disappear in it; more often it happens

slime, and the reason of it that хилус is close on the nature to slime. If it not quite is digested, does not turn to blood, in yellow bile or in black bile, and turns to slime. Besides in a stomach yellow bile which would wash it as it washes guts in most cases does not stream. As to yellow bile at some people it arises in a stomach, but in most cases it streams there from a liver. Yellow bile arises in a hot stomach if there is there a nutrient capable quickly to pass in smoky steam. Happens sometimes, that the fabric of substance of a stomach or on the structure, or owing to diseases, pains and a bad mode becomes flabby and rare, and its skin - thin. It leads to easing of all actions of a stomach, and its treatment demands persevering efforts.

The reasons of diseases of a stomach are all mentioned reasons of illnesses, external and internal. Special value has peeping if it дурна and causes digestion frustration, even when the stomach is in the most healthy condition, - about it is told in the place, - or if it is not enough of it, and it forces a healthy stomach to grow thin and be wrinkled. Badly also often to use medicines: the stomach then gets used to use the help of medicines at the actions and very much gets tired from vomiting and an indulgence. Vomiting especially tyres: she demands sharp, unnatural movements and sometimes does a fabric of fibres of a stomach rare and flabby. Very sensitive stomach feels a pain and suffering from any ничтожнейшей of the reason and from any excessively weakening frustration of nature for it generates insufficiency of all actions of a stomach; Even in itself warmth sometimes appears the reason скользкости a stomach as causes weakness keeping forces, and warmth at presence желтожелчной matters happens the reason of it very often.

The damages generating actions of a stomach, amaze, for example, the force tempting appetite, and force involving so the stomach at all does not feel appetite or appetite at it is small, or, on the contrary, is very great, or is perverted in relation to food or to water. Or keeping force is damaged and keeps too strongly or poorly, or ability to keep vanishes also food emerges upward. At damage of digesting force digestion stops or weakens or spoils and the digested substance becomes smoky or sour.

Everything, that long stays in a stomach and is late there, causes formation of steams which hurt and actuate juice; nothing forms so much steams, as fruits. Because of these steams there are pains holding apart, burning and others. Easing of all mentioned forces or their part sometimes involves food emerging, delay or acceleration of its descent, and also easing, the termination or digestion frustration, appetite decline, «the dog appetite» and a perverted appetite; all it is accompanied by rumbling, an eructation, a stomach swelling, a heartburn and other phenomena. Sometimes frustration caused by it lead to partnership in disease of a stomach of other bodies, especially a brain at which it is a lot of the general with a stomach of nerves, it causes падучую, spasms, the melancholy or is damaged by sight; quite often it seems to eyes, that they see before themselves of midges, mosquitoes, a web, a smoke or a fog. Quite often heart participates in stomach disease, and it causes a faint or because of a strong pain, especially at the big tumours of a stomach, or from influence of excessive heat or a cold, or from the quality of the food which has become by the poisonous. If the matter is too weak to cause a faint, it makes a sick, anxiety, зевоту or «a goose skin». Such people are similar to about what Гиппократ says, that reception of the wine half diluted with water, them cures; it occurs because wine clears, washes and strengthens.

The stomach sometimes happens is predisposed owing to the big sensitivity to the response to insignificant influences, and it leads падучей and to spasms. The person with such stomach is harmed by the slightest attack of anger, a post, affliction and any reason actuating juice. If in a mouth of its stomach caustic bilious juice streams, he tests suffering because of the big sensitivity and falls in an attack падучей or spasms or loses feelings owing to partnership of a brain in diseases of a mouth of a stomach. To such person there is the same, that there is to at whom a weak mouth of a stomach: if it overeats or will pass a measure in drink of wine or copulation will fall in an attack of spasms or падучей; many such people are rescued, if them will pull out something similar on colour

он порей or jar-medjanku. Quite often big overflow plunges them into long hibernation, and they sleep, will not wake up yet from vomiting. And sometimes it is the reason of occurrence of a belly melancholy, evil thoughts and dreams.

The general measures of treatment

Stomach treat medicines for drink, medicinal bandages, waterings by water in which medicines cooked, ointments, втираниями oils and the plasters made of wax, варенного in water in which boiled medicines. Ointments and medicinal bandages operate better waterings: waterings have weak an effect. Know what to treat the frustration which has arisen in a stomach of nature concerning its both effective qualities easier for it is easy to us to extract the medicines resisting to these qualities and very strong, and to treat the frustration which has arisen in it of nature concerning its two effectless qualities more difficultly, especially dry nature for poorly operating force is opposed to each of these qualities. In any way it is not necessary to approach emptying means to such patients or to open it blood.

Лепешечки, registered at this disease. Take мастикса and лепешечек from a rose - that and another on three *дирхама*, amber, dry mint, *мармахура* and crude алойного a tree - everyone on two *дирхама*, and allow to drink with old wine or with *майбухом*.

To clear a stomach and to deduce juice which have accumulated, have stuck or were absorbed in a stomach cavity, you should use the medicines which are passing not further a stomach and channels close to it and not reaching vessels kept away from it. If they do not operate at once give them again it it is better, rather than опорожнение when in опорожнении there is no need. At illnesses of a stomach it is necessary to consider, what excrements and urine. If you see, that they become good and are corrected, means, the stomach goes to correction. Does not follow at stomach treatment even if it is excited, to enter very cold substances, for example, very cold water, especially if the patient to it has not got used. At application of dissolving medicines which generate many surpluses, do not manage, as you know, without knitting and valid substances.

Medical mode at pains in a stomach, at weakness of a stomach and at various conditions of appetite

Pains in a stomach

Pains in a stomach arise or from frustration of nature without a matter, especially - hot, burning, or from frustration in the presence of a matter, especially - hot and burning, or from the continuity infringement which reason are or the winds which are holding apart or burning, or something uniting in both these qualities as happens at hot tumours; sometimes continuity infringement occurs from corroding ulcers. At some people of a pain in a stomach begin during meal and calm down after food mastering; the majority of such people suffers разлитием black bile and «a belly melancholy». And some people have pains when food receipt in a stomach and on the tenth hour after meal or about that comes to an end; at other of them the pain does not calm down, while they will not pull out any sour substance from which the earth after that the pain at them passes boils. And at some people the pain passes, when the food goes down in guts, and them does not tear. Among those and others there are people who live at all these indispositions long time.

The reason of the first disease is outpouring of black bile in a stomach from a spleen, and the reason of the second - outpouring there yellow Bile from a liver. It at first does not cause a pain because both that and other bile gets on a stomach bottom and when bile mixes up with food, and the food inflates, it rises to a stomach mouth. At some people owing to plentiful meal and a habit is, not testing the present hunger, and also from overflow of a body because of несварения there is an intolerable burning in a stomach. Pains in a stomach because of winds happen or strong, constant, or these are pains in the form of fights. Some people have pains and strong burning in a stomach and

when they will eat, it passes. The reason of it is outpouring of burning juice which arrive in a stomach when it is empty and in it there is no food; juice happens or sour, черножелчные, or sharp, желтожелчные is takes place more often.

In «to the Book about fast death» it is said, that if at pains in a stomach there will be on the right foot something firm, similar to a blister, means, the patient will die for the twenty seventh day, and that to the person of which has amazed such disease, it would be desirable sweet. And if the stomach is ill the person and it has on the bottom part of a forehead black stains similar to beans and spots which turn to ulcers and remain till second day or longer, means, this person will soon die. Such person is attacked by hibernation, and he sleeps much.

Signs.

Signs of pains from simple frustration of nature are the signs of these frustration mentioned above, and signs of pains from frustration of nature with matter presence it is signs which we too already mentioned. Burning and пыление specify, that the matter is sharp on quality and that it hot, bitter and salty. If burning is felt not constantly, but renews from time to time, it specifies in outpouring of a yellow-bilious matter from a liver; such burning is felt not constantly, but renews from time to time, it specifies in outpouring желтожелчной matters from a liver; such burning in a stomach sometimes causes an one-day fever, and constant burning in a stomach sometimes causes a three-day constant fever, and also causes pains in right to a side; it specifies in partnership of the cover shrouding a liver. If the fever calms down, and burning remains, the reason of it is outpouring in a stomach of a matter of surpluses in a liver or hot nature frustration, or outpouring of viscous juice. Burning without пыления specifies in outpouring of a sour matter.

Sign of that disease at which be ill arise in some hours after meal, occurs from black bile, occurrence sour, укусоподобной vomitings after which the pain passes, and also that the spleen is damaged also digestion bad serves. A sign of the pains occurring from yellow bile, absence укусоподобной vomitings is; if vomiting in general is, tears bile. Digestion does not happen thus insufficient and signs разлития yellow bile are obvious, and the liver is hot and inflamed. If pains occur from winds, a sign of it is the eructation, a hiccups, rumbling and a tension in the field of false edges and a stomach.

Treatment.

At treatment of the pains occurring from hot frustration of nature, give to drink curdled milk from the cow milk, to sour *arches* and cold water and feed with chickens, partridges and турачом with we wave, and also a pumpkin, garden портулаком and the small fish welded with vinegar. From drinks give *сиканджубин* and густосваренный juice of unripe grapes, and from medicines apply лепешечки from конкреций a bamboo and use cooling medicinal bandages. If you see weight loss and exhaustion signs apply baths and give to drink sick of the liquid diluted wine; prepare for it also утучняющие, the soft soups counterbalanced at heart. If the pain occurs from hot yellow juice, you make опорожнение and appoint *сиканджубин*, prepared with vinegar in which soaked a bitter wormwood.

If the pain occurs from the winds locked in a stomach and in прилежащих places help костянки monastery and roasted кумин and if the reason in inflating black bile it is necessary to impose a compress with a small amount of alum and купороса, pounded with sour vinegar; it is necessary to apply also compresses from grated stalks of fennel.

If the pain is caused by a tumour it treat in the way mentioned in the paragraph about treatment of a tumour of a stomach; if the pain does not give a delay try to soften a tumour fat and the waterings

prepared from fennel and medicines similar to it. A pain rising after long time after meal and causing eruption укусоподобной of a matter, treat, strengthening a stomach by warming by its hot medicinal bandages, pure wine and the big medicinal squashes; the patient feed with viands fried and the viands having property to generate a smoke in a hot stomach what, for example, boiled eggs and medical Treatment of what be ill proceed while he will not eat, consists in deducing or угашении yellow bile if pains occur from yellow bile, or in deducing of black bile if the pain occurs from black bile; both juice thus rejects aside from a stomach means which we mention in the corresponding paragraph of "Canon", and strengthens a stomach mouth. Then it is necessary to divide food intakes and to give both that and other patient meal, poor by quantity, but very nutritious; they should wash down meal only with drinks and to postpone drink till the termination of pains and when pains will pass it is possible to drink.

. The coriander use, garnet drink with mint and the other medicines mentioned in the paragraph about vomiting helps such patient. To number of the means useful at pains in a stomach owing to its special property, belongs, as the internal thin skin of chicken stomachs testifies Гален. Burning in a stomach is frequent calm cold things, as, for example, curdled milk and so forth.

Ulcers in a stomach

Signs and distinctions. Ulcers in a stomach, especially in its bottom part, quite often cause small breath, plentiful branch of sweat, a faint and a cold snap of finitenesses. Sometimes the fetid eructation and lifting of steams which generate dryness and language drying specify in ulcers in a stomach; often thus vomiting is observed. When in a stomach there are spots the eructation very much becomes frequent.

Stomach ulcer and ulcer in guts distinguish in a place where the pain when the food arrives in a body is felt. The exit чешуек ulcers which are allocated at an excrement, takes place seldom, and these чешуйки - thin, like that leave the top guts. That the ulcer is in a stomach, conclude from this, that the pain is felt not in the field of guts, and above, however business often is here not clear, and this disease mix with a high dysentery, that is with a dysentery in highly located guts. It is necessary to understand it well.

As to vomiting when with it leave чешуйки, they happen only because of an ulcer, in a gullet and in a stomach. If you want to check up it, you should feed sick something in what there is a vinegar or mustard.

Treatment.

The fresh wound formed in a stomach, should treat knitting medicines, to appoint quickly digested viands and to avoid medicines for ulcers into which enter jar-medjanka, white lead, lead глет, тутия and so forth. On the contrary, ulcers in a stomach and разъедание should be treated it at first clarification by means of the water, for example, sweetened with honey and джулаба, and clearing means should not possess so strong cleaning action to cause sufferings, изъязвлять more than it clears, and to benefit, shaking a stomach; on the contrary, its clearing and washing action should direct juice from top to bottom. If is available it is available разъедание and the become lifeless meat follows пользоваться sick of the medicine clearing of become lifeless meat, healing and increasing meat. Perfectly approaches thus bitter ийарадж.

. Benefit all густосваренные juice of knitting fruits; sometimes helps густосваренный juice посконника and густосваренный juice of a bitter wormwood. If in a stomach there are ulcers and there is no possibility for any reason to avoid an indulgence it is necessary послаблять laxative кассией; if owing to ulcers there comes an excessive indulgence, it should be treated лепешечками

from конкреций a bamboo and густосваренными knitting juice with juice of boiled barley. When is available it is available разъедание, it treat the means mentioned in the paragraph about treatment кровохаркания.

Сам.работа. A diet at diseases ЖКТ

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 15. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of a liver, a bilious bubble and a spleen.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 7 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
1. Anatomy and liver physiology. 2. Symptoms of natural nature of a liver. 3. Symptoms of the spoilt natural nature. 4. Classification of diseases of a liver. 5. Weakness of a liver. Liver corkings. 6. Диагностирование and treatment of hepatic illnesses. 7. Diseases of a bilious bubble, the reason, диагностирование and treatment.	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: liver conditions sometimes judge by a touch: and palpation; so conclude at times about presence in it tumours.

8. The reasons, diagnosing and treatment of diseases of a spleen.	
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: liver conditions sometimes judge by a touch: and palpation; so conclude at times about presence in it tumours.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: liver conditions sometimes judge by a touch: and palpation; so conclude at times about presence in it tumours.
Training methods	Demonstration, мультимедии, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (20 minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
Introduction stage in employment (20 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: "Rotation" method Group divide into a subgroup and give a little situational problems. Each subgroup solves one problem for 10 minutes and passes to the following. Up to the end write on all questions the answer. Answers discuss among themselves and выбирают a right answer.	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions

	2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. Активных students encourages	
The final stage (20 minutes) (20 minutes) (20 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:315 Minutes -7 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Anatomy and liver physiology.
2. Symptoms of natural nature of a liver.
3. Symptoms of the spoiled natural nature.
4. Classification of diseases of a liver.
5. Weakness of a liver. Liver corkings.
6. Диагностирование and treatment of hepatic illnesses.
7. Diseases of a bilious bubble, the reason, диагностирование and treatment.
8. The reasons, diagnosing and treatment of diseases of a spleen.

The theme description

The receptions, helping to judge a liver condition

The general reasoning

Liver conditions sometimes judge by a touch: and palpation; so conclude at times about presence in it tumours. The conclusion deduce and on the pains especially peculiar to a liver, or on actions inherent in it, or on partnership in disease of bodies close to it, for example, a stomach, грудобрюшной barriers, guts, kidneys, a bilious bubble. Judge a liver condition as well on partnership of the bodies located from it far away, for example, on a condition of area of a head or area of a spleen, or on the general condition of all body, that is on a complexion, shape and by palpation. Sometimes the conclusion deduce on the hair growing on a body in the field of a liver, on the veins growing from a liver, under the form of other bodies, on juice which arise in a liver and extend from it, on conformity or discrepancy of various things, on age and habits of the patient and that is connected with it.

Detailed statement of these signs.

As to an example concerning palpation разгоряченность liver areas to the touch testifies to hot nature, and coldness - about cold nature. Rigidity specifies in hardening of a liver or on a firm tumour in it, a swelling - on a tumour or a swelling in a liver. The crescent form of a felt swelling is

a swelling sign in the liver, and продолговатость or any other form specifies, that the swelling is out of a liver and was formed in stomach muscles. As a conclusion example on pains the following can serve: if the tension and weight is felt, means are available corking or a tumour is available; if weight is not present, means it is available winds. If this weight without покальвания, means a matter in a liver body has formed a tumour or corking if draughts it is accompanied покальванием the matter has accumulated near a cover covering a liver.

As to the conclusions on actions made by a liver, these actions an essence: digestion хилуса, attraction of nutrients, aspiration of blood in a body, a watery moisture - in kidneys, yellow bile - in a bilious bubble and black bile - in a spleen, here concerns also a thirst condition. When it is broken any of these actions, and there is no the reason depending on body, participating with a liver then infringement proceeds from a liver. The conclusions, почерпнутые from partnership displays, it, for example, thirst - if it depends on a stomach often specifies in a liver condition, and also a hiccups or, for example, appetite and digestion. Breath frustration though it usually happens for the reason connected with lungs and грудобрюшной by a barrier, sometimes depends also on a liver. Various qualities кала and urine versions specify in a liver condition. Different kinds of a headache, head disease, various diseases of a spleen too specify in a liver condition, or, for example, a condition of language concerning smoothness, roughnesses and colours, and also colour of lips allow to judge a liver condition. Between a liver and heart sometimes there is a discrepancy, contrast and struggle of qualities of their natures about which we will mention in the paragraph liver natures.

As to the conclusion on the general condition of a body the complexion, for example, specifies what liver: when it ruddy and white, means a liver is healthy, and if it yellow, it specifies on разгоряченность to a liver. A lead complexion - a sign of coldness of a liver and if it is pale-grey, it specifies in its coldness and dryness; the instructions given by a jaundice are same. Or still: signs of fleshy completeness specify on разгоряченность and humidity of a liver whereas completeness from fat specifies that a liver cold and damp; leanness is a sign of dryness of a liver. The general разгоряченность bodies if its reason is not strong разгоряченность hearts, specifies on разгоряченность to a liver; signs разгоряченности a liver, mentioned above are thus distinguished also. As to the conclusions under the form of other bodies are that, for example, the conclusions on the big size of veins and their width from the extensive sizes of a liver and width of its channels; короткость or the considerable length of fingers testifies to small or big size of a liver. The conclusion on the hair growing on a body in the field of a liver, is same, as the conclusion on hair on other bodies, and we already mentioned them. The conclusions to that grows from a liver, that is, on veins, are that: if veins are thick, great and are very distinctly probed, means, the basic nature of a liver the hot; if they thin, imperceptible, the basic nature cold. And warmth, coldness, softness and hardness of veins sometimes depend on the basic nature of a liver, and sometimes - from collateral. As to the conclusion to that is born in a liver too plentiful origin of yellow bile specifies on разгоряченность it, or on dry coldness as you learn it in the place. Origin of good blood specifies in a healthy condition of a liver. The liver from which the blood well assimilating to a body extends достохвальная, is healthy; if blood желтожелчная or черножелчная, or liquid, and it is visible by birth, dispersing in a body or if blood watery, incapable to incorporate to a body as at «a meat dropsy», means, the liver is sick according to that, on what specifies a condition of substance extending from it. As to conformity and discrepancy it is learnt from this, that corresponding bodies are similar on natural nature and are opposite on collateral nature. Concerning age, habits and to that of similar circumstances about the conclusion on them you have already learnt from the Book about the general questions of medicine.

Discrepancy between heart and a liver concerning the basic qualities. Know, that warmth of heart strongly suppresses warmth of a liver, humidity it does not suppress its dryness, and its dryness sometimes suppresses its humidity a little. Warmth of a liver in weak degree suppresses coldness of

heart, its humidity in weak degree suppresses its dryness, and its coldness suppresses warmth of heart even less. Dryness of a liver always suppresses humidity of heart, and coldness of heart suppresses warmth of a liver more, than its dryness suppresses its humidity. Warmth of heart suppresses humidity of a liver more, than its dryness suppresses its humidity and it also completely suppresses coldness of a liver.

The general reasoning on liver treatment

At preservation of health of a liver something similar and at illness elimination opposite, at treatment of tumours, ulcers and infringements of the size, and also at opening of corkings and at other diseases necessarily that is obligatory at treatment of other bodies. The best time to give to drink medicines at liver diseases, especially owing to corkings in a liver and to that of similar damages, this that time when as assume, substances, проникшие from a stomach in a liver and being there, was already digested and allocated that should be allocated; between this condition and there passes decent time food intake. Usually at people this time between awakening from a night dream and a bath. At liver treatment it is not necessary to exclude also knitting and strengthening means if only, of course, it is not supposed, that the liver is excessively dry, and also dissolving and opening, medicines to which resort at the hepatic diseases occurring from a matter, as for example, from corkings or from tumours. It is not necessary to cool strongly, whenever possible, a liver that it has not led to a dropsy, or strongly to warm it for it leads to liver drying. Therefore you should know, what degree of warmth of natural nature of a liver which you treat, that, having returned it to this degree, in time to stop.

Know, that if you are mistaken at liver treatment, your error will pass to vessels and then on all body. One of errors - to apply diuretic when it is necessary to give laxative, is happens in that case when the matter is in a concave part of a liver, - or to give laxative when it is necessary to give diuretic, is happens, when the matter is in a convex part. Hepatic medicines should be pounded small, and their substance should be rare that they reached a liver, whether it be medicines hot, cold or knitting. Rarefying medicines should do blood sharp; if such medicines open, this property should be meant.

Juice of various roots belongs to number of the medicines opening corkings in a liver, but they sometimes generate various improper juice in a liver; if them give to drink to two or three days on end after them something is given a softening nature. As to strengthening of an exit of urine juice of roots in itself operates thus; all kinds of chicory and especially bitter chicory which is a little hot, help at pains with a liver. To patients with hot nature it give with *суканджубином*, and possessing cold nature - with the water sweetened with honey. The liver of a wolf is useful at illnesses of a liver on the property; meat of snails too benefits.

Weakness of a liver, corking in it and everything, that is connected with pains in a liver

Weakness of a liver

Speaks Гален: « Печеночник is a person in which actions of a liver weakness in the absence of the external reason - a tumour or an abscess »is observed. Actually weakness of a liver accompanies disease of a liver and occurs or from frustration of simple nature without a matter, or from frustration to a matter. The frustration source is either liver, or other bodies which adjoin to a liver. It is that, for example, the bilious bubble if it ceases to involve yellow bile, or a spleen if it ceases to involve black bile, or kidneys and a bladder if they do not involve a watery moisture, or a uterus when it strongly bleeds also a liver is cooled, or when monthly are strongly locked also blood in a liver from it the Stomach when it does not send to a liver well digested хилус, and that it sends spoils, or, is, on the contrary, хилус, poorly digested or spoilt. Guts if they are ill happen the reason of weakness of a liver also or in them there is a lot of a viscous juice which forms corking between guts and a bilious bubble so bile does not depart from a liver and the liver remains overflowed and

does not accept blood allocated in it; it often happens at *куландже*. Weakness of a liver arises also because of partnership of chest bodies or all body as happens at fevers. Sometimes it takes place not owing to only one frustration of nature, and because of a blood tumour, an erysipelatous tumour, hardening, a cancer, *разрыхления*, ulcers, rupture or rotting which arises in a liver. At full weakness of a liver all its forces, but quite often weakness weakens happens incomplete and takes place only concerning one of four forces. Involving and digesting force weakens owing to a cold and the humidity, keeping - from humidity, and expelling - from dryness more often.

Signs.

The complexion is one of those things which in most cases specify in a liver condition. At *печеночника* the complexion has a shade yellowish or pale more often, and sometimes casts green or brown as we mentioned in the paragraph signs of a condition of nature of a liver. If you see, that a complexion at the person extremely healthy, means there is no defect in its liver. The skilled doctor learns at once *печеночника* and *желудочника* on a complexion, and it, for example, it is not required other signs; such complexion does not have special suitable name which would specify in it. Excrements and the urine, similar to meat slops, in most cases specify, that the liver does not possess great force at blood origin, does not allocate its substance from *хилуса* and its pure part from a watery moisture, and it is a sign of weakness of a liver more often. Similar excrements in the form of slops in the end of disease assume other air. At hot nature they become purulent, then become are similar to wine grounds and the fused blood, and before it often there is an indulgence pure bile, and at cold nature of a liver of an excrement become similar to decaying blood. Both that and another leads to an exit of excrements, various on quality and on structure, especially if the liver cold, and business is how happens at weakness of digestive force of a stomach. The majority of at whom weakness of a liver constantly is observed and, in particular, at food passage, feels the soft pain extending to a short edge. About properties of nature of a liver infer to the basic signs specified in the paragraph about recognition of frustration of nature of a liver. Hot nature causes burning of juice, cold does juice dense, slow in movement, dry does their poor and dense, damp does their watery.

On the weakness of a liver depending on a bilious bubble, sometimes specifies an icteric complexion. Quite often thus white excrements if corking was formed between a bilious bubble and guts are allocated. As to weakness of a liver owing to spleen partnership about it infer on diseases of a spleen and on colouring of the person in which dark colour prevails, and about weakness of a gastric origin - on damages of a stomach and digestion frustration. On the weakness depending on guts, specify intestinal *рези*, winds, rumbling, *куланджа* and signs similar to it; to weakness because of kidneys and a bladder testify change of colour of urine in comparison with appropriate natural colour and display in shape of "mastering frustration» and a dropsy. On the weakness arising because of chest bodies, specifies frustration of breath and dry cough; sometimes the patient feels weight and a tension in the field of suspending sheaves. As to signs of tumours, hardening, an ulcer, rupture and other we will mention all of them in the place and to us it will be necessary to return to it.

Instructions on weakness of digesting force of a liver consist that the nutrient which is passing to bodies, appears not digested, a little digested or badly digested and changes, getting bad quality. Often because of it eyes and the person and the blood leaving at *кровопускании* swell, becomes a little watery and mucous if only, of course, it does not occur from weakness of keeping force which does not keep food before full digestion. Worst of all, if the food is not digested at all, then-: if it is digested only a little, and then - if it is digested badly. One of doctors has told: « In first two cases it is accompanied by the liquid excrements consisting of non-uniform parts, and in the third case - the excrements similar to dense blood », but these are the words which have been not based on research.

Excrements in the form of meat slops specify in weakness of digestion in the presence of insignificant digestion whereas entirely the white specify, that involving force is very weak, *and* digesting at all does not cook, especially if the food leaves такую as has entered. If there is something non-uniform, it testifies to digestion frustration. Urine in these relations specifies in weakness of digesting force, and кал - on weakness of involving force more likely. As to signs of weakness of involving force, this abundance кала, its softness and dullness. If urine has thus any colouring, it is a sign of that damage has mentioned only involving force, especially if there is no damage to a stomach, and weakness of involving force generates исхудание bodies. As signs of weakness of keeping force signs of weakness of the digesting force, depending on insufficient detention of food owing to what bodies reaches peeping, not достохвально the mature serve; concerning other signs argue in the same way, but dependence on digesting force here is more, and from keeping - it is less. A special sign of weakness of keeping force is that after food passage the feeling of overflow of the liver quickly disappears, felt on small weight. As to signs of weakness of expelling force allocation of three kinds of surpluses thus decreases and the quantity of urine decreases; at the same time decreases it окрашенность, as well as окрашенность кала. Necessity to rise for an excrement decreases also, black bile does not direct in a spleen, and appetite to meal because of it decreases. In shape and a complexion flabbiness and at the same time yellowness and the darkness, mixed with pallor is observed. Such weakness often leads to a dropsy, and sometimes leads also mucous куланджу.

Treatment of weakness of a liver.

It is necessary to distinguish precisely the weakness reason - whether it depends on nature, from illness of the tool or from other reason, judging by signs which we have mentioned, - and to treat each disease by the means mentioned in connection with it. More often weakness of a liver happens owing to some coldness or humidity or dryness of nature, and also owing to presence of the malignant juice locked in it; therefore it treat easy warming, promoting at the same time to disclosing of vessels, maturing of juice and a body softening in a combination to strengthening linkage and rotting prevention more often. More often the fragrant medicines possessing ability to open, cause maturing are applied thus and to connect, for example, a saffron; the sweet-sour things possessing a little knitting property help sometimes also: the acid they strengthen a liver and tear off juice, and owing to sweet clear and open vessels; so garnet kernels operate, for example. Thus you should mean degree of warmth or coldness of a liver, depending on what demanded by a nature condition, and to combine with such medicines something warming or cooling; the raisin concerns this category with stones if it is good for chewing. If any prompting forces you to resort to dissolution of juice do not apply it at tumours, corkings and other diseases without simultaneous linkage if only nature is not so dry. Sometimes it is necessary us, owing to detention in a liver v juice, to bleed and cause an indulgence, соразмеряемое with quality of a matter. If it cold, viscous we послабляем, for example, агариком and if it is faster liquid on structure and a little hot and are available is available corkings, послабляют the squeezed out juice посконника and a bitter wormwood to which something promoting deducing of juice is mixed still.

When weakness of a liver takes place owing to warmth - and it happens seldom, not in overwhelming majority of cases, - it is necessary to order to patients is a quince, the Syrian apples, the Chinese pears, pomegranates, sweet-sour and sour if is not present in a liver of set of corkings, and to drink juice of chicory and juice паслена. It also order to accept the broth prepared with a coriander from *сикбаджа* from which have filtered fat; if heat is not strong, a broth season with the Chinese cinnamon, сумбулом and мастиксом. The meat marinades plentifully seasoned with a fresh coriander with a small amount of mint approach for similar patients also. If heat is not strong, in them put the mentioned spices. If you see, that influence of weakness of a liver is directed on

digesting force you strengthen a liver medicines in which to some extent knitting property and a fragrant smell are inherent, and also ability to cause maturing; Such are medicines into which enter сумбул, muscat colour, a nutmeg, an incense, мастикс a fragrant reed, сыть and so forth. If weakness is directed on keeping force, you strengthen strengthening and knitting property and reduce warming or combine with such medicines the medicines resisting to them and causing cooling, for example, colour гранатника, a rose, *тарасис*. If weakness is shown in involving force, you strengthen a liver the substances, knitting which property is much less, and even such, which knit only so to be valid a liver, but, however, have a fragrant smell and warm. Try to treat such sick of medicinal bandages, then ointments and втираниями: they approach for such place more. Make also efforts to open corkings. If weakness is shown in expelling force strengthen it and warm a corresponding place, I understand kidneys and interiors, ways which you learn in the corresponding paragraph, and also open a time.

Corking in a liver

Corkings sometimes arise in intervals between particles of fleshy substance of a liver owing to density of blood feeding it or weakness of expelling force, or power of involving force, and sometimes they arise in vessels of that passes in them. More often corkings of this category occur in branches of "gate" for the corking matter at first reaches these branches, then filters from them in a mouth of the vessels which are branching off from the ascending vessel, having left in them a deposit. Therefore the majority of corkings happens in the concave party of a liver, but business sometimes reaches that the matter creates corkings in a convex part. If it is a lot of corkings and time of their stay in a liver is long, it leads to the rotting generating fevers, to the tumours causing a dropsy, and to origin of the winds causing heavy pains; corkings are as though "mothers" of diseases of a liver.

Signs.

Set of signs of corkings is reduced to that the liver does not involve in itself хилуса as хилус does not find in it pass, or involving force is damaged. It necessarily involves two phenomena: one of them is connected by that is expelled, and another - that is late. Concerning expelled substance it is expressed that it appears liquid, хилусоподобным and plentiful. Its liquid depends that the watery moisture and a pure part of blood do not find a way to a liver, and similarity with хилусом speaks that the liver cannot render on it action and translate it from a condition хилуса in a blood condition. However a pain at опухоли.сильней, than at pure corkings, when there is no other reason; then the strong pain does not happen, though the insignificant pain is felt, and the fever is absent. In a tumour sometimes specify signs of a tumour and quality of that leaves in the form of urine and кала, and also other symptoms about which it is spoken in the paragraph about tumours; suffering corkings the complexion at it bad If there are winds is anaemic also, as a sign of it serves, together with the weight, a burdening tension. At corkings owing to стяжения on it specifies presence in previous the reasons strong стяжения, a sign of it is also obvious dryness of a body. Corkings in a liver sometimes are accompanied also by difficulty of breath owing to partnership of bodies of breath with a liver.

Treatment of corkings.

The medicines necessary at corkings of a liver, occurring from juice, it is medicines clearing and having property it is moderate послаблять or to drive urine, depending on that is necessary. If corking on the concave party use послабляющие and if it on the convex party, apply the diuretic; is better to appoint preliminary the substances opening, tearing off and clearing.

If corkings become chronic it is necessary to bleed from *басилика* and to apply послабляющее; as to time of a summer residence of medicines and circumstances which should be meant after a summer residence, for example, juice of roots of plants and substances similar to them it is already mentioned above in the general questions. Such clearing medicines sometimes give to drink in broth

of roots of chicory and in its juice or, for example, in milk Arabian жеребых верблюдиц which feed фенхелем, chicory, цитварной a wormwood, a camomile medicinal, a camomile ordinary, ситником, a dodder, дымянкой, either in fault, or in broth of seeds, or in broth of a bitter wormwood. If in urine it is not visible a deposit and maturity signs it is not necessary to give to drink strong medicines. If the corking reason is the tumour or winds it is necessary to treat for this reason the means mentioned in the place. It is useful to give to drink at similar disease by milk жеребых верблюдиц and following then to make an indulgence by means of vegetables, laxative кассии and to that similar, and also slightly to drive urine by means of the medicines not causing swelling and deprived of warmth from among mentioned in place. If the corking reason is the narrowness проходовот the nature and wrong position of vessels, patient пользуются the same as at whom a small liver. If corking was formed owing to the come compression or dryness, пользуются мягчительными and opening means - milk of various animals and other medicines mentioned in the paragraph about humidifying of a liver.

To number of opening medicines medicines cold either close to steadiness belong or hot which happen are necessary at chronic corkings. Cold medicines it, for example, chicory, garden and wild, a dandelion, juice of a plantain big with its leaves and roots and everything, that drives urine and thus cools. A dodder - excellent opening, not too hot, a rhubarb - as well a bitter wormwood - too; if in it also there is some warmth nevertheless it is quite good to use it at the corkings combined simultaneously with warmth and coldness. It is necessary to give it for the night or to use its broth, especially in dodder juice, in juice of chicory or its roots, in broth посконника or bitter almonds: all these medicines are close on action.

Here a squash strongly opening corkings in a liver and a spleen.

Пропись. *Ushshaka* - one укйя, мастикса and an incense - everyone on five *penalties*, a bush, посконника - everyone on four *карамы*, pepper and pepper long - everyone on six *penalties*, *сададжа* - to eight *penalties*, сумбула fragrant, hare кала on nine *penalties*. All it get mixed up on honey from which have removed foam, and allow to drink on each time one *мил'аку* with wine in which soaked any medicines for corkings, or with juice of roots of plants. Here one of easier means such рода:берут румского сумбула - three parts, a bitter wormwood - one part, pound, get mixed up on honey and give. Still: агарик with squeezed out соком1 посконника it is very useful. Such means here concerns: give to drink roots of a peony medicinal with *сиканджубином*.

The broth useful at corkings of a liver and a spleen: take sea onions, адиянтума, bitter almonds, пажитника, the ends of stalks of a bitter wormwood fifty-fifty, boil and accept this broth with honey. A squash useful at recent corkings in a liver: to take pepper - укйю, сумбула fragrant - three *караны* or six, according to a divergence in прописях, пажитника, *a bush*, *ушиака* and копытня - on six *penalties* and ones and a half *ритла* honey on which all it get mixed up. Give on once *мил'аку* with any drinks approaching for such a case. To similar drinks belongs sugar *сиканджубин* with seeds; more strong it is honey with seeds and *сиканджубин* from sea onions. Water in which it is strong разварили fragrant spices with knitting property, broth from bitter люпина in which have added the squeezed out juice посконника, broth in which have put a root каперсов, a root фенхеля, a celery root, ситника, *лакка*, красильной madders and пажитника is useful also sweetened with honey. Here broth from пажитника, wine from a bitter wormwood, its infusion and the infusion prepared from aloes, an anise and bitter almonds concerns.

As to the laxatives approaching in this case if the indulgence it is not necessary to use strong laxatives differently as at the big necessity is required. On the contrary, they should be lungs for the matter is nearby from a medicine, and to sick body if in it still there is a force, enough the most insignificant help at exile. Good medicines for such a case - Bitter *ийарадж*, a polypodium, агарик, a bitter wormwood. Bitter *ийараджа* allow to drink to the strong patient to ones and a half *мискалов*, and weak - to *мискала*; with oil клещевины it operates more strongly and better.

Powders from турбита with дубровником the polymind, mentioned in the Pharmacopoeia, - a useful and good medicine; it simultaneously opens corks and послабляет. When laxative stronger is required not to do without pills *устумахикун* and pills from сагапена, and sometimes it is necessary to resort to *тийадаритусу* and to *лугазийи*.

As to useful medicinal bandages, it, for example, a bandage prepared from дубровника polymind, torments люцина and diuretic seeds, or a bandage prepared from асафетиды, ушшака, a bitter wormwood, дубровника, мастикса and a saffron and with oil нарда and wax. Concerning a food mode the patient should avoid some any rough meat, fresh bread, the bread prepared from a viscous, sticky white flour, dense and sweet wine, rice, millet, the mutton legs and the goals drying of hot and drying fried viands; the boiled approaches for it more. Let abstains also from dates and from any sweets, especially from in what there is a viscosity and roughness what, for example, *хабиса*, *бахат*, *фалудадж* and boiled rice with milk. It should avoid all substances mentioned by us which generate corks, and it is not necessary, that the meal was followed at it by a bath for then the nature would aspire to involve nutrients instead of what were dissolved, but were not digested. It is not necessary to do also after meal of movements and physical exercises and to drink a lot of water; it is necessary to postpone meal from drink, especially - from wine drink: wine enters food into a liver not digested. In the dough of bread for such patients it is necessary to put a lot of ferment and salts and it should approach well. Barley, полба, нут, horse beans and easy wheat on weight - all it is good for the similar patient; there is nothing bad and; in fault old, liquid and pure. To food of the patient it is necessary to add порей and so forth; the asparagus is useful to it, and also каперсы.

Yellow and black jaundice

The general reasoning

The jaundice is a sharp transition of colour of a body in yellow or black owing to inflow of yellow or black juice to a skin and прилежащим to places, in the absence of rotting; if rotting took place, it would necessarily be accompanied at a yellow jaundice by a three-day fever or, at black, - a four-day fever. The reason of a yellow jaundice in most cases proceeds from a liver and from a bilious bubble, and the reason black - from a spleen, but sometimes it arises depending on a liver; happens, that the general nature of all body appears the reason of a yellow and black jaundice.

Let's talk at first about желтожелчной to a jaundice and we will tell: желтожелчная the jaundice happens or from plentiful origin of yellow bile, or from impossibility it to deduce, and plentiful origin of bile depends or on generating body, or from a matter from which bile is born, or from strangers to a body of the reasons.

The body generating bile on a nature, is a liver. When the liver is strongly warmed up or owing to the warming reasons, or because of tumours in a liver or in bilious channels, or owing to the corks which are not supposing bile to a bilious bubble, or owing to fervour of nature of a bilious bubble which strongly warms it it starts to make yellow bile much as you have already learnt in the place. As to a source generating bile not natural by, by that all body when it is excessively warmed is and transforms all blood available in it into bile.

At a jaundice because of an abundance of yellow bile bile sometimes extends in itself owing to its considerable prevalence in blood, and sometimes it occurs that drives it a nature as happens at a crisis jaundice. Happens, that such plentiful bile is born at once, and sometimes she is born little by little, during a number of days if arising bile does not disperse on a body owing to density of a skin and density of a matter. For these two reasons diseases by a jaundice when norths rise, and also in cold winter or when the perspiration habitual for the person is late are multiplied. Plentiful origin of yellow bile sometimes occurs in a liver, and sometimes in all body as you already know.

The jaundice arising owing to tumours in a liver concerns the same category, hot or firm, and to the same category the jaundice arising in the event that a hollow of a liver belongs amazes a cold which is pulling together it a channel, and also a jaundice occurring from pressure of any body and from other reasons of corking.

Know, that if corking was formed and has locked yellow bile or in a liver, in what place of a liver it was, or in a bilious bubble a liver it becomes obligatory from it hot, than earlier, and bile also is born more, rather than in a healthy condition. Bile strongly stretches a bubble, its involving force falls also it any more does not involve some bile. Or the jaundice arises owing to corking occurrence in passes from a bubble in guts. Such corking is sometimes formed owing to a considerable congestion of bile in passes which proceeds at once there owing to plentiful origin or the strengthened exile from a liver, or owing to its powerful attraction in a bilious bubble then the pass mouth is closed by the late bile, and expelling force owing to such damage weakens. There is a jaundice as well from the other reasons of corkings.

As to black селезеночной jaundices equate it concerning the occurrence reasons to a jaundice depending on a bilious bubble as it arises owing to corkings in both passes and as its occurrence speaks weakness of any forces of a liver and power of its other forces. And the black hepatic jaundice sometimes arises owing to the big warmth of a liver which burns blood and multiplies black bile in a body. If it is promoted also by any frustration in a spleen and in passes business is finished. The jaundice arises also because of strong coldness of a liver owing to which blood grows turbid and blackens; sometimes the cold is accompanied by dryness, and sometimes - humidity. Quite often such jaundice happens because of tumours, cold or firm. As to a black jaundice for the reason connected with all body it arises or from strong heat of a body which burns through blood in black bile, or from a strong cold from which blood stiffens and turns to black bile. Some believe, that the yellow jaundice sometimes happens suddenly, and black does not happen suddenly, and hold the opinion, as if the reason of origin of yellow bile is stronger, than the reason of origin of black bile and consequently black bile arises little by little. However business not always is thus though in most cases all occurs how they speak. Sometimes happens also, that the black jaundice marks crisis of illnesses of a spleen and diseases similar to them if the nature does not find a way aside опорожнения because of any interfering reason. At the majority sick of a yellow jaundice the nature happens is locked owing to detention of burning juice clearing up a stomach about which you know. If the person at whom the jaundice, does not treat it and a jaundice matter is not dissolved, it is possible to be afraid, that it will be threatened with danger; the death amazes many such patients suddenly.

Such jaundice kills by fourteenth day.

Treatment of a yellow jaundice

Know, that intentions at treatment of jaundices go on two things. One of them is an elimination of the jaundice by its derivation from a skin and from eyes by means of sudorific and закутыва and eye means, and also the medicines, deducing a bottom a matter which creates a jaundice. The second purpose is directed on a principal cause to stop it, and it is carried out either nature correction, or force strengthening, either tumour using, or corking opening, or опорожнением by кровопускания from *баслика*, from a small saving vein or from a hypoglossal vessel as some doctors order. And if кровопускание it is impossible, put cups above liver area over the right shovel, or below a liver, on space under edges. Or empty by means of an indulgence, deducing the substances promoting formation of a matter though the matter and is not deduced; опорожнение by means of vomiting it

is useful at any jaundice. As to treatment for injuriousness of poison as it is the most important to begin here with reason elimination, it is necessary to be engaged in it первоначально.

At a jaundice depending on fervour of nature of a liver, all body or the bilious bubble, the caused any reason, except drink or meal, or one of these two reasons, treatment if overflow by blood or bile is observed, demands first of all deducing of these substances.

Utility of imposing is tested for a liver and прилежащие areas of bandages with the squeezed out juice cooled on snow, and also a sandal-wood tree of both kinds and camphor which do not remove while the cold will not be felt inside. It eliminates a jaundice and does urine light this very day. If the jaundice reason is weakness of a liver and a bilious bubble it treat in the ways mentioned in a part p of a liver for treatment of the most bilious bubble is same treatment, as for a liver. We already specified in ways of using of a tumour here and have supported a reasoning on them in the paragraph about a liver.

As to a jaundice depending on corking on all such corkings the way of treatment of the corkings extends, mentioned in a part about a liver, that is кровопускание and urine deducing if corking is in a convex part, or an indulgence, if it in a concave part, depending on that is necessary. It is necessary to abstain also from all substances which connect and dry: if these substances hot, they narrow passes and strengthen corking. Will correctly begin with softening and humidifying and then to cause corking opening. Softening means happen either hot both damp or cold and damp depending on circumstances. When you will open corkings, in the end or in the disease beginning will be correct to cause then an indulgence corresponding to that the patient can take out, and concordant that is told above about an indulgence.

Know, that if you will begin with an indulgence and it will not make any action, you should apply strong opening means and then - strong laxative which allow to drink at once, in the quantity corresponding to forces of the patient. If corking has occurred from something, that has grown in a channel, for example, from a fleshy outgrowth I cannot name a medicine for this purpose. But one of doctors mentions such medicine and speaks: take by толчения the squeezed out juice crude портулака garden, the squeezed out juice of leaves of a crude radish and juice of leaves щавеля; then all together boil it, filter and add the squeezed out juice щавеля with a small amount pounded вики чечевицеобразной. The mentioned doctor speaks: «And a little this medicine allows to drink with seeds of a radish and the melon sunflower seeds cleared of a peel and mixed with one quarter by quantity мирры and *a bush*».

As to other means, except a bath, medicines consisting in the use it is the medicines deducing from a skin a jaundice. Medicines which deduce a jaundice, deduce it either by an indulgence, or by the strengthened exile of urine, or in a perspiration, and is better, when sweat appears after physical exercises, exhaustion and thirst, especially, if as a sudorific wine, and also after a bath serves.

To at whom wish to treat a jaundice by matter dissolution, the cold and a wind if only do not wish to confront a cold to too hot medicine is harmful and have no intention to collect it in one place. So, for example, to the patient sometimes give to drink pepper, and then after that, put in cold water. It is said that suffering a jaundice it is useful to look at yellow things: it induces a nature to exile of all желтожелчной matters in a direction to a skin and facilitates difficulty of treatment. As to me, I not from those who persistently denies such ways of doctoring as many from philosophising about it deny their. Here one of known medicines for drink: to allow to the patient to drink, when it in a bath, two укийи the squeezed out juice of a radish, полдирхама баврака and one укийю a boiled grape mash: it will not be slow to deduce yellowness. Or still: take a bunch of an asparagus and a handful нута and cook in a stone kettle in five кистах waters; This broth allow to drink, having mixed it with wine if there is no fever and if there is a fever give to drink it one. Then the patient put in a bath with water in which cooked адиянтум, is deduces yellowness. One more means: "colour" of soda in

number of two *дирхамов* in old wine leave to stay night open-air and allow to drink, then apply a bathing as it is already told.

To means for introduction in a nose the various squeezed out juice which enter into a nose the patient belong, for example, the squeezed out juice of the mad cucumber, the squeezed out juice of leaves *кресса*, the squeezed out juice *шандры* and the squeezed out juice *art anises* which take as it is, or to an *art anise* press and soak the whole night in female milk, and squeeze out in the morning, warm up and drip juice in a nose. Or take the squeezed out juice of a root of a clover which slightly boil with a jasmin, having added has some sugar, and enter into a nose, or the squeezed out juice of a radish, *толченной* together with leaves. From the squeezed out juice, not so hot at heart, use the squeezed out juice of a beet, and from the cold squeezed out juice - the squeezed out juice *живучки* or the squeezed out juice river *асфайуша*. Vinegar, in itself if to involve it in a nose and to keep some time, and the patient is in a bath reservoir - excellent means. As it operates if to soak in vinegar *чернушку* one day and one night, then to filter it and to enter into a nose or to smell, as it is or diluted. From other means, except the squeezed out juice, take *живокости* - a quarter *дирхама*, pound and plant in juice of a coriander and the almond oil, taken fifty-fifty, in number of ten *дирхамов*. Structure enter to the patient into a nose when it is in a bath in *банном* a reservoir, and sometimes add a little wine vinegar.

As to eyes them constantly wash out pink water, juice of a coriander and salty water. Washing out means for sick of a jaundice are waters in which cooked *адиантум*, *цитварную* a wormwood, *майоран*, *дубровник* *polymind*, a camomile medicinal and, especially, a camomile ordinary, and also *якорцы*. Fennel - a basis of these medicines. Sometimes, because of a hot jaundice, in them put citron acids for it strongly clears, tearing off any paint. From these things sometimes produce bandages, and sometimes of them do oils and rub them is for example, oil of a camomile ordinary, oil of a camomile medicinal, and also oil of the condensed grape mash and oil *касатика*.

As to a crisis jaundice when illness will start to decrease, it is necessary to direct treatment against the disease by means of washing out, and also clearing and diuretics. Sometimes it is not necessary to resort to an indulgence, and quite often there is enough one bath. If you see, that urine, and *кал* patients are painted slightly, that, know, that a matter in them dense and strengthen washing out sudorific and it »with which you treat similar means. A jaundice for poison treat *терьяком* and *митридатом* to confront to poison, and then allow to drink, for example, juice of a sour apple, the pomegranate juice, the squeezed out juice of chicory and *портулака* garden, plantain slime *блошного* and a barberry, and also all in what there is a cooling and antidotal property, and try to counterbalance nature, and then direct treatment against the jaundice. Tried, in the beginning of this illness and, especially, if poison has been drunk, constantly to allow to drink milk with almond oil. As to treatment such sick of a food we have already informed on it, speaking about hot nature of a liver in the absence of its obvious weakness and corkings; owing to corkings and weakness of a liver you already know about treatment of a jaundice from this, that is told in a part about a liver. As a food for sick of a jaundice that easily and gently and has property to open corking serves. The broth from fish is of use for them, especially with substances diuretic and rarefying about which we still will tell in the end of paragraphs.

Treatment of a black jaundice and combination of both jaundices

At *селезеночной* to a black jaundice we look, whether is available considerable blood overflow is available and we bleed from left *басилика* and then - from a saving vein, then we are engaged in a spleen and elimination of its corkings, tumours or weaknesses. If an aetiology is the abundance of black bile owing to action of forces generating it or food as we spoke earlier is necessary for deducing as well black bile by means of means deducing it. Them concern, by the way, broth *сколопендры* with *харбаком*, mentioned in the *Pharmacopoeia*, which *опоражнивают* some times,

and dodder broth on such прописи: take миробаланов black and Kabul, everyone on ten *дирхамов*, дымянки, a polypodium, сколопендры, inflorescences ситника - on five, a root of a celery and фенхеля - everyone on a handful, морозника black - two *дирхама*. All it cook in three *ритлах* waters, yet there will be no one quarter, put in dodder broth - five *дирхамов*, slightly boil and filter. With it combine bitter *ийарадж* in number of two thirds *дирхама*. Use also the pills prepared from black миробаланов, dodders, the Indian salt, агарика and barks of roots каперсов. After опорожнения the patient give to drink milk жеребой верблюдицы and if it is not, the cheese whey prepared with *сиканджубином* with seeds, ситником, дубровником to polymind and medicines for a spleen: сколопендрой, a root каперсов and to that similar, and also water in which cooked leaves тамариска and its roots, juice of leaves каперсов, juice of leaves of a radish with *сиканджубином* and juice паслена, celery juice if there is a heat, and *сиканджубином* in which cooked сколопендру, leaves каперсов, fruits тамариска and дубровник polymind. If in a spleen there is a hot tumour it is not necessary to pass a measure concerning warming medicines and if in it there are corkings the strong opening medicines mentioned in a part about a liver, help as well from it. We still will tell in the paragraph about corkings in a spleen about special medicines against this illness.

Сам.работа. Treatment асцита

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 16. Treatments of illness of kidneys, urolithic illness and illness of a bladder. Definitions and treatments of illnesses of female and man's genitals, barrenness, an impotence.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 7 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Anatomy and physiology of kidneys. 2. The mechanism of formation of urine. 3. Urine analyses. 4. An estimation of nature of kidneys. 5. A nephritic stone, symptoms. 6. Diseases мочеиспускательных bodies.	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: kidneys have illnesses of nature, there is at them and illness of a combination of the particles, expressed in малости the size and increase in the size, and also in corkings which stones and illnesses of infringement of a continuity, that is an ulcer, разъедание concern, a rupture of vessels and their disclosing.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: kidneys have illnesses of nature, there is at them and illness of a combination of the particles, expressed in малости the size and increase in the size, and also in corkings which stones and illnesses of infringement of a continuity, that is an ulcer, разъедание concern, a rupture of vessels and their disclosing.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: kidneys have illnesses of nature, there is at them and illness of a combination of the particles, expressed in малости the size and increase in the size, and also in corkings which stones and illnesses of infringement of a continuity, that is an ulcer, разъедание concern, a rupture of vessels and their disclosing.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
---------------------------------	---	-------------

Preparatory stage (20 minutes)	1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control	Students
Introduction stage in employment (20 minutes)	1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: Method «the Weak link» Students sit on a circle. Set questions on which answer shortly. The student not ответивший not a question leaves game. The student who has remained in the end will be considered answered on more questions. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (20 minutes) (20 minutes) (20 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:315 Minutes -7 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Anatomy and physiology of kidneys.
2. The mechanism of formation of urine.
3. Urine analyses.
4. An estimation of nature of kidneys.
5. A nephritic stone, symptoms.
6. Diseases мочеиспускательных bodies.
7. The barrenness description. The reasons.
8. Диагностирование and barrenness treatment.
9. Sexual deviations, the reasons.
10. Diagnosing and treatment of sexual deviations

The theme description

Diseases of kidneys

The general reasoning

Kidneys have illnesses of nature, there is at them and illness of a combination of the particles, expressed in *малости* the size and increase in the size, and also in corkings which stones and illnesses of infringement of a continuity, that is an ulcer, *разъедание* concern, a rupture of vessels and their disclosing. All it happens or in kidneys, or in the channels located between them and other bodies, but thaw happens seldom. When in channels corking from blood, juice or stones is formed, it treat the same as corking in kidneys.

If in kidneys often there are diseases the liver weakens before, that it leads to a dropsy all the same - hot kidneys or cold on the nature. When you see, that suffering pains in kidneys lets out sticky and sticky urine know what exactly it and strengthens pains as in kidneys bad juice is involved; sometimes it generates stones. Diseases of kidneys too by dense urine with sticking to a bottom of a vessel a deposit are resolved. The hard tightening of a lace of trousers often causes a pain and heat in kidneys.

Signs on which define a condition of kidneys

It define on urine - concerning its quantity, degree of a liquid, colour and impurity, on thirst degree, on degree of passion to copulation, on a condition of a back and presence in it of pains, on a condition of shins, on character of the pain, and also by palpation and on what measures of treatment approach or do not approach.

Illnesses of kidneys are sometimes accompanied by poor allocation of urine and that differ from diseases of a liver similar to them, that the passion does not fall completely. Who lets out urine over which it is a lot of vials, at that illness in kidneys. The same, if at the person urine mature, with a deposit in the form of meat slops, with a fibrous deposit and with a deposit similar *вике чечевицеобразной* for maturing occurs in kidneys. However, if the maturity is very great and thus there is an impurity of other things, it is possible to assume, that the illness nests in a bladder and if the maturity is less - that in kidneys. When you do not see a maturity consider, that the illness beginning in a liver for the urine maturity is caused only by a condition of the top bodies; not be they are healthy, there would be no also a maturity, there will be no in them a damage, there would be no also an absence of a maturity.

Stones in kidneys

The general reasoning

Kidneys and a bladder are homogeneous concerning the origin reason in them of a stone. The matter is that stone origin is carried out thanks to a matter exposed to influence and influencing force: a matter is the viscous, dense moisture - slime, pus or blood, *скопляющиеся* in *чирьевой* tumours - the last happens seldom, and influencing force is the warmth which is falling outside the limits moderation. Matter formation has two reasons: one of them fills up quantity of a matter, another locks a matter. The rough food fills up a matter: a pier an eye, in particular dense, cheeses, especially fresh, and rough meat, for example, meat of marsh birds and birds with a large body, the camel, cow both goat meat and meat of large animals, and also meat of fish and any stewed meat. Here sticky crude and fresh bread, noodles, *guts*, boiled rice on milk, sticky bread from a white flour and from *крупчатки*, sticky halvah, fruits - crude, indigestible and generating sticky juice, as for example, unripe apples and unripe peaches, and also pulp of a citron and pear pulp concerns. From drinks so muddy water, especially water unusual for the patient, often changing, dense black wines operate, especially at weak digestion owing to weakness of digesting force or an abundance of accepted food which suppresses this force, or wrong sequence of reception of dishes and

strengthened movement after meal. Quite often a matter is pus from ulcers in kidneys?; or in other place.

As to the reasons locking a matter it is that? Weakness of expelling force in kidneys owing to hot nature, a tumour or an erysipelalous inflammation or owing to ulcers in kidneys because of which surpluses and deposits from all watery part of blood arriving there there are locked. The reason of it is also the strong warmth forming in surpluses sand and transforming them in a stone before they will direct in a bladder; warmth also draws surpluses in kidneys, earlier than they completely will be digested in the top bodies of a body. Similar warmth is or a constant, or arises casually owing to exhaustion or reception something hot. The matter also because of corking owing to the congestion of surpluses which are pulling together colds or a hot corking tumour is locked, and it happens often, or from a cold, firm tumour or owing to partnership of nearby bodies, for example, guts or other bodies if they squeeze a kidney and cause in it corking. All these phenomena happen as well at stones in a bladder and if both stones differ: the stone in kidneys is little bit softer, more small and with more red outflow, and the stone in a bubble more firmly, much more largely and casts dark, ashy or white more.

Stone signs in kidneys

First signs of it are visible on urine and consist in the following: if wetting at first dense, and then starts to pass in liquid and to brighten owing to dregs detention in kidneys, it suggests stone origin; however the patient quite often allocates at first and liquid urine; that urine in the disease beginning dense, specifies in a healthy condition of force of kidneys and width of the channel more likely. Sometimes thus there is the plentiful deposit similar to a deposit, observed at diseases of the top parts of a liver. The urine is more light, the longer it remains light and the less in it of a deposit, the определенной instructions on the big hardness of a stone. It is said that if; the healthy person, especially the old man, is wetted by black urine, with a pain or without a pain, it announces formation at it a stone in a bladder; in all these cases the conclusion becomes made if you find out a deposit in the form of sand and this sand reddish or yellowish.

It is supported, if the patient feels weight and a pain as though there something is locked in the field of a waist and at movement allows itself to feel near a waist. Such sensation specifies in great strength of kidneys and width of passes more likely. Most strongly the pain from for a stone in kidneys happens in the beginning of its origin, when it breaks off fabrics to affirm there, and also at movement of a stone and pass on channels, especially on the channel in uric - a bubble; sometimes it hurts, moving to a bubble And when the stone already was generated and is in rest, and the patient too is motionless, in the absence of the big overflow pressing and Driving stone, the feeling of weight is felt only. At overflow by food the stone raises a pain, especially more; when plaid falls to guts; when the body is released also surpluses direct from guts, pains become more silent. That; concerns signs of movement of a stone thus pains move from top to bottom and amplify. They go down from a waist to groins and мочеоточникам, and here the stone leads up torture to a limit. And when, pains will calm down, it means, that the stone has affirmed as a bladder.

Treatment

Now we will mention here the measures of treatment applied especially for kidneys, and also the general at them with a stone in a bladder, and then we will take away for a stone in a bladder the independent paragraph and we will list separate and special measures of treatment.

The purposes to which aspire doctors at treatment for stones: the termination of formation of their matter, prevention it is engendered stones by elimination of the reason and its correction, and then крошение and crushing of stones, their failure and removal from that place where they have hung,

by means of the medicines making such action, after it them expel softly and gradually. It is carried out diuretic, medicines or by means of the help from the outside. Then measures to calm of pains accompanying such influence and elimination of ulcers formed thus are taken.

Some people try to take stones through a cut in a side or in a back, but this business terribly dangerous, made only the person deprived of reason.

As to the termination of formation of a matter of a stone it *подготавливается* at first by *опорожнения* - either an indulgence, or vomiting, then by abstention from rough food and muddy drinks then counterbalance nature of accepted food, strengthen a stomach, improve digestion, appoint moderate physical exercises to a lean stomach and grindings at hardly drawn camp, and also soften a nature to reject dense juice towards movement кала and that кал did not make pressure upon a kidney and did not cork it. One of means useful thus - constant exile of urine by the diuretic seeds washing a bubble; in this case broth нута, artichoke juice, infusion of leaves of a radish and the radish, especially thin and fresh perfectly operates; when there will pass some days, any strong diuretic is applied.

Susceptible to juice streaming in them. To lay on a back - one of the means useful at stones in kidneys.

The medicines which are splitting up stones

If the pain very much amplifies, apply the substances causing онемение, according to the known law of a combination a karst. Sometimes in one simple medicine the set of the properties mentioned by us incorporates.

And now we will list the medicines splitting up a stone and deducing it. It, for example, a *bush* root, a blackberry root, бделлий, a root *ратбы*, a bark of a root of laurels, black нут, and especially its infusion, a seed алтея, a fruit *карасий*, hawthorn gum - in a hawthorn too is such force, якорцы - their root perfectly operates against it, a root of henna, a sea onions, vinegar from it, *сиканджубин* from it, mountain parsley, пулегиевая mint, a bitter wormwood, the Ceylon cinnamon, a root of a wild cucumber, wood of a balsam tree, grain of a balsam tree, бальзамовое oil - too very strong means, seeds of a wild cucumber, an artichoke, infusion of its root, сколопендра chemist's, адиантум - two *дирхама* it in juice of a radish or mountain parsley, a wheat grass root, seeds *сададжа*, «a staff of the shepherd», especially румский, wild кумин, a root лапчатки creeping and its infusion, дубровник ordinary, дубровник polymind, an asparagus root, seeds Егуптийан сыти, a bark of a root of laurels, radish seeds, дубровник garlick, the ends of branches a refoot, wild рута, And also Armenian *баврак* - take its five *дирхамов*, get mixed up with honey and allow to drink in juice of a radish within three days, and a wormwood-chernobylnik in number of one *мискала* in warm water.

Difficult medicines

As to difficult medicines for stones it is that, for example, митридат is a strong, good means from stones in kidneys, and also *шаджазанийя*, or a known medicinal squash from scorpions - for kidneys and a bladder, or a medicine prepared with blood of a goat, called by "a hand of the Allah" owing to its advantages, and also a medicine called "precious" and prepared with бальзамовым by oil - it is remarkable. Or a strong medicine which was tested by ourselves: take ashes of glass, ashes of scorpions, ashes of roots набатейской cabbage, ashes of a hare, a stone of a sponge, the blood of the goat which has been dried up and grated, of ashes of a shell from eggs, the given chicken, «a Judaic stone», gum of a walnut and аира, - in equal quantities, and still mountain parsley, wild carrots, диктамаа, the Arabian gum, seeds алтея, pepper - everyone by one and a half part, get mixed up on honey and keep; On one reception give to two *мискалов* and even more, with juice якорцев which cooked with black нутом. It is good also for a bladder. Still: ashes of roots набатейской cabbage, ashes of the eggs which have given a chicken, sawdust of "a Judaic stone" -

man's and female - connect and allow to drink about one spoon in fault or in juice якорцев; this medicine helps as well from a stone with a bladder and white clay deduces it, as well as. Here one of strong general means: take melon sunflower seeds, жженого and string beans дваждыцветущей - in equal parts and drink glasses with broth нута. And still take pigeon кала and кала a cock and give them a little with radish juice, with wine or with hot water is has the general utility at stones in kidneys and in a bubble.

The excellent medicine calming suffering and deducing a stone. Take *смирнийуна*, and it is wild parsley which name the Persian parsley, - one *укийю*, Егyptian сыти, fragrant сумбула, seeds of a white poppy, Chinese корицы, Ceylon корицы, white pepper, carrots seeds, мандрагоры - everyone on one and a half *укийи*, «a Judaic stone» - *полукийи*, a stone brought from the country of Macedonia, - *полукийи*, get mixed up on honey and drink on reception one *бундуку* with wine. And here a medicine preventing formation of a stone: take heliotrope seeds, диктамна and seeds алтея - everyone on *дирхаму*, seeds *киссы* garden, seeds of a melon and трагаканта - everyone on *полдирхама*, all mix it and accept. For once drink one *дарахми* with gentle diluted with wine.

Other medicine. Take the stones found in a sponge, roots якорцев, carrots seeds - everyone on two *дарахми*, seeds *киссы*, seeds алтея, starch - everyone on two *дарахми*, seeds фенхеля, an anise, дубровника polymind - everyone on three *дарахми*. Sometimes allow to drink juice in which the medicines deducing and crumbling stones, for example, juice in which, the root мальвы, адиантум, «a staff of the shepherd», a wheat grass root, a root посконника конопляновидного, a seed алтея cooked дубровник ordinary, дубровник polymind, пулегиевая mint, a root якорцев or their fruit, жабрица twisting, сколопендра chemist's, a heliotrope, a wormwood-chernobylnik, taken in equal quantities cooked, диктамн and other medicines together with the diuretic. If these medicines use in days of health, they interfere as well with formation of stones.

Broths

To number of the broths interfering formation of stones if constantly to use them during attacks of pains, the such belongs: cook leaves wild мальвы, put in broth drawn butter with honey and give to drink it in a considerable quantity. It forces a stone to slide, drives urine and with ease deduces it.

Plasters

From plasters apply a plaster *диахилун*, a plaster from fats and others. When you will see signs of a maturity of urine - that drive urine.

A food of such patients

The meal for patients with a stone in kidneys should be opposite to meal for them harmful. Sparrows, печенные in ashes, house sparrows and chickens, разлезшиеся from cooking, do not bring it harm, as well as any gentle meat. Fried meat of cancers for them is useful; their food should include an artichoke, an asparagus, especially wild, broth нута with an olive oil and oil сафлора.

Stones in a bladder and their signs

The general reasoning

You should consider attentively that we spoke about stones in kidneys, and then to pass to consideration of the given paragraph. You already have learnt there, what distinction between stones in kidneys and stones in a bladder concerning quality and size. Distinction between them consists that the nephritic stone little bit more softly and more small and casts red more, and the stone in a bladder more firmly and much more largely and more casts black, ashy or white. Also has learnt, that if in kidneys the crumbled stones stones in a bubble can be divided in most cases only after their exit in urine are sometimes formed, and that those who suffers from stones in a bubble, mostly thin, and at nephritic stones - on the contrary, and that children and close to them on age suffer from stones in a bladder is more often. And here we still will tell, that at stones in a bubble urine whitish, with a deposit not red, and is faster white or ashy; Sometimes urine happens dense, to an oily

deposit, but more often it liquid, especially in the beginning of formation of stones. Stones in a bladder cause not such pain, as nephritic as the stone in a bubble is in free space if only it does not lock urine; the pain from a stone amplifies, when it gets to the uric channel. Stones in a bubble are more rough, as they are in a cavity and something doing them rough can accumulate on them; for the same reason they are larger, for their receptacle is more extensive. Sometimes happens, that in one bubble happens two stones or more; they rub the friend about the friend and between them is formed much пескообразных crumbs. Quite often along with пескообразным a deposit in a bladder happens отрубевидный a deposit formed owing to обдирания of a surface of a bubble by a rigid stone.

At stones in a bladder are constantly felt an itch and pains in a member, at its root and on лобке owing to partnership of a member in bubble disease. Suffering from a stone often plays the member, especially if it is the boy. At this illness constantly arises эрекция, and sometimes it leads to loss of a rectum and urine detention, and urine which leaves, leaves with force for it is pulled out from close space under the pressure of weight behind. Sometimes in last stage of disease of the patient it is wetted besides will and every time as will terminate, now wishes to urinate again; the reason for it is a stone which demands an exit as the accumulated urine demands an exit. Мочеиспускание to blood often occurs because of a scratch from a stone, especially if it big and rigid. Often happens, that urine is locked, but it is necessary to the patient to lay down on a back, to lift hips and to stir them as the stone leaves the channel. If it presses on лобок will scatter wetting, and this strong proof of presence of a stone. Sometimes it is facilitated, if the patient becomes on knees and will press the members one to another, and sometimes the stone is easy for displacing, having entered a finger in a rectum and having shifted it from a place at the same position of the patient

Lack of sexual ability

The reason of it or in the member, or in seed bodies, or in bodies predominating and next to them, and also in bodies, average between predominating bodies and copulation bodies, or in certain next bodies, or in small trend of winds in the bottom parts of a body, or малости them in all body. The insufficiency depending on the member, is caused by frustration of nature or an excessive relaxation of a member; the insufficiency depending from яичек and seed vessels, is caused or extreme frustration of nature, idle time or In a combination to dryness, and it is all worse, or one dryness is dominating; sometimes insufficiency happens a consequence of small mobility of a seed and loss by it raising жгучести. There are even such people at whom it is a lot of a seed but when they converge do not throw up a seed owing to its density, and but at night they have an involuntary expiration of a seed as at night seed vessels at them are warmed, the seed too is warmed and becomes liquid. Signs.

As to sexual weakness because of a relaxation of a sexual member or cold nature of winds it is distinguished to that does not happen эрекции and the member does not shrivel in cold water. The seed sometimes happens plentiful and easily leaves, and sometimes eruption happens without эрекции. The weight loss and weakness of a body quite often takes place, but in lust of a lack is not present. That to that case when the reason is яичко or seed bodies, if it has occurred because of any cooling, as a sign coldness of a member to the touch serves затрудненность the seed exit, not dependent on its scarcity, and. If it occurs owing to dryness of bodies and малости a seed the seed happens poor and leaves hardly: it is thus observed исхудание bodies and scarcity of blood more often; and humidifying, that is humidifying from bathing and corresponding food appears one of useful means. If weakness depends on the bodies previous bodies of copulation, when it occurs because of a liver and kidneys, appetite happens is insignificant, more than that is digestion and blood origin are not that, as should. If it occurs because of heart эрекция it is insignificant, and the

seed is sometimes thrown up without эрекции. Pulse thus weak both soft, and warmth of a body is insufficient.

If weakness depends on a brain the sensation of movement of a seed is insignificant and щекотание, demanding copulation, does not raise lust. Specifies in it also a condition of sense organs, mainly an eye, and especially when weakness has come after blow or the falling which have mentioned a brain. Weakness of each of these bodies - a liver, heart and a brain - has the signs mentioned above, weakness of kidneys has a sign corresponding at their diseases about which it is necessary to learn there. In case of powerlessness from scarcity of trend пневмы in the bottom parts of a body, you see, that forces of bodies are safe also weakness is shown only in эрекции at preservation of force of heart and a liver and desire and seed presence. If the patient uses inflating medicines receives from them advantage. When weakness depends on small movement of a seed and insignificant щекотания in it specifies an exit at copulation something plentiful and fallen asleep, and it happens a consequence of cold nature more often. Sometimes happens, that a seed plentiful, but motionless and fallen asleep as we already spoke. Full people are weaker in the sexual relation, rather than the thin. Who wishes to copulate often, that should cause less often in itself(himself) a perspiration, it is not enough to use sudorific and baths and whenever possible to refuse from кровопускания. Let applies втирание in stops of hot oils for it strengthens kidneys and seed vessels.

Treatment.

If it is known, that the cause of illness roots in predominating bodies it is necessary to direct treatment on these bodies. If any cooling has appeared the reason and it happens all more often it will be compared nothing with митридатом for митридат - the strongest medicine at this disease, and at any inability to the copulation, caused by a cold, in whatever body it was. And at weakness of a liver helps *диакуркума*, *амрусийа* and *шаджазанийа*. If there is a digestion frustration in a stomach strengthen a stomach. When the reason consists in kidneys kidneys the means intended for kidneys at first use, and more often warming for warming of a back and kidneys promotes эрекции and when it will make treat in the other ways. Pleasant smells and fragrant, humidifying substances for introduction in a nose help a brain and heart; are useful to heart also a medicine with musk, *терьяк* and митридат.

If the reason consists in weak trend пневмы in the bottom parts of a body in a case when it is caused by a strong cold, easy grinding is applied, and also ointment which we still will mention. Use also the Chinese cinnamon in a considerable quantity and appoint in food such grains, as horse beans, a string bean, нут, and also onions with salt in which have put a few gum ферулы the smelly. When the reason of weak trend of winds is heat apply cooling and counterbalance nature baths, втираниями, ointments and corresponding viands. Let the patient eats in what there is a coldness and пучащие properties, for example, pears, the Syrian mulberry, beans, milk and sour milk.

If the reason is weakness of a body a body strengthen strengthening viands: *исфидбаджамы*, meat, жаренным on a frying pan, in the furnace and on a spit, *харисами*, soft-boiled eggs, turnip, milk, drawn butter, a white loaf and any kernels, for example, kernels of a nut, almonds, a coconut, pistachios, «green sunflower seeds» and to that similar, the flavoured onions, mint, пореем, пажитником, a clover and индау. Strengthen a body as well appropriate bathings and strengthening втираниями, for example, from oil касатика and oils бана. If it is required большее warming in oil put musk, бобровую a stream and other medicines. When the reason is coldness of seed bodies treat by means of warming medicines which we still will mention, and warming ointments, at presence along with it as well dryness resort to the help of humidifying hot edible substances. If excessive warmth of seed bodies all moderately cooling and humidifying substances help, as for example, sour or fresh cow milk in which cooked портулак the garden appears the weakness reason. It is necessary to abstain from copulation after опорожнения, at exhaustion, after a puncture of abscesses and at strong sincere movements for it weakens all at copulation. And let the patient

abstains from frequent and numerous copulation and if they took place keep the patient from them for some time for frequent copulation sometimes destroys sexual ability. It is necessary to avoid несварения a stomach and if it took place facilitate a food, correct digestion and strengthen a stomach. It is better to drink less waters as to drink it in a considerable quantity - the most harmful thing. It is necessary to avoid copulation with the woman at whom juicy, with the old woman, with sick, with the woman who has not reached a female maturity or long time did not copulate, and also with the girl. All it weakens force of seed bodies and ability to copulation by the special harm. It is necessary to read powerless aloud stories about copulating and the books devoted to ways and kinds of copulation; he should think of it and absolutely stop copulation until becomes strong enough.

The simple medicines raising lust

As to seeds, it, for example, seeds of turnip, cabbage, a nettle, люпина, sowing индау, пулегиевой mints, carrots, asparagus seeds, radish seeds, clover seeds, a melon seed, celery seeds, wild caraway seeds, and also *фалафили*, long pepper, мелегетский pepper, кунжут, a linen seed, water кресс, seeds банового a tree and its oil, seeds wild кассии, grains чуфы and seeds пажитника, especially welded in honey and dried up. And grains is, for example, нут, horse beans, a string bean and so forth. From crusts and the dried up grasses use *кирфу*, the Chinese cinnamon, muscat colour, якорцы and a bark мускатника; from stones and kernels kernels of nutlets of a stone pine, an ash-tree, «a green sunflower seed», seeds wild кассии, pistachios and wood nuts are useful. And gum is, for example, трагант and асафетида; last is hot and very much inflates, and if the patient with cold nature drinks *мискал* асафетиды with wine, the advantage of it will be great. Roots and wood are useful is a root аронника, a root both *бахманов*, *зурунбад*, the root of a sweet *bush*, ятрышник - it strongly operates in the relation эрекции, - an asparagus, an artichoke root, onions, especially fried, fried sea onions, wild carrots and ginger, especially in the form of jam, галанга, слюногон, a root якорцев, roots of wild fennel, копытень, *бузайдан*, *мугас*, безвременник and, especially, *ла ба барбарийи* for it raises all body as warmth of wine. It is useful as well сыть in the form of drink or натирания.

As to fruits sweet grapes - good means for lust excitation, especially fresh, it fills up blood with a moisture and winds, and also warmth and a good food. From vegetables and means similar to them help якорцы and especially their juice in the form of a medicine for лизания with honey which cooked to загустения. Also it is good a sowing campaign индау, especially if to accept its squeezed out juice every morning with *ритлом* strong *набиза*, and then to have breakfast, than it is necessary; this means immediately will help.

Barrenness and difficult conception

The barrenness reason - or in a seed of the man, or in a seed of the woman, or in features of a uterus, or in features of a member and in tools of allocation of a seed. Or the original cause of it is grief, a fright, pains in a head, weakness of digestion, несварение a stomach, or a casual oversight. The reason consisting in a seed, it, for example, the nature frustration, confronting abilities of origin, is hot or cold - because of natural coldness or owing to a long lock and urine detention, and also humidity of a seed or its dryness. The reason of it are improper viands, and also acids for they, in general, are included into number of the things cooling and drying a seed. Quite often reason rooting in a seed, the dryness of nature which is not interfering origin, but complicating it or spoiling a food of the baby which comes from a uterus, and sometimes the reason depending on a seed is, consists that the seed of the man renders not that influence, which seed of the woman is ready to apprehend or with which, according to one of two doctrines, it is inclined to participate, and they do not have a child. But if any of them replaces the accomplice they hardly probable will not have a child. Sometimes несогласность a seed depends on frustration of nature of each of them, and one does not counterbalance another, and even more spoils it. And after change of the accomplice everyone finds

something counterbalancing its nature owing to contrast, and both seeds become counterbalanced. To a kind of a seed which does not give rise, the seed of the teenager drunk, a seed suffering несварением a stomach or the old man, a seed of the one who copulates, and much belongs what body is unhealthy; after all the seed streams from each body, and at healthy body it healthy, and at the patient - sick, agrees to that speaks Гиппократ; all these circumstances exist both in that and in other seed simultaneously

As to the reason concerning a uterus the spoiling seed nature frustration can be such reason. More often it occurs from a cold because of which the SEED stiffens as it happens at women from drink of the cold water cooling a seed, together with at men. The cold changes particles of blood monthly, narrows passes for monthly, and blood does not stream to a fruit. Nature frustration is frequent happens to matter or liquids which too spoil a seed; sometimes it dries up, dissolves or humidifies a seed, forcing it to slip out and weakening keeping force, is happens often.

The reason laying in bodies of a child-bearing, it or weakness of seed vessels, or the arisen damage of their nature as at the one to whom have opened veins behind behind ears or have pierced a bladder because of a stone, and harm from it was informed genital bodies. Sometimes cut their any nerve, and it leaves after itself easing of seed vessels and the force which are generating a seed and throwing out it. The same happens, if at somebody will squeeze яички or will apply them a bandage with болиголовом or if the person drinks a lot of camphor. The barrenness depending on a member, happens, for example, when it is created short or when the man thick and meat grasps the most part of a member or if the woman is thick and the input in a vagina appears far, and the member is not necessary in it directly or if it depends on that and another together. There is it and owing to a curvature of a member or when the bridle is short also a channel, deviating, is not located against a mouth and does not throw out a seed in a ring of a mouth of a uterus.

The reasons depending on initial bodies, we have already listed; bodies of digestion and bodies пневмы necessarily should be strong that conception occurred easily. As to a casual oversight it can consist in eruption of a seed or earlier, than the uterus, or after that can capture it. The oversight at семяизвержении occurs in that case when the woman and the man finish the intercourse and let out a seed not at a time and one of them constantly advances another at семяизвержении. If the man advances, it leaves the woman, not let out a seed and if the woman the man lets out a seed advances after it was made by the woman, and the uterus mouth stops the movements involving a seed, and ceases to reveal over and over again to it towards and to involve a seed with such force, that the woman feels it when lets out a seed. It operates so at семяизвержении, according to one to involve a seed of the man together with that moisture, which притекает from the seed vessels hidden in a uterus and streams in them or to extend an own seed if the truth that other doctors as if the seed of the woman though it and is born inside, streams outside, to a uterus mouth speak, and then the uterus mouth absorbs it. Movements of the woman at retraction of an own seed from the outside should clear up its attention at movement of its seed that it thus involved as well a seed of the man for such movements are not inherent семяизвержению men.

Signs.

As to signs of from what seed barrenness about it speak the different things which validity does not prove to be true depends and about which we will not state any judgement. For example, say, that it is necessary to test both seeds and which will emerge on water, the lack depends on that and. Speak also: urine of both spouses pour on a root латука, and its whose urine will dry up, from that and the lack proceeds. Speak still, by the way, that it is necessary to take seven grains of wheat, seven grains of barley and seven pieces of beans and to put them in a vessel from the burnt clay. Then one of spouses is wetted on them and them leave to stand seven days; if grain sprouts, barrenness depends not on the one who has urinated. If corking is, it specifies in barrenness and if corkings are not

present it is quite possible, that for barrenness there are other reasons, and for pregnancy other obstacles. At any woman at whom after clarifications in a mouth матки.остается humidity, the fruit will slip out.

As to signs of a seed and its bodies concerning nature of bodies and a seed, how you have already learnt, горячесть and coldness of nature are learnt on a seed, on sensation by the woman of its touch, on density and a seed liquid, and also on quality of hair on лобке, to their colour and a smell, on speed or a pulse slowness, on urine colouring in a bottle and on its pallor, and also on partnership of all body. And humidity and dryness are defined on scarcity of a seed at density or to its abundance at a liquid. A healthy seed - white, viscous, shining, such on which flies sit down and eat it. The seed smell is a smell of a flower of a date palm tree and a jasmin.

Signs of monthly blood and its bodies concerning nature.

Ways and treatment means.

The way of treatment in this case is available the double: on the one hand, it is necessary to try to make the woman of the pregnant woman, operating thus it is soft, and with another - to treat for the reasons interfering pregnancy. As to barrenness of the woman and неплодовитости men on addition, discrepancies to nature of the spouse at which replacement is required, and короткость tools from this medicine is not present the same as and in that case when at the woman, after the tightened ulcers, were corked and have smoothed out a mouth of the vessels deducing blood at the monthly. Treatment of the woman which requires replacement of the husband, is not connected with medicine, and concerning other cases there are various ways. Detailed explanation of the first party of treatment. It is necessary to select the most suitable time for the intercourse - we already mentioned it, and such time when it is necessary to converge with it for the reasons mentioned by us is preferable that time when at the woman come to an end monthly, and. Spouses should длить time of abstention from the intercourses, but not so that the seed at both has deteriorated and became cold and if it happens they make copulation so that there was no conception, and then again abstain till that time, it is not becomes clear yet, that the good seed has collected; it is necessary to watch, that copulation has occurred during the beginning of the period of cleanliness, and in this respect for each woman term other

Сам.работа. Difficult medicines shattering stones. The pregnancy prevention

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»

The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 17. Diagnostics and disease treatments опорно the impellent device: a polyarthritis, rheumatic diseases, a gout, a radiculitis, an osteochondrosis.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 7 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Anatomy of bodies мышечной опорной systems. 2. Classification of diseases muscular basic системы. 3. A radiculitis, the reasons, diagnosing and treatment. 4. Illness никриси, the reasons, diagnosing and treatment. 5. Illness иркунассо, diagnosing and treatment.	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Pains in a back are felt in muscles and in the internal and external sinews surrounding a backbone. Where they were, they arise or from coldness of nature and from crude slime, or from the big exhaustion or frequent copulation.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Pains in a back are felt in muscles and in the internal and external sinews surrounding a backbone. Where they were, they arise or from coldness of nature and from crude slime, or from the big exhaustion or frequent copulation.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Pains in a back are felt in muscles and in the internal and external sinews surrounding a backbone. Where they were, they arise or from coldness of nature and from crude slime, or from the big exhaustion or frequent copulation.
Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)

Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (20 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (20 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: BRAIN STORM Method key rules: - An exception of criticism and statements of thoughts stirring in construction. - To pay attention to unusual thoughts and statements - Any offer and thought should not remain without attention -Combination and development of all offered thoughts - Demands the short characteristic of a theme -Processing and the statement of all thoughts of group 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages 	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions

The final stage (20 minutes) (20 minutes) (20 minutes)	1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
In total:315 Minutes -7 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Anatomy of bodies мышечной опорной systems.
2. Classification of diseases muscular basic системы.
3. A radiculitis, the reasons, diagnosing and treatment.
4. Illness никриси, the reasons, diagnosing and treatment.
5. Illness иркунассо, diagnosing and treatment.

The theme description

Pains in a back

Pains in a back are felt in muscles and in the internal and external sinews surrounding a backbone. Where they were, they arise or from coldness of nature and from crude slime, or from the big exhaustion or frequent copulation. There are they and from the reasons causing a hump if the hump was not strengthened yet, and also owing to partnership of any interiors. So, pains in a back are felt owing to weakness and исхудания kidneys, owing to overflow of the big vessel located on a backbone, or because of a tumour or an abscess in a pulmonary tube - then the pain happens in the middle of a back. There are such pains and at uterus partnership, as for example, at approach of a withdrawal monthly, at «uterus suffocation» and at fights. The pain in a back happens also one of crisis signs.

Signs.

As to a cold pain or a pain from crude slime walking and physical exercises in most cases calm her; it begins little by little and sometimes at it the cold is felt. On a pain from weariness, from carrying something heavy and to that of the similar reasons, and also from copulation, specifies presence in the past of one of these circumstances. The pain because of weakness of kidneys is felt near a waist, sexual ability thus weakens, and the pain is accompanied by one of the known reasons of weakness of kidneys. In a pain from pure warmth specifies пылание and burning at sensation of ease and absence of painful palpation. About a pain because of overflow of vessels conclude to that the pain lasts on all back and it is accompanied by heat, пыланием, palpation and body overflow. In a pain from the hump reasons sometimes specifies that we have given to you in paragraphs about a hump. Pains in a back sometimes compel to be bent, and sometimes - to be straightened. The pains, forcing to be bent, these are those pains which reason is the pulling together firm tumour or any other reason of a hump, and a pain, forcing to be straightened, these are pains at which it is necessary to do the movement which is not contradicting aspiration of soul to save a muscle from painful bending, or data. If the hand can grope an ill place, means, the pain reason in external muscles and if cannot, means, in the internal.

Treatment.

Thus it is necessary to address to ways of treatment of pains in joints which we still will mention, and to ways of treatment of a hump and winds in vertebras for a way here one. Cold pains as they cold, it is necessary to treat medicines for drink, bandages and втираниями, mentioned in the last paragraphs and as here there is a slime, it is necessary to deduce it, for example, *ийараджем* with pulp колоквинта and smelly pills. Pains owing to weariness and to that similar should be treated the good food, moderated втираниями and warm oils, and a pain from copulation treat, applying treatments for weak ability to copulation. A pain proceeding from kidneys, treat as treat weakness of kidneys, and for a pain owing to overflow of the big vessels treat кровопусканием from *басилика* and from a vein on a knee bend. It now calms a pain, especially if for кровопусканием follow втирания rose attar and to that similar. A pain because of a hump treat, treating a hump. As, when there is a pain in a back, it arises from coldness of a backbone and from weakness of kidneys treatment should be to the greatest degree directed on these two bodies more often. We already have completely expressed concerning treatment of kidneys and also have told all completely about backbone warming in the paragraph about a hump, but as special means of treatment of a cold pain the oil use serves in a back *фурбийуна*, taken in itself, and from medicines for drink - *терьяк* from four medicines or oil *клевещины* with celery juice. It is necessary to drink also помногу broth black нута with айром, four *дирхамми* drawn butter and *дирхамом* honey; this means is used by fourteen days. Is an asparagus, and besides long time, too it is very useful, and laxative pills for people with cold nature from among suffering the given disease are smelly pills. As to bandages the bandage with an oleander cures of inveterate pains in a back; Bandage imposing, for example, from опопанакса, бделия, *ушшака*, сагапена, бобровой streams and *фурбийуна* separately or in a combination to laurels oil, костянками monastery, oil руты, seeds руты, oil *May and* and oil *клевещины*, very much helps. From втираний apply oil *фурбийуна*, oil of a bush and oil руты. касатика remarkable special property in this case is inherent in oil; is better to warm at first a back, then to pound its rough rag and to oil it.

Pains in joints and that is the general for a gout, inflammations седалищного a nerve The passive reason at these diseases is the perceiving body, and operating reason - conditions of nature and bad juice. The reason connected with the tool, is width of natural passes owing to casual circumstance or on addition, or occurrence of the unnatural passes formed owing to movements, and also a rarity and the porosity of fabrics caused *привходящим* by circumstance or addition, as for example, in ferruterous meat. Further we divide each of these versions into kinds. The perceiving body becomes the reason of occurrence of these illnesses or owing to the weakness caused by strengthened frustration of nature, in particular - cold, or weaknesses on the addition, not connected with nature, or because of considerable attraction to it of warmth, especially if it is promoted by movements. The pains caused by the external reasons though this version and is near from a version depending on nature, and also a pain owing to an arrangement of ill body under other bodies, there, where to it on a nature *движутся* juice are same. For this reason such pains often arise in feet and in hips.

These diseases the gout belongs to number of that are descended, especially. The matter at an inflammation of a sciatic nerve stays in a joint more often and filters from it into a wide nerve; when the nerve feels a pain, it contributes it to reception of other juice streaming to it from above from all body, except what have been locked in the beginning. And happens and so, that the matter originally is not in a joint, and in a wide nerve. Frequently the mucous liquid is multiplied in "casket" and weakens a sheaf between a shoot and "casket", and there is a hip dislocation. And preliminary there comes a condition, average between a joint and a dislocation that is when the head quickly leaves and quickly comes back and is very unstable.

The inflammation of a sciatic nerve - one of the strongest pains in joints, and cauterisation relieves of it, and the gout too concerning pains in joints, sometimes begins from toes, in particular from the

big finger, sometimes begins from a heel, sometimes begins from the bottom part of foot, and sometimes begins with a side of foot and then covers all foot. Quite often it rises to a hip which sometimes swells up. Similar, that this illness nests not in sinews and nerves, and in sheaves and the bodies surrounding a joint outside as it confirms Гален, therefore never happens, that tumours and pains подагриков led to spasms. To number of the phenomena arising at sick gout, lengthening мошонки and яичек belongs; the bilious gout frequently attracts sudden death, especially at strong, cooling.

Treatment of pains in joints, gouts and pains at an inflammation of a sciatic nerve.

The general reasoning

When it is known, that the reason is simple nature to treat easily for it frequently happens a simple inflammation, without a tumour, and it is enough to change nature; more all is necessary to deduce yellow bile and blood. There is it also from hardening and a cold, hurting; then enough to change nature, and more all is necessary to deduce slime that blood was warmed. Often there is it and from dryness which causes spasms and then as you know, humidifying is required. When the reason is the matter it is necessary to keep that streams, delaying a matter in other party and reducing its quantity and also to strengthen body that it did not accept a matter and dissolved that which in it is that it has disappeared. At all it address to the general laws of treatment.

If a matter blood or with prevalence of blood, it is necessary to be engaged кровопусканием from an opposite side and if the pain has grasped all joints of a body - from both parties simultaneously, Then try to cause vomiting, especially when the pain is felt in the bottom finitenesses - vomiting thus more usefully, than an indulgence, and then address to an indulgence and begin with something strong if absence of a maturity and density of a matter though care here is more safe also course does not interfere approaches more. After that apply the laxatives clearing gradually. Some people order to begin with one cautious indulgence behind another and to finish something strong after matter maturing, but will be correct, if a matter liquid, желтожелчная, somewhat quicker it to deduce, as soon as will find out maturing. If it dense it is quite good to begin with a medicine which will make its liquid and mature and prepares for aspiration in that party where will occur опорожнение, and you, meanwhile, facilitate business by an easy indulgence.

If the matter difficult make laxatives and bandages too difficult though most reasonable at first to treat medicines and not to open blood that кровопускание has not lifted juice, has not let them to run on a body and has not deduced in what there is a need; it is not necessary to make also опорожнения. To the patient constantly give barley water, maturing and if overflow compels to deduce juice laxatives let it will be the drinking medicine lifting the patient on one or two присеста, as for example, juice of chicory or black паслена with laxative кассией will not be shown yet or клизма it is even better. And when pains will start to fall down, do not apply thoughtlessly опорожнений - quite often it moves juice from their place to an illness place. Watch crises and that occurs in the fourth, the eighth and in the eleventh day; good time of crisis for such patients - the fourteenth day.

If it is possible to delay опорожнение before maturing, being limited to waterings by cold, hot or warm water, according to the rules mentioned concerning waterings and do, and begin with cold water. As to ointments hot and causing онемение all of them harm: hot - that juice draws, and causing онемение - to that lock them and interfere with maturing; cooling ointments do not allow to ripen to dense juice, рассасывают liquid juice and tightens illness. Hot ointments harm to that such patients that joints humidify, and сиканджубин owing to the acid not so to them approaches. Strong seeds, for example, seeds фенхеля, sometimes burn surplus and transform it into a stone. And when maturing will be made, empty, for example, безвременником or бузайданом, and also their seeds, and cautiously bleed. Make at this time waterings, for example, a duckweed, and be protected to

give to drink in the illness beginning a weak medicine: It only sets a matter in motion and does not deduce a bottom anything a little considerable, and even sometimes dilutes other fallen asleep juice and forces their leak to sick body.

Who wishes to accept a medicine, that should make it in the morning and to postpone a food, and then, in three hours, to accept ten *мискалов* breads with wine and a few waters. Then in six hours let descends in a bath, *помоется* and will eat something approaching and after that Will make at itself urine exile: *мочеиспускание* tears off a matter causing a pain in joints for it as you know, especially at a hot gout, is surplus after digestion of food, an event in a liver and in joints. Many from suffering cold pains in joints and humidity of nature do not receive advantage of frequent indulgences drink or *клизмами* and when them will treat diuretic, they recover. Among thin people is such, whose body does not maintain frequent application laxative and diuretic, and they have because of it a blood combustion; all should be meant it. *Терьяк* too helps at cold pains, especially after *опорожнений*: It softly clears of the matter rests, dissolves it and strengthens all bodies.

As to derivation of a matter from bodies it is not necessary to do it when the matter strongly streams and it is plentiful by quantity for it will cause two harmful consequences. First, derivation will squeeze a matter and will prevent its movement, than will cause a terrible pain, - if there will be something similar stop derivation and apply *мягчительные*, - and, secondly, derivation sometimes directs a matter to predominating bodies and endangers the patient. When the matter is not plentiful and flows poorly it is quite good to distract it in the illness beginning, but only not at an inflammation of a sciatic nerve: matter derivation at this disease locks a matter in depth and should be small and weak, or it it is necessary to leave and be engaged absolutely *опорожнением*. To dissolving and *нарывным* means should add *мягчительные*, differently it will lead *окаменению* joints, for *нарывное* like dissolving concerning drying of dense juice; It is useful to add to *нарывным* and to dissolving means fats and to abstain from the cooling. It is not necessary to add to them dissolving substances in the illness beginning, to *опорожнения*: they many juice is drawn and will dissolve their rarefied part, and the rest will condense and will lock. It should be meant in most cases, especially if a matter viscous or *черножелчная*.

When pains amplify and become intolerable it is impossible to avoid soothing medicines in the form of drink or ointments. Ointments calm a pain or softly dissolving a matter, or causing *онемение*. Causing *онемение* means are applied only if necessary and in such measure to calm fury of pains; at hot pains use and dared and it is resolute and in a considerable quantity. Quite often *онемение* occurs owing to a condensation of the matter going downwards, and it is locked. Yes you will know, that a correct way - to pass from one medicines to another. Sometimes the medicine helps one body, but not to another, and quite often it helps, and after that harms and raises a pain. Patients should abstain from wine absolutely; while they definitively will not recover and will not pass four seasons. Got used to wine should refuse it gradually and, throwing it to use the diuretic; honey wine with the diuretic is of use for such patients. At *черножелчных* the people, suffering pains in joints, it is necessary to put in order a spleen, to deduce black bile and to humidify a body, softening juice with viands and *втираниями* and to that similar means; should not persist in pure dissolution without strong softening as you have already learnt from the General bases of treatment. Patients should avoid some meat, even at a cold version of the given disease and if it is already inevitable, - to use meat of mountain birds, hares and gazelles and in general the meat giving of few surpluses. If the pain at first has appeared in a back, and has then passed, you bleed from a hand to deduce juice from that party where it flows.

Сам.работа. Preparation of medicines, treatment of diseases ОДС

Degree оценивания knowledge and skill of groups.

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоиван	Estim
--	----------	-------

	не	ation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обоснововать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»

Theme 18. Diagnostics and treatment of skin diseases, ulcers, furuncles, лепры.

1.1. The technological module of training

Duration of employment - 6 h.	Number of students: till 10-12
The employment form	Practical employment
The plan of a practical training 1. Kinds of skin illnesses. 2. The ulcer and reason description. 3. Чипкон таърифи, сабаби. 4. Illness бахака, диагностирование and treatment 5. Болзнь лепры, diagnosing and treatment	The short summary of a practical training To give concepts about: Distinction between бахаком both kinds and true white бапасом consists that бахаки nest in a skin and if go deep it is very insignificant.
The purpose of educational employment: To give concepts about: Distinction between бахаком both kinds and true white бапасом consists that бахаки nest in a skin and if go deep it is very insignificant.	The purpose is expressed To give concepts about: Distinction between бахаком both kinds and true white бапасом consists that бахаки nest in a skin and if go deep it is very insignificant.

Training methods	Demonstration, presentations, practice and carrying out interview, an interactive method (on a table the handle)
Training methods	The collective
Training methods	The practice text, computers, banners
Training conditions	Audience furnished to a technique
Monitoring and evaluation	The oral: interrogation

1.2. A technological card of practical employment.

Stages of work and hours	Stages of carrying out of employment by the teacher	The trained
Preparatory stage (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The control over cleanliness of an audience 2. Check of readiness of students to employment 3. The attendance control 	Students
Introduction stage in employment (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preparation of a material for employment. 2. Preparation of slides for display 3. Working out of the list of the used literature for a subject 	Students
The 2-basic stage (60-minutes) 15 minutes 45 minutes 45 minutes 30 minutes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Employment conducting on an interactive method: METHOD A BEEHIVE This method целенаправлен on the decision of a problem problem with group or having divided group on two parts. The task может to be a miscellaneous or one on all group and within 10-15 minutes the problem and выбирают the most suitable answer dares. 2. Use of posters 3. Use of slides, мультимедии 4. Conducting medical works 5. Generalises all data on a theme and does conclusions. АКТИВНЫХ students encourages 	Division into small groups Observe Участвуют Listen and answer to questions
The final stage (15 minutes) (15 minutes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Does final conclusions 2. Gives Ind.work 3. Gives homework 	Listens Writes down Writes down

(15 minutes)		
In total:270 Minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on a theme

1. Kinds of skin illnesses.
2. The ulcer and reason description.
3. Чипкон таърифи, сабаби.
4. Illness бахака, диагносирование and treatment
5. Болелзнь лепры, diagnosing and treatment

The theme description

Distinction between бахаком both kinds and true white барасом consists that бахаки nest in a skin and if go deep it is very insignificant. And барас gets into a skin and meat to a bone. The general reason of all these diseases is weakness of changing force which does not carry out completely likening of feeding substance, but a matter at бахаках more liquid, and expelling force is more considerable, and it drives a matter to a skin surface whereas at барасе a matter dense, and expelling force is weak, therefore the matter jams inside and spoils nature of bodies into which it gets so takes place большее sticking of nutrient and there is no likening.

When this matter affirms there, it translates a food reaching it in the nature, even if this best nutrient just as good nature transforms a bad matter in good-quality, or how the plants replaced from one place in another, become from poisonous edible or from съдобных poisonous

Distinction between both бахаками consists that the reason of one of them is черножелчная the matter, and another occurs from crude slime.

Disease named black барасом is shelled deprive, т.е amazing a skin черепичность at the big roughness and чешуйчатости, as at the fishes, accompanied by an itch. The reason of it черножелчный juice which the skin absorbs from surrounding places, and besides so it is strong, that it influences not only its colour. And such барас is the predecessor of a leprosy. Sometimes барас arises after application банок. It appears on traces from them and is multiplied there, т.к together with blood the liquid is drawn, and blood does not accompany it at высасывании banks, and remains in a skin, and the wounded skin cannot carry out the actions completely.

SIGNS

Black бахак to define does not make difficulty, and white бахак it is difficult to distinguish from malignant бараса.

On вадахе hair grow the same colour as on a head, and on барасе white hair grow only.

At барасе the skin on a sore point more low also is more pressed, than the skin on other body, sometimes it happens and at вадахе, but is rare.

From вадаха at a prick blood, and from бараса - not blood, and a watery liquid leaves a needle, and such барас does not recover. Still a sign: if the place from grinding reddens, that is hope. And it is faster бахак and if the place does not redden. It is bad.

TREATMENT BLACK БАХАКА

Кровопускание and allocation fused черножелчного juice with the help, dodder broth, агарика, black миробаланов, a polypodium, a lavender Greek with an olive oil and a fig. To number of

liquid emptying means cheese whey with a dodder belongs, every day drink one дирхам dodders in a cup of cheese whey, and it softly clears.

Sometimes the patient is helped by the food use. Giving good химус, using a bath and reception атрифулов with a dodder.

FURUNCLES

Concerns a sort чирьев. Arise from bad digestion or from movements after overflow and from similar with чирьем the reasons is more often. The worst furuncles - the deepest.

The first 3 days treat, as hot tumours, and then dissolve a matter and lead up it to a maturity, sometimes it resolves, but it happens seldom, and sometimes ripens. At furuncle treatment it is not necessary to be negligent for business frequently reaches to huge чирья, from it provides опорожнение in necessary quantity by кровопускания or indulgences.

If in a furuncle palpation and a root at it deep it is necessary that it has ripened is observed, promote it.

Suffering furuncles gets rid of them, causing at itself an indulgence and loosening a skin by means of constant using a bath and physical exercises. To number of the medicines promoting maturing of furuncles, seeds шандры, pounded with milk or fig juice, mustard and honey belong. Fried wheat perfectly helps maturing of furuncles, as well as the raisin mixed with бавраком, or a fig with the mustard, mixed with oil касатика.

If the furuncle heavy, ripens hardly and gives small heat open a vessel which feeds it, and then put on a sore point banks. But do not do it in the beginning - then leaves ихорозная blood, and dense blood will appear locked and the firm ulcer is formed.

If the furuncle has ripened and does not burst, open it is or by means of medicines, or iron, according to that has been told about чирьях. A good medicine for opening чирьев a linen seed, pigeon кал and ferment.

Сам.работа. Treatment Витилиго, the reason, value

Estimation of formation of the student	Освоивание	Estimation
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme completely, independently thinks. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice	86-100	«5»
The student is prepared on the basic questions for a theme, actively participates in discussions, has mastered a theme. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs and can обосновать the knowledge, can apply it in practice.	71-85	«4»
The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge can обосновываться with помощью the teacher and can apply it in practice	55-70	«3»

The student does not understand a theme on the basic questions. It is not informed completely on human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs. This knowledge cannot prove with помощью the teacher and cannot apply it in practice	55 more low	«2»
---	-------------	-----

Practical skills

1. Definition to signs of nature of the person
2. Juice and the moments their prevalence
3. Forces and the moments of their prevalence
4. Stages of illnesses
5. Changes about environment influence on an organism
6. Диагностировать on the general condition of the patient
7. To diagnose on pulse
8. Диагностировать on changes in urine
9. Диагностировать on changes in кале
10. Definition of nature medicinal препаратов and dietary dishes
11. Technics enema
12. Rules of acceptance of a bath
13. Technics кровопускания
14. Приготовление лекарственных preparations with vegetative, animal and минеральных

Questions of the intermediate control

1. What year of veins Ибн Сино in Хarezме
2. How many произведения Ибн Сины to us has reached and how many from them about medicine
3. What year a medicine Canon напечатано in the Arabian language and when it is translated into Latin language
4. From сколько books the Canon of medicine and short the summary of each book consists
5. What is nature and its kinds
6. Муътадил nature and its kinds
7. Explain nature divisions on age and on a floor
8. Оброзования juice and ихни a role in an organism
9. Оброзования желечи and its role in an organism

10. Обрoзoвaния мoкрoты and its role in an organism
11. Обрoзoвaния black желeчи and a role in an organism
12. Обрoзoвaния blood and its role in an organism
13. Kinds of forces and its role in an organism
14. Чувствительные (nervous) forces, kinds and a role in an organism
15. Эстесвенные forces, kinds and a role in an organism
16. Supervising body and its role in an organism
17. Useful and absolute bodies performing work, and their role in an organism
18. Compound illnesses and its kinds
19. Тузилиш illnesses and its kinds
20. Сложные болезни and its kinds
21. Cold hypostases and its kinds
22. How many public health services kinds
23. How many kinds are available урoвнoвeшивaния natures of the person
24. Explain питателный a mode
25. Children's illnesses and treatment kinds on east medicine
26. Measures of improvement of a teeth
27. Ways of definition of nature of a teeth
28. How many treatment degrees болных on east medicine
29. What is танкия
30. How many conditions are available at organism clearing
31. Kinds, indications at кровoпyскaния, tools use at кровoпyскaнии
32. Vessels at кровoпyскaнии
33. What is the diet, explain distinction and similarities of dietology Певзнepa and dietology Ибн Сины
34. Concept about meal and treatment
35. Concept about simple and difficult medicines
36. That understand about medicine kinds
37. That understand about тарёки фoрук
38. Collecting of herbs and its kinds of drying
39. Broths and ихни preparation kinds
40. Tinctures and extracts, ихни kinds and preparations
41. Kinds of a capture of fats
42. The reasons of occurrence of illness of language
43. Болезень frogs (noodles)
44. A toothache and its kinds of treatment on Ибн Сины
45. Шатающийся a tooth and its kinds of treatment on Ибн Сины
46. Caries of a teeth and its treatment on Ибн Сины
47. Measures улyдшaющииe growth of a teeth
48. Kinds of removal of a teeth, and their ways on Ибн Сины
49. Illnesses of gums and its treatment
50. Трещины in lips and its treatments on Ибн Сины

Questions total the control

Оски

Variant 1

1. Определити ways of a condition of heart
2. What is бессознания
3. What is the pneumonia
4. Written Ибн СИНУМ, present illness сарсом, this what заболивание
5. The reasons of ulcers of kidneys
6. How many natures define Ибн Сино seed bodies
7. A cause of illness a melancholy
8. What заболивания паннус
9. Hemorrhoids kinds offered Ибн СИНУМ
10. tell forces of a liver

Оски Variant 2

1. Эстественные heart natures
2. Treatments of a hot hypostasis in heart
3. What disease лаква
4. The reasons a pain in an ear
5. List естественные stomach natures
6. What diseases иркуннасо
7. The reasons of pains of a bladder
8. That studies распределения medicine and теоритическая a part
9. What diseases a fox
10. What is the principal organs

Оски Variant 3

1. Определите a source кровохарканье and its clinical symptoms
2. Pneumonia symptoms
3. List естественные liver natures
4. What diseases нохуна and as it is treated
5. The reasons of stomach ulcers
6. The practical part of medicine is how much divided
7. What diseases милкак
8. Tell the general measures of pregnant women
9. Functions of a black spleen on Ибн Сино
10. It is how much divided естественные serving forces

Оски Variant 4

1. Distinction between бахаком and настоящим витилиго
2. Enuresis treatments
3. What is the cold and назла
4. What facts it is possible to define stomach conditions
5. Treatments сакты
6. Than характеризуеться заболивания сакта
7. What is хафакон and its reasons
8. Эстественные sources of the theory of medicine
9. What is nature and its kinds

10. What is the juice

Оски
Variant 5

1. External symptoms inclined to painful factors of a tuberculosis
2. Tell harm of sexual relations
3. The barrenness reasons
4. Symptoms of nephritic stones
5. The reasons of pains of a spleen
6. What kinds of unusual blood juice know and ихни use at treatments мунзич and мусхил
7. A kind and values естественных temperatures
8. The reasons of the name of a brain for principal organs
9. How many necessary sources of the theory of medicine
10. About what to speak the fifth book a medicine Canon

Оски
Variant 6

1. How many parts have теоритическая a medicine part
2. What is лепра
3. The reasons of pains of a back back
4. The gout reasons
5. Hemorrhoids treatments
6. Treatments of respiratory insufficiency
7. About what the second book speaks a medicine Canon
8. Where and when напичатано the Arabian text of the Canon of medicine
9. From сколько parts consists теоритическая a medicine part
10. How many products Ибн Сины have reached us

Оски
Variant 7

1. Structure of foodstuff
2. Where the soul is located эстетвенные
3. Qualities of blood
4. Treatment трешины standing
5. Qualities of slime
6. Kinds истиско
7. Heart treatment on east medicine
8. Distinctions between urolithic болезню and заболиванием a bladder
9. Where and when напичатано the Arabian text of the Canon of medicine
10. Full name Абу Али ибн Сины

Оски
Variant 8

1. Full name Абу Али ибн Сины
2. How many unit kinds измирения east medicine has
3. How many nature has degrees medicinal
4. Tell at постановлении the diagnosis sources and allocation заболивания
5. How many degrees care of patients to east medicine has

6. Tell factors causing заболывания. What to enter to internal factors
7. Who has invented клизменный the device. Kinds клизм
8. The indication and contra-indication at кровопускание
9. East treatments заболывания хафакон
10. East pleurisy treatments

Оски
Variant 9

1. To what bodies harms emotional factors
2. Nature kinds
3. Знаетели you unusual juice макроты and what treatments use kinds (мунзич and мусхил)
4. A source and values for an organism of animal spirit
5. Name on a way of preparation medical products
6. Назовити difficult medical products from произведения Ибн Сины «Каробиддин Кабир»
7. As определяется nature of medical products
8. How many произведений Ибн Сины has reached us. List them
9. Distinctions between рубб and усора
10. Classification of nervous system on Ибн Сины

Оски
Variant 10

1. Name 11 medical products on the action mechanism
2. Name intermediate and last product of 2 stages of digestion. The analysis кала on east medicine
3. What kinds желечи and its treatments
4. The urine analysis on east medicine
5. Kinds of elements and its value to medicine
6. The reasons of a jaundice and a black jaundice
7. Classification of a diarrhoeia by east medicine
8. That understand about medicine kinds
9. Herbs used заболываниям hearts
10. Concept about simple and difficult medicines

Test questions

**Theme 1. Human body studying on
methods of east medicine, the main things
and subsidiary organs**

Test questions

1. The basic bodies keeping the person are given in what line?
Heart, brain, liver
Heart a liver, lungs
Liver, lungs, kidneys

Lungs a kidney stomach

2. In what line the group of subsidiary organs doing work is given?

Carrying out useful affairs and carrying out all affairs

Keeping kind and the person

Performing work and tool bodies

выполняющие полезную и не приносящую advantage of business

3. In what line it is correctly shown forces and their location in bodies?

1) vital 2) natural 3) the sincere

Brain heart a liver, МОШОНКА

1B, 2c, 3a

2a, 2c, 3B

3c, 2a, 3B

2B, 2a, 3c

4. In what line natural sources are not resulted?

Dream and wakefulnesses

Elements and nature

Juice and bodies

Soul and forces

5. In what line necessary sources are resulted

All answers are true

Air, foodstuff

Dream and wakefulness

Mobility and not mobility

6. In what line natural sources are correctly resulted

All answers are true

Elements and nature

Juice, bodies

Soul, force

7. In what line bodies with hot nature are resulted

Heart, liver, lungs, spleen

Bone, skin, heart, easy

Nerves, brain

Sheaves and sinews

8. Find a line where bodies with cold nature are given

Cartilage, sheaf, sinews

Bone, skin, liver

Brain

Spleen, skin and nerves

9. In what line the sequence of elements on severity level, since easy is correctly shown

Fire, air, water, the earth

The earth, water, fire, air

Fire, air, the earth, water

The earth, water, air, fire

10. What quality fire and to what to juice by the nature belongs possesses

Hot, dry, black bile

Cold, damp, мокрота

Hot, cold, black bile

Hot, damp, blood

11. Works Абу Райхон Беруний lighted лекарствоведению

Сайдана

Medicine Canon

Китаб it is scarlet-shifo

All answers are true

12. Specify bodies сохраняющие a kind

Heart, brain, liver, МОШОНКА

Heart, lungs, nerves, intestines

Brain, nerves

Spleen, liver, kidneys

13. In what line are located работающие bodies

Artery, кровеные vessels, nervous fibres

Heart, easy, nerves, intestines

Spleen, lungs, liver, kidneys

Heart, lungs, nerves, intestines

14. Find auxiliary body

Lungs, stomach, intestines, spleen

Brain, nerves

Heart, brain, liver, МОШОНКА

There is no right answer

15. Where it is correct указанно correct name

Ибн Сины

Абу Али It is scarlet-husan ибн Абдулло

ибн It is scarlet-hasanibn Али ибн Сино

Абу Али It is scarlet-husan ибн Сино

Абу Али It is scarlet-husan ибн Хасан Али

ибн Сино

There is no right answer

16. To that the fifth book of a canon of medicine is devoted

Pharmacology

оторинология

Local diseases

The medical theory

17. How many works Авицены have reached us
242
224
422
420

18. How many works Авицены are devoted medicine and how many they have reached us
43
24
34
35

19. In what city tomb Ибн Сины is located
Хожанде
Karshi
Авшоне
Afghanistan

20. Specify ученного received name "Shajh-ur-Rais"
Ибн Сино
Беруний
Рудакий
Ar-Rozy

21. In what language wrote works Авиценна
Arabian, Persian
Persian, тожистким
тажитском, Uigur
латынском, Arabian

22. Where and when in the first it has been published the Canon of medicine with the Arabian breadboard model
1593 In Rome
1592 In Cairo
1889 In Техране
1365 Лавкназде

23. In what book a medicine Canon the primary goals of toxicology are resulted
In 2 book
In 3 book
In 5 book
In 4 book

24. That means word "Shajh-ur-Rais"

The tsar учённых
The head учонных
учённый
The tsar медицины

25. What book of medicine посвящена to scientific affairs
8
9
26
23

26. With what illness was ill Ибн Сино
колит
Ulcer
Impassability
There is no right answer

27. The biggest products Авицены hung up to medicine
100 books of medical skill
Уржуза
китоб ash-shifo
китоб an-nazhot

28. Products about diseases of thick intestines
It is scarlet-kulangi
уржуза
китоб ash-shifo
китоб an-nazhot

29. To that the second book of a canon of medicine is hung up
To medical products of that time
Medicine theories
About the general diseases
There is no right answer

30. The second part of the book ash-shifo to that is devoted
To natural subjects
Philosophies
To music
The book about knowledge

31. About what it is spoken in the book an-nazhot
About treatment
About philosophy
About music

The book about knowledge

32. Учённый преподававший philosophy
Авицене in the childhood

Абу Абдуллох ан Нотилий

Собур ибн Сохл

Ahmad is scarlet АХВОНИЙ

Накишбанд

33. As work Авиценны about cardiacs is
called

It is scarlet-adviat, scarlet-kalbija

уржуза

It is scarlet-kulija

It kitob-is scarlet-kuvvat

34. That is included into tool bodies

The person, hands

Bones

Nerves

Meat

35. FROM сколько volumes book Авиценны
consists Is scarlet Конун Фиттиб

5

2

6

3

36. What volume of the book Is scarlet конун
фиттиб посвященна pharmacotherapy and
фармакогенезу

2 volume

4 volume

1 volume

3 volume

37. In what volume of a canon of medicine it
is given descriptions of 22 bodies

3

2

1

4

38. Specify subsidiary organs

Lungs, stomach, intestines, кровеностные
vessels

Intestines, lungs, heart, brain

Stomach, heart, мошонка, a liver

The bottom and top finiteness

39. That enters in спомогательные bodies
мошонка, an intestines, a stomach, nervous
fibres

Brain, liver, мошонка

Kidneys, a spleen

Heart, жеулдок

40. Where and when was born Ибн Сино

980 In Авфоше

1037 Iran

1080 In Афганестане

970 In Iran

41. That enters to the basic bodies

Brain, liver, heart, мошонка

Nervous fibres, uterus, hearts

мошонка, яички, a uterus

Brain, liver, hearts

42. Where the natural soul is formed

Liver, brain, яичники

Liver, мошонка, яичники

мошонка, heart, a brain

Heart, яичники, a liver

43. To natural sources enters

All answers are true

Elements

Nature

Juice

44. Specify operating body

Liver

Spleen

Stomach

Guts

45. Specify tool body

The top and bottom finitenesses

Heart

Backbone

There is no right answer

46. Body doing all work

Nervous fibres

Brain

Lungs

Liver

47. How many works Авиценны are devoted to medicine
3
43
26
7
19
48. How many works Авиценны are devoted to the literature
4
5
6
7
49. To which bodies benefiting enter
All listed
Lungs
Liver
Stomach
50. On how many periods Авиценна has divided nature of the person looking on its years
4
5
6
3
51. Specify body поддерживающий the person
All listed
Heart
Brain
Liver
52. Specify body keeping kind
All answers are true
Heart
Brain
Liver and мошонка
53. Does not enter into tool body
Liver
Hand
Foot
The person
54. How many natural and auxiliary sources
5
4
55. Natural sources enter into what part of medicine
теоритическую
The practical
The scientific
There is no right answer
55. The most correct distributions of elements
The counterbalanced nature
Simple nature
Continuous nature
There is no right answer
57. The person concerns what nature
The counterbalanced
Idle time
The continuous
There is no right answer
58. In what body there is a sincere force
Brain
Heart
Liver
Spleen
59. Bodies benefiting a liver
Stomach and thin gut
Thick gut
Heart, liver
Thin gut
60. Bodies benefiting a brain
Liver, stomach
Stomach, heart
Heart, liver
Spleen, liver
61. How many works Авиценны are devoted to music
1
2
8
3
62. Авиценна what governor having cured became great
Шамс а hell-davla

Султон Махмуд
Нух ибн Мансур
Нух ибн Максуд

63. In what body there is a natural force

Liver
Heart
Brain
Spleen

. 64Сколько works Авицены have reached us

242
224
422
420

65. How many works Авицены are devoted
medicine and how many they have reached us

43
24
34
35

66. In what city tomb Ибн Сины is located

Хожанде
Karshi
Авшоне
Afghanistan

67. Specify ученного received name "Shajh-
ur-Rais"

Ибн Сино
Беруний
Рудакий
Ar-Rozy

Theme 2. Concepts about nature, juice, elements and forces.

Test questions

1. Concept about nature, juice, elements,
forces.

What is nature?

Quality arising from influence opposite
quality

Character of the person

One of elements world creation

It is force uniting постигавшею to 4
movement of force

2. What to force consists in elements?

Warmth, coldness, humidity, dryness.

влажностьсухость

Coldness

Теплотавлажности

3. Сколка forces consists in elements?

4
8
2
10

4. Итип уравновешинние натури?

Уровновещинист присушая the person in
comparison with other bodies

Occupies average position between all
Specific steadiness

It is inherent in versions of bodies

5. Птип the counterbalanced natures it is
characterised:

Occupies environments. Position between
extreme measures of width of nature

It is inherent in versions of bodies

Steadiness especially characteristic to each
body

Average between surplus and a lack

6. From сколько elements the world under the
Ayurveda doctrine was formed?

5
4
7
3

7. On what elements the world under doctrine
In-Jan was formed?

Tree metal, fire, the earth, water

Air, nature, fire

Water, air, огонь

The Earth, fire, metal

8. We feel what substances on products of
their activity?

The Space

The Physical

The Heavenly

The Sea

9. Name organism juice:

Blood, slime, bile, black bile

Пневма, blood, nature
Slime, пневма, blood, bile
пневма, an element, blood, bile

10. From the given elements choose only lungs:
Fire, air
Fire, water
The earth, air
The earth, water

11. What concerns to тяжолым to elements?
Water, the earth
Water, air
Air, the earth
The earth, water

12. What is the element according to doctrine Авиценна?
Initial particles of which consist difficult substances
These are chemical substances
These are small elements from which the element turns out
These are space substances

13. What is water on Авиценны?
Simple the body which surrounds the earth and itself is surrounded by air
Fluid humidity nature
Difficult a body, which обладает the cold nature
Element обладающий fluid nature

14. What gives to things softness, ability to be stretched?
Water
Slime
Juice
Bile

15. Name air nature?
Hot, damp
The cold
The dry
The hot dry

16. какие properties are given to subjects by air?
Friability, разряжённость, ease

Softness, dryness
Humidity, friability, dryness
Ease

17. Name fire nature:
Hot, dry
Cold, dry
Damp, hot
Dry, damp

18. For what there is in things fire?
That they ripened were разряженными
That they were dry
That they were damp
That they were lungs, strong

19. What forces consists in elements?
Warmth, coldness, humidity, dryness
¼nú-«Ôý, ease, dryness
Humidity, warmth
Ease, warmth, dryness

20. About characterise Штип the counterbalanced natures?
Specific steadiness
Occupies average position between all types
Average type between surplus and a lack

21. When nature is considered idle time not counterbalanced?
When balance infringement in one of 2 x the opposite takes place
When some natures are combined
Specific steadiness
When nature possesses all qualities

22. If nature is broken simultaneously in both opposite that it:
Difficult nature
Simple nature
Neutral nature
The mixed nature

23. How many age have allocated Ибн Сино?
4
5
7
9

24. In how many years the ended age of a youth on Авиценны?

In 13 years

In 40 years

In 10 years

In 17 years

25. What age поАвиценны has ended in 35-40 years?

Age to a growth stop

Youth

Old age

Age a maturity

26. The age of mature people on Авиценны comes to an end in ...?

60 years

80 years

90 years

50 years

27. The damp fluid body in which originally turns peeping it ...?

Juice

Slime

»ĵÑó¼á

Nature

28. What liquids exists?

Primary, secondary

The secondary

The primary

The neutral

29. What concerns primary liquids?

Blood, slime, bile

Blood, bile

Bile

Blood

30. Blood by the nature happens:

Hot, damp

Dry, wet

The hot

The cold

31. A liquid it is necessary for the moistened joints:

Slime

Blood

Bile

Black bile

32. Kinds of unnatural slime?

Watery, стекловидная, nasal

The nasal

The hot

The neutral

33. Tastes of unnatural slime:

βá½Ñĵĵán, sour

Sweet, knitting

The bitter

The sour

34. Where bile is born?

Liver

Heart

Brain

Joint

35. Kinds of black bile?

Natural, residual, unnatural

The residual

The unnatural

The natural

36. Natural bile-it ...?

Thick of good blood

Slime thick

Bad blood

Unnatural slime

37. When unnatural black bile is formed?

Owing to перегара

When срарает blood

When in the person good nature

When at the person warm nature

38. Name childbirth of forces:

Natural, animal

The sincere

The spiritual

The space

39. A place of stay of sincere forces:

Brain

Liver

Brain

Blood, vessels

55. When organism juice is formed?

During 3rd period of digestion

During 1st period of digestion

During 4th period of digestion

During 2nd period of digestion

57. Where it is formed organism juice?

In a liver

In heart

In a stomach

In intestines

58. Where slime lives?

In a spinal cord

In joints

In a brain

In a spleen

59. Digesting force concerns what kind of forces?

The office

The worker

The driving

The natural

60. What force transforms nutrients into something similar to fed body?

The feeding

The sincere

The animal

The unnatural

61. Serving force are subdivided into 2 kinds:

Feeding, cultivating

Natural, unnatural

Animal, sincere

The sincere

62. On how many kinds generating force shares?

2

4

7

10

63. What does not concern subsidiary organs?

Liver

Lungs

Stomach

Guts

64. If nature is broken simultaneously in both opposite that it:

Difficult nature

Simple nature

Neutral nature

The mixed nature

65. How many age have allocated Ибн Сино?

4

5

7

9

66. In how many years the ended age of a youth on Авиценны?

In 13 years

In 40 years

In 10 years

In 17 years

67. What age поАвиценны has ended in 35-40 years?

Age to a growth stop

Youth

Old age

Age a maturity

Theme 3. Диетотерапия ибн Сины, dietary dishes, concept about products and treatments.

Test questions

1. Авицена recommended
And to observe a mode drink
To observe a mode a food
In несодерживать appetite
Г all answers are true

2. To whose councils followed Авицена
And сократ
А galley
In гипократ
Г all answers are true

3. That did not recommend and
And перепивать
In выпивать only necessary quantities of
water
With is that a stomach

4. Specify a regulator the mechanism
And hunger food насыщ
In food насыщ hunger
About hunger насыщ hunger
Д насыщ food hunger
5. To corpulent people Авицена recommended
And there are right after baths
Also is to a bath for 3 ч
With is through 3ч after a bath
Д is after a bath through 6 ч
6. After excessive употр it is dry food
And force gets
появ force
About surplus of energy
Д frequent thirst
7. The sour food to harm
And to a stomach
In intestines
From a liver
Д to eyes
8. The salty food to harm
And to eyes
In a stomach
From a liver
Д spleens
9. Уровневешивает противо децствие to a cucumber and a pumpkin it ...
And garlic and порей
In an onions and a tomato
About an eggplant and pepper
Д a tomato and pepper
10. Врение all for a body food acceptance on ...
And прв the answer in and with
In not ripened food
With not переваривающий food
11. Not сварение a stomach from rough peep
And a pain in joints and kidneys
In a pain in uric пузире
About a pain in stomachs
Д a pain in a liver
12. Not сварение a stomach from rough peep to result
And to hardening of a spleen and печенп
In гепатомегалии
With спленомегалии
Д гепатоспленомегалии
13. The biggest defect in a food
And an overeating
In undereating
With употр liquid peep
Д употр dry food
14. The rest of appetite it.
In generations of feeling of hunger
In feelings насышения
From feeling of surplus
Д there are no rights the answer
15. Classical incompatibility
And milk with fish
In a potato with bread
About cheese with bread
Д meat with sauce
16. Утверждалъ that accident in a food of the person
And the uses члеба
In употр a white loaf with carbohydrates
About the use of fats with fibers
Д употр fibers with fats
17. Where обр необх for digestion bile
And a liver
In kidneys
With поджел
Д желч п
18. Яв.ся поставеником energy at it is high to loading
And carbohydrates
In fats
From the squirrel
Д vitamins
19. Most biol
Value possess
And говяж a liver and a mouth
In a pig blood and an oats

With ьолоко and wheat
Д картофел and hens of eggs

20. A mode a food
And 3-4 p in д
In 2 p in д
With 1p in д
Д 8p in д

21. From a table to rise испытывая
And easy hunger
IN
WITH
Д

22. The breakfast owes a life
And dense
In the easy
With is not present необ breakfasts
Д the fat

23. Has got a food
And a consistence kind
In a kind and кач.во
With качиа and консис
Д a kind and консистен

24. Useful treatment
And a kind консис т кач in
In консис and кач in
About a kind and кач in
Д a kind and консис

25. Nutritious treatment
And консис and кач in
In a kind and консис
About a kind and кач in
Д a kind качво консис

26. Juice possesses
And a kind and кач ва
In кач and консис
About a kind and консис
Д a kind кач in консис

27. A useful food
And a lamb
In juice and wine
About juice and bean
Д an onions and garlic

28. Useful treatment
And juice and fault
In a lamb and окорочки
With свенья
Д динья and a water-melon

29. Питат treatments
And turnip carrots
In garlic and an onions
From a lamb окорачки
Д juice and fault

30. Лечебный a food
And огурйы
In wine juice
From a lamb окорочки
Д grapes маш

31. The kind it possesses
And the form colour
In juiciness тиердость
About taste has begun to smell
Д rigidity

32. A consistence преобл
And juiciness hardness
In the form colour
With the form a structure
Д colour taste

33. Qualities-it ...
And taste has begun to smell
In colour the form
About juiciness hardness
Д softness rigidity

34. Name 4 ce having digested on авицени
And having digested in all bodies
In всасыв a liver
With перевар in толс to a gut
Д перевар in тонк to a gut

35. Name 3 ст having digested on авицени
And химус всасыв in печен
In перевар in all bodies
With перевар in толс to a gut
Д перевар in тонк to a gut

36. Through мосорика химус поступ in

And печен
And a stomach
With in топк to a gut
Д there are no rights the answer

37. A kind and consistences
And каймус
In химус
About juice
Д all перечис

38. The fat food harms
And to a stomach
In eyes
From a liver
Д spleens

39.1 ст digestion продктов прос
And and a mouth
In in 12 п to
With in a drink
Д in a stomach

40. Where обр hot кашица
In a stomach
In a mouth п ти
With in a liver
Д in толс to a gut

41. Он ск to parts it is subdivided химус in
тонк to a gut
AND 2
IN 3
WITH 4
Д 5

42. Химус всасыв in a liver подраз on ...
parts
AND 3
IN 2
WITH 1
Д 4

43. Каймус it ...
And builds a material
In juice
With питат in in
Д all is true

44. Сохр conditions for подержив an
organism
And juice
In химус
With каймус
Д enzyme

45. Builds a material for bodies
And каймус
In химус
About enzyme
Д juice

46. Whence it is deduced not external остаточ
in ва
And through a skin
In through к-к
With through kidneys
Д through oral p-st

47. Учитивать энергетичес value of food
And певзнер
In авицена
With гален
Д гипократ

48. A kind and консис it ...
And has got a food
In лечеб пит
Д Has got леч
Д has got пит

49. Консис and качест with преобл кач ва
And лечеб a food
In питател леч
With has got леч
Д has got пит

50. A lamb окорачка honey it
And has got пит
In has got леч
With пит леч
Д has got леч

51. Juice and fault it ...
And has got леч
In has got пит
With леч пит
Д питит леч

52. Mashas peas it ...
 And пит леч
 In has got леч
 With has got пит
 Леч пит

53. Onions garlic it ...
 And лнч пит
 In пит леч
 With has got пит
 Д has got леч

54. "Diet" it
 In воздерж from food intake
 In воздерж from fats
 With воздерж from carbohydrates
 Д воздерж from fibers

55. The form a structure it ...
 And a kind
 In консист
 With кач ио
 Д кол in

55. Juiciness hardness it ...
 And консиств
 In кач in
 With a consistence
 Двид

57. The breakfast should not be ...
 Ажирным
 В the dense
 С the tasty
 Д the full

58. Through мосорина химус arrives in ...
 Апечень
 В a stomach
 С a spleen
 Дмозг

59. Builds a material for bodies.
 Акаймус
 В химус
 С enzyme
 Дсок

60. Каймус is ...
 Астроит a material

В juice
 С пит. Substance
 Джелчь

61. The structure form is ...
 Авид
 Всок
 С enzyme
 Д химус

62. The kind and a consistence is ...
 Аполезное a food
 В dietetic therapy
 С useful treatment
 Д there is no right answer

63. Value possess ...
 Аговяжья a liver
 В a human liver
 С человеческий a brain
 Д мошонка

64. Where обр необх for digestion bile
 And a liver
 In kidneys
 With поджел
 Д желч п

65. Яв.ся поставеником energy at it is high
 to loading
 And carbohydrates
 In fats
 From the squirrel
 Д vitamins

66. Most biol
 Value possess
 And говяж a liver and a mouth
 In a pig blood and an oats
 With ьолоко and wheat
 Д картофел and hens of eggs

67. A mode a food
 And 3-4 p in д
 In 2 p in д
 With 1p in д
 Д 8p in д

Theme 4. Заболевания, their general reasons and clinical signs

Test questions

1 неестественные nature

Disease signs

»Ó¿µ¿«Û not natural parts

The mixing reason

All answers are true

2 conditions противоположенияздоровья

It is a pain

It is illness

á\í

There is no right answer

3 conditions not здоровые or illness are observed at ...

Old men and вздравливающих children

Ò¼«½«ñÑª at old men

á\ñ

All отыеты is correct

4укажите illness растройству nature

It is illness 1 го sorts

It is illness 2 го sorts

It is illness 3 го sorts

It семешенный a sort

5 expansions or pass narrowings concern

Illness of pass

Illness of an outline

Illness of superficial bodies

Illness сулон and cavities

6 is from versions of disease nature or

сочетатания particles

Idle time illness

Difficult illness

βÑ¼ÑÑÑ¿Û illness

a\с

7исчезновения folds исна

í.»«óÑÓ¿«βÓ¿ bodies

. Outlines

. Pass

All is correct

8 слоновист concerns

. величиное

. Quantity

. Addition

. Position

9 сморщивания сезоено concerns

. Size

í.»«½«ªÑ¿¿n

í.¬«½¿pÑßÓó«

í.β½«ªÑ¿¿n

10 give an example not natural illnesses

¿á½¿p¿ in an organism a tumour

½¿p¿Û® a teeth

Additional палцы

All answers

11 that includes to itself 2 period of illness

. Strengthenings

í.¿á½¿«

í.Ó«βÓ

í.βÓÑñ

12 карбункул in what the tumour enters

Hot a tumour

Cold a tumour

ó«ññ¿¿β.«»ÒÖ«½¿ý

á\í

13 as is called infringements артерие and a vein

»Ó«Ó¿ó¿«¼

Óá°Ó¿ó¿¼

Expansion

Cut

14 that such прорив

These are infringements артерие and a vein

These are infringements of muscles

These are infringements nails

These are infringements of bodies

15 cirrhosis a cancer кисты a various origin

заб.какому опухоли concerns

Hot a tumour

Cold a tumour

ó«ññ¿¿β.«»ÒÖ«½¿ý

á\í

16 will characterise 2 period of illness

Increase of all illnesses

í«½Ñ°¿ only it is shown

Ò¼Ñ¿pÑ¿¿n only it is shown

Is not present правильного the answer

17 stones in bodies what tumours concern

- . Quantity
- . To size
- . Positions
- . Additions

18 dislocation of body concerns to

- . Positions
- ί.¬«½ζιρÑΒÔó«
- ί.óÑ½ζιρζιá
- . An outline

19 округлост ислудно concerns to

- ί.«ρÑÔÔáζιζι
- ί.»Ô«Ô«ñá
- . Vessels
- á\ί

20 it is not possible раскрытвен. Concerns to

- ί.β«ó¼ÑΒÔζι¼«βÔζι
- ί.»Ô«Ô«ñá
- . Size
- ί.¬«½ζιρÑΒÔó«

21 on сколько a kind подразделяется

- б.количество
- On 2
- On 3
- On 4
- Will not be quit

22 give an example for natural illnesses

- ½ζιρζι«Ñ a teeth and доб.палцы
- Stones in an organism
- Tumour in an organism
- ίβ

23 сколько забол.включает to itself

- б.сложения
- 4 бол.
- 2 бол.
- 6 бол.
- 5 бол.

24 illness of an outline includes a number illness

- . Additions
- ί.¬«½ζιρÑΒÔó«

ί.óÑ½ζιρÑζιá

. Positions

25 additions illness it

Connections by 2 illnesses

Not естествен.натура

Is not present прав.ответа

°ñáÔ«ó.β«βÔ«пζιп

26 to сложним to illnesses concerns

Tumour

Stones in an organism

ñ«íáó.»á½μÛ

Is not present прав.ответ

27 сколько a kind включает to itself a tumour

2

3

4

All is correct

28 to hot the tumour concerns

áμÑΒΒ a phlegmon карбункул

úζι«@ζιρ¬ζι папула

Cancer a cirrhosis

All is correct

29 to холодним опухолеь concerns

Cirrhosis a cancer

áμÑΒΒ a phlegmon

óÛβζι»áζιп

»á»Ô½á пустула

30 on здоров.и illness of a body авицена on how many degrees has divided

6

3

4

5

31 that включает to itself 4 степен здоров.и illness of a body

The body in good состояне quickly perceives здоровя

°ñáÔ«óÛп to the nature

Illness to the nature

á\ί

32 that enters to 1 degree

Body in good состояне

°ñáÓ«óÛn to the nature
Illness to the nature
Is not present правильного the answer

33 illness it
Not natural conditions человеческого bodies
Combinations of nature and particles
Is not present прав.ответ
á\í

34 cause of illness is
Not natural nature
It is natural nature
á\í
All is correct

35 that divides into 3 categories
Conditions human a body
í.óÑ½Ñp;íÑ
í.¬«½;þÑßÔó«
All the rights.

36 on classification болезней shares
»Ó«ßÔ;® сложные
«íP;® the local
The mixed
All answers correctly

37 how many sorts illness существует
3 p
5 p
4 p
7 p

38 on how many a kind raz - болезней combinations
4 kind
6 kind
3 kind
2 kind

39 idle times болезней it
Is one of versions заб.натуры
jav - Mixed nature
á\í
There is no right answer

40 will characterise 3 sorts illness
общая болзнь with различными mechanical
a ditch

It not обшая болзнь
All the answer correctly
í«½Ñ°; tool bodies

41 on сколько kinds pod - болезн
увеличения
3 kinds
4 kinds
2 kinds
5 kinds

42 name the first period illness
»ÑÓ- ñ the beginning
»ÑÓ- ñ a heat
»ÑÓ- ñ environments
Is not present прав.ответы

43 when there is smooth that that должно
the life шероховатним is what болезн
. поверхностним bodies
í.»Ó«Ô«ñá
. Outlines
. Size

44 недавное not zastoichiv - разрыви it
Wounds
»Ó«Ó;ó;í
Ulcers
Is not present прав.ответ

45 ulcers it
;Ññ«ó;íÑ загношив.разрыв
For a long time загношев rupture
Not загношев.разрыв
There is no right answer

46 infringements некг хрящах nerves which
are called
Cuts
»Ó«Ó;ó;Û
ÓáßÑÓÑ;í;n
Óá°Ó;ó;Û

47 if infringements прилось in доль глубино
not значительно paz -
Cuts
»Ó«Ó;ó;Û
ÓáßÑÓÑ;í;n
Óá°Ó;ó;Û

48 specify obligatory cause amendment of a condition of the person

Air пища water

«ú«j water

β«jμá and a wind

á\β

49 that such приокизман

ÒóÑ½ÑpÑj;çn a member

ÒóÑ½.¼«P«j-Ò

Ò¼Ñj.p½Ñj;á

Ò¼Ñj.¼«P«j-á

50 высипания all body concerns

í.óÑ½j;çj;á

í.-«½j;çÑβÓó«

. Additions

í.«pÑÓÔáj;çn

51 if infringements occurs parts to a muscle

naz -

Rupture

Expansion

Cut

Wounds

52 second names of a tumour

It is big причнь

It мален.причинь

It инород.тела

Is not present правил.ответа

53 hot tumour is formed from

Any mother

pÑÓj;ç® желч

β½ç°Û

»Óáó.«ÔóÑÔ is not present

54 образующий a tumour in a skull ot -

To number in отдельныхопухоль

Friable a tumour

áí

All answers of the rights.

55 will characterise 1 period of illness

Illness only проjav -

Illness for a long time has begun -

Is not present прав.ответ

áí

55 will characterise 4 period of illness

Illness уменьшается

Is not present прав.ответа

Illness увеличивается

All answers of rules.

57 reason illness is

Not natural nature

Nature combinations

Natural natures

í\β

58 that illness enters to 2 sort

б.органов tools

í.»Ó«Ô«ñá

. A vessel

í.«pÑÓÔáj;çn

59 that enters to общим to illnesses

All listed

rastrojs-va not krep

ÓáβÔÓ«®βÔóá natures

ÓáβÔÓ«®βÔóá dews s

60 movements not natural and not

произвольним concern to

. Position

í.óÑ½j;çj;á

. Quantities

í.β½«ªÑj;çn

61 big reasons it

Tumour

Phlegmon

-áÓíÔj;-Ò½

-j;çÔÛ

62 that such б.очертания

The changes shape

Not the amendments shape

The mixed shape

All прав.ответы

63 слоновость concerns to

í.óÑ½j;çj;çÑ

í.-«½j;çpÑβÓó«

. Additions

í.»½«ªÑj;çÑ

64. Will characterise 2 period of illness

Increase of all illnesses

ί<½Ñ°; only it is shown
Ò¼Ñ;ÐÑ;ζ;n only it is shown
Is not present правильного the answer

65.камни in bodies what tumours concerns

- . Quantity
- . To size
- . Positions
- . Additions

66.вывих body concerns to

- . Positions
- ί.→«½ζpÑßÓó«
- ί.óÑ½ζpζ;á
- . An outline

67.округлост ислудно concerns to

- ί.«pÑÓÓá;ζ;ζ
- ί.»Ó«Õ«ñá
- . Vessels
- á\ί

Theme 5. About public health services measures, education of children

Test questions

1. On Авиценне the medicine is subdivided on

- A theoretical and practical parts
- Б practical and направительные parts
- В theoretical and philosophical parts
- Philosophical and направительные parts

2. The Teoritichesky part of medicine speaks about

- А.о возрешениях
- Б.о the doctrine of preservation of health
- Сentury about formation primary sources
- About a mode of the patient

3. The practical part of medicine learns about

- А.о preservation of health and body treatment
- Б about возрешениях
- Сentury about nature normalisation
- All answers are true

4. A science of preservation of health on ибн Сино.

- А.знание a mode of sound bodies
- Б knowledge of a mode of a sick body
- В knowledge of a diet
- Г knowledge of a dream mode

5. A treatment science on ибн Сино

- Аnd. Knowledge of a mode of a sick body
- б.знание a mode of sound bodies
- Сentury knowledge of a diet
- Knowledge of a dream mode

6. The primary source of formation of our body consists from ...

- Аnd. A seed of the man лженец
- . A seed of the man and nature
- Сentury of a seed of women and nature
- The counterbalanced nature

7. The seed of the man on ибн Сино serves

- А.активным the beginning
- Б.почвой
- Сentury existence signs
- Г nature normalisation

8. That serves as soil for initial formation of a body on ибн Сино

- А a female seed
- Б.менструальная blood
- В a female seed and менструальная blood
- А man's seed

9. Ибн Сино for health preservation on the first place puts

- А.физические exercises
- Б.режим a food
- Сentury a dream mode
- All answers are true

10. Ибн Сино for health preservation on the second place puts

- А.занятие sports
- Б physical exercises
- Сentury a dream mode
- All answers are true

11. That spoke ибн Сино about people going in for sports

- А.соблюдение a diet

Б.соблюдение a dream mode
Century observance of a mode of rest
All are true

12. For normalisation of nature of the person it is necessary ...
А.нормализовать nature
Б.восстановить norm of nature
Century process of growing thin of corpulent people
All is true

13. Ибн Сино for health preservation on 3 place puts
А a mode of a dream, a food
Б.режим physical loadings
В a dream mode
А mode playing sports

14. What people going in for sports do not require on ибн Сино
А.в treatment
Б observance a dream mode
Century in knowledge of a diet
All is true

15. To what kinds of a thread fasten an umbilical cord of the newborn.
А шерстенной
Б.шелковой
Century of the cotton
All

16. What oil dig in eyes of the child
А.касторовым
Б.облепиховым
Century the olive
There is no right answer

17. In what water bathe the baby
А.слегка соленной
Б.теплой
Century with mint addition
With honey and milk addition

18. How many time nurses the baby on ибн Сино
А.2-3 Once a day
В.3-4 Once a day
Century of 4-5 times in day

Of 3-5 times in day

19. Than process an umbilical cord of the baby
А.касторовым oil
Б.облепиховым oil
Century an olive oil
репейное oil

20. That it is necessary to do for nature strengthening
А.петь at a cradle of the child
Б.качать a cradle
Century to grease a head касторовым with oil
Г all is true

21. Than treat a diarrhoeia at children on ибн Сино
А in stomach area put a parsley seed
Б.капают in a mouth honey and mint
Century in milk add a quince seed
G.Dajut honey with quince seeds

22. Than treat a lock at children
А rub stomach region касторовом with oil
Б.капать in a mouth honey
Century to drip in a mouth пустырную mint
All are true

23. Than treat cough and a cold at children
А.в light milk add a quince seed
Б.капать in a mouth honey and mint
Century gives honey with a seed зиира
To grease a head with a butter

24. At deterioration of breath of the child
А.вокруг an ear rub an olive oil
Б.смазывают a head касторовоммаслом
Century drip in a mouth mint and honey
Give grapes juice

25. Язвочки in gums and round a mouth at the baby treat
А.соком grapes and having washed out honeys
Б.сок a quince
Century to strew to a mouth the crushed pomegranate
All answers are true

26. Than treat temperature at children
А.натирают a head of the child
Б.натирают a head of olives. Oil
В rub a head репейным with oil
There is no right answer

27. That should use mother at temperature of the child
А.сок гранаты+мед+огуреч сок+сахар
Б.воду from a damp premise
Century grapes juice
Juice матуга

28. That advised to do ибн Сино at gripes at children
А.ставить a hot-water bottle in stomach region
Б.натирать a tummy oil
В on language to strew мед+зиру
To strew to a mouth the crushed pomegranate

29. Insomnia at children ибн Сино treated
А in region of a mouth and a jaw rub a mix кухнора and garlic
Б.сыпать on language мед+зира
Century a mouth to rub маслом+мумие
All answers are true

30. What selection allow to drink детям with.б line
А a grass неклика+кундуз сири+зира
Б.черный аидис+сахар+заргавар
Century мед+зира
мед+огуреч. сок+сок a grenade

31. A snore of children treat
А.сыпят on language of the child мед+зира
Б.сок grapes
Century pomegranate juice
Honey with seeds зиира

32. At гельментах to the child allow to drink water with addition
А.черный аидис + заргавара +сахар
Б.мед+зира
Century кухнар+сетчук
молоко+семя a quince

33. That it is necessary to make if milk of mother bitter and unpleasant on taste

А.сначала to attempt then to feed
Б.выпить a liquid
Century to rub a breast with honey
There is no right answer

34. That according to doctrine Авиценне the person should use
А.мясо, sweets
Б.инжир, grapes
Century of sweet corresponding to its nature
All answers are true

35. That it is necessary to spend in the beginning of spring it agree Авиценне
А.кровопускание
Б.клизмы
Century vomiting
All listed

36. From what advised ибн Сино to abstain in the autumn
А.от drink of cold water
Б.от a dream in a cold place
Century of a morning cold
All listed

37. Than it is necessary to eat it agree Авиценне in the winter
А.новым quantity of food
Б.пища strong and dense
Century is cabbage and a celery
All listed

38. That advised to do Авиценна in the summer
А.уменьшить quantity of drinks
Б to reduce quantity of food
В.Находиться in a shade
Г all listed

39. Вкакое a season it is necessary to increase quantity of food
А.зимой
Б.весной
Century in the autumn
In the summer

40. In what season do clarification by laxatives sr-you.
А in the spring

Б in the winter

Century in the autumn

In the summer

41. What water is good for уравнивания natures.

А.холодная

Б.теплая

Century the hot

Slightly соленая

42. That from listed more suitable to force about a cold in kind

А.красное wine

Б.холодная water

Century warm water

Of pomegranates juice

43. That is formed from heavy food

А.черная bile

Б.желтая bile

Century unnecessary juice

пневма

44. From what food advised to refrain ибн

Сино

А.сушащей

Б.острой

Century of the bitter

All listed

45. Ибн Сино considered that the best dream

А.глубокий

Б.дневной

Century superficial

Night

46. Why the child after a birth bathe in slightly соленой to water.

А.чтобы the skin was strong and strong

Б.чтобы strong became

Century that were normalised juice

That уравнивалась nature

47. The practical part of medicine learns about

А.о preservation of health and body treatment

Б about воззрениях

Century about nature normalisation

All answers are true

48. The deepest dream ...

А.после lowerings of food from zhel th in к-п

Б.после baths

Century after кровопускания

There is no right answer

49. It is considered the best a dream when

А.лежа on right to a side

Б laying on left to a side

В laying on a stomach

Laying on a back

50. What measures are accepted that the skin of the child was strong and strong

And in slightly соленой to water to bathe

Б.натирать a skin касторовом oil

Century to rub a skin to honeys

To process a skin chocolate

51. What greens approach for old men

А.свекла, a celery

Б.петрушка

В a field cucumber

Deserted mint

52. That is recommended for the person suffering a headache

А.ходьба and driving

Б.опущение heads downwards

Century physical activity increase

A bath

53. For an equilibration of natures it is necessary

А.холодная water

Б.красное wine

Century fruit juice

All listed

54. That do at once after a birth of the child

А.режут an umbilical cord on 4 fingers

Б.дают celery broth

Century bathe in cold water

Make organism clarification

55. That old people for health preservation should observe

А.режим a food

Б.режим a dream
 Century sports mode
 A moisture mode

55. The reasons of a diarrhoeia at children
 А.прорезывания teeth
 Б cold water
 Century fruit juice
 All listed

57. Who nurses the child in the first days of a life
 А.кормилица
 Б.мать
 Century anybody
 There is no right answer

58. That occurs at children at a teething
 А.понос
 Б.запор
 Century a snore
 Line

59. Broth of seeds of parsley is applied at ...
 А.поносе at children
 Б.запоре at children
 Century at cough
 At a cold

60. What clothes carry in the summer
 А.мягкую
 Б.теплую
 Century the firm
 The light

61. What clothes carry in the winter
 А.темную
 Б.теплую
 Century the soft
 The light

62. That old people for health preservation should
 А.режим a food
 Б.режим a dream
 Century sports mode
 A moisture mode

63 Ибн Сино considered that the best dream
 А.глубокий
 Б.дневной

Century superficial
 Night

64. For normalisation of nature of the person it is necessary ...
 А.нормализовать nature
 Б.восстановить norm of nature
 Century process of growing thin of corpulent people
 All is true

65. Ибн Сино for health preservation on 3 place puts
 А a mode of a dream, a food
 Б.режим physical loadings
 В a dream mode
 А mode playing sports

66. What people going in for sports do not require on ибн Сино
 А.в treatment
 Б observance a dream mode
 Century in knowledge of a diet
 All is true

67. To What kinds of a thread fasten an umbilical cord of the newborn.
 А шерстной
 Б.шелковой
 Century of the cotton
 All

Theme 6. Methods of east diagnostics, at a dominant of blood, bile, black bile, мокроты, shown changes of an organism.

Test questions

1. What colours there is a bile which infects in a stomach.
 Colours порея and colours jar-medjanka
 The green
 The black
 The yellow

2. Dense, fresh, стекловидная slime it ...
 The crude
 The dense
 The damp

The dry

3. What juice of an organism moistens joints and members which move?

Slime

Black bile

Blood

Yellow bile

4. What the overheated yellow bile is considered?

Bad black bile

Natural yellow bile

Blood

Slime

5. To what juice is inherent to give a deposit?

Blood

Slime

мокрота

Bile

6. What is formed from drinks which not the nutritious?

Watery moisture

Slime

Blood

Bad moisture

7. What bile raises hunger in a stomach and tempts appetite?

The black

The yellow

The foamy

The bad

8. The hottest a bile kind the nastiest and the most terrible?

Colours jar-medjanki

The black

Colours порея

The yellow

9. How many versions happen slime having nasty taste?

4

3

1

6 and more

10. Versions of what slime concerns watery, стекловидная, nasal and plaster?

The bad

The black

The odorous

The sweet

11. Residual slime concerns what slime?

Not the natural

The nasal

The watery

The dense

12. What mixes up to blood and adapts it for a food of bodies?

Slime

Black bile

мокрота

Watery moisture

13. What transforms slime before maturing and transforms it into good blood?

Born warmth

посторенняя warmth

Cold

Moisture

14. What take for diagnostics on allocation?

Urine

Blood

Black bile

Yellow bile

15. About what speaks a red complexion and language?

Prevalence of blood

Prevalence of slime

Prevalence of bile

Blood lacks

16. About what yellowness of the person and an eye speaks?

Prevalence of yellow bile

Prevalence of black bile

Anaemia

Prevalence of blood

17. What colour is got by a skin at prevalence of black bile?

The dark

The pale
The yellow
The red

18. At what prevalence of juice of the patient feels опасение and трах?

Black bile
Blood
Slime
мокроты

19. What not обходимо for diagnostics of natural sources?

Diagnostics on allocation
кровопускание
опорожнение
клизма

20. What enters into diagnostics of the basic sources?

The anamnesis of the patient
Conservative treatment
Application of bloodsuckers
диетотерапия

21. What bodies enter to principal organs?

Brain
Female bodies
Kidneys
Stomach

22. What bodies enter to bodies carrying out useful functions?

Liver
мошонка
Arteries
Genitals of the woman

23. What enters diagnostics on выделениям?

кал
Condition of nails
Pain
Chair infringement

24. What sign comes to light at prevalence of blood?

Sweet taste in a mouth
Yellow complexion
Good mood
Slow pulse

25. What sign comes to light at prevalence of yellow bile?

Anorexia
The bull appetite
Red complexion
Sweet taste in a mouth

26. What sign comes to light at prevalence of black bile?

Dryness in a mouth
Bleeding from a nose
Thirst
Vomiting

27. What sign does not come to light at prevalence of blood?

Dark colour of a skin
зевание
Sweet taste in a mouth
The speeded up pulse

28. What sign does not come to light at prevalence of yellow bile?

Bleeding from a nose
Thirst
Absence of appetite
Fever

29. What sign does not come to light at prevalence black bile?

Weight in a head
False appetite
Fear
Dryness in a body

30. What does not enter into diagnostics on выделениям?

Condition of nails
Urine
мокрота
Sperm

31. What enters enters into diagnostics of the basic sources?

Bad bile
The anamnesis of the patient
The general survey of the patient
Diagnostics on выделениям

32. What does not enter into the general survey of the patient?

Chair infringements
Rise in temperature
Consciousness condition
пальпация

33. What is not included into the anamnesis of the patient?

Prevalence of black bile
Smell from bodies
Weakness
Complaints

34. What bodies are considered as bodies remaining kinds of the person?

печень+мошонки
Lungs
Arterial vessels
Nerves

35. What bodies are considered as bodies remaining the person of the person?

Heart
Kidneys
Hands
Spleen

36. What bodies are not considered as bodies carried out absolute functions?

Heart
Arterial vessels
Nervous fibres
The basic genitals of the man

37. What bodies do not enter in to work to capable bodies?

Brain
Stomach
Kidneys
Uterus

38. What bodies do not enter to basic bodies?

Liver
Thorax
Kidneys
Uterus

39. A place of origin of bile?

Liver

Lungs
Kidneys
мошонка

40. Where bile which having colours порея and colours jar-medjanki arises?

In a stomach
In мошонке
In a uterus
In a liver

41. What kind has colour bile jar-medjanki?

The hot
The black
The yellow
The colourless

42. What is the black bile?

Blood clot
The fused yellow bile
Liquid part химуса
Blood deposit

43. What is the residual black bile?

All answers are true
перегар natural yellow bile
перегар slime
перегар blood

44. How many a version of bad black bile is available?

3
2
4
1

45. How mucous black bile harms?

Slowly
Quickly
As
In the beginning quickly, then slowly

46. Whence there is a colour bile jar-medjanki?

From a substance of poisons
From a stomach
From a liver
From достохвальный meal

48. Dense red стекловидная slime is ...

The crude
The dry
The dense
The damp

49. What is formed from drinks which are not nutritious?

Watery moisture
Blood
Slime

All answers are true

50. What transforms slime before maturing and transforms it into good blood?

Born warmth
Extraneous warmth
Cold
Moisture

51. What the overheated yellow bile is considered?

Bad black bile
Natural blood
Mature blood
Natural yellow bile

52. What enters into diagnostics of the basic sources?

The anamnesis of the patient
Application of bloodsuckers
диетотерапия
Conservative treatment

53. At what prevalence of juice of the patient feels опасение and fear?

Black bile
Slime
мокрота
Blood

54. What mixes up to blood and adapts it for a food?

Slime
Black bile
Watery moisture
мокрота

55. What take for diagnostics on allocation?

Urine
кал

мокрота
Bile

55. What slime concerns residual slime?

Unnatural slime
Natural slime
мокрота
Watery moisture

57. What transforms slime before maturing and transforms it into good blood?

The reborn warmth
Cold
Moisture
Dryness

58. How many a version there is slime a having nasty taste?

4
3
5
2

59. Versions of what slime concern watery, стекловидная, nasal and plaster?

The bad
The black
The sweet
The odorous

60. What sign does not come to light at prevalence of blood?

Dark colour of a skin
Sweet taste in a mouth
учащенный pulse
зевание

61. What sign comes to light at prevalence of yellow bile?

Absence of appetite
Red complexion
Temperature
The bull appetite

62. What diagnostics on allocation does not enter?

Condition of nails
Urine
кал
мокрота

63. What kind has colour bile jar-medianki?

The hot

The cold

The dry

The damp

64. What is formed from drinks which not the nutritious?

Watery moisture

Slime

Blood

Bad moisture

65. What bile raises hunger in a stomach and tempts appetite?

The black

The yellow

The foamy

The bad

66. The hottest a bile kind the nastiest and the most terrible?

Colours jar-medjanki

The black

Colours порея

The yellow

67. How many versions happen slime having nasty taste?

4

3

1

6 and more

Theme 7. Care of the patient on a method to east medicine. Influence about baths, salts, sand. Indications and contra-indications.

Test questions

1. Baths natural action состоит:

And the Warming humidifying

Drying up

With Cooling

Д all the answer. Are true

2. The first room of a bath:

And Cools

Would Humidify

With Calms

Д Прав.отв. And and

3. The second room of a bath:

And Calms

Would Dry up

With Cools

Д Warms and humidifies

4. Owing to what the bath cools air?

And Owing to

Вслед.горячей waters

With Вслед.естественной forces

Д Вслед.рассеивания natural warmth

5. If water in baths hot there is гусин a skin.

And Dry

The Perspiration

About the Dirt on a surface

Д the Goose skin

6. How many kinds of a capture of blood exist?

AND 4

1

WITH 2

Д 3

7. Water in baths:

And Warms

Would Cool

With Tans

Д Прав.отв. And and

8. Thanks to what having warmed a bath?

And to Cooling

To Consolidation

With Смерчению

Д to Dissolution

9. Suffering воденной what bath approaches patients?

And Damp

Cold

With Hot

Д Dry

10. If in a bath to sit long:

And the Exit of bad nature

Уравновеш.натуры

About a bile Exit

Д Dissolution of juice, потение

11. Use a bath:

And after 2 perev th

After 3 perev th

With the ambassador 4 perev th

Д after 1 perev th

12. If polz - a bath for uvlazhn thy that occurs
with чея

And увелич kal-va соков

превальирования blood

With превальирования slime

Д Худосочне

13. It is desirable after a bath:

And матереться salt

To be rubbed off полотещем

With to be rubbed off лодош

Д will plunge into water матереться fat

14. What polog - to drink in a waiting room?

And мастой пустыришка

Pink water

About female milk

Д barley water, milk осмцы

15. To the one who long remains in a bath
threatens:

And a heart attack

Expansion of a time

About a collapse

Д a faint from a heart overheat

16. Побочн effects from a bath:

And повыш. Appetite

Would harm vessels

With выз.сонливость

Д harms a nerve, пониж appetite

17. Advantage of water in baths:

And condenses a skin

расширает a time

With narrows сасуды

Д dissolves, distinguishes a skin

18. The bath benefits at zabol:

And zab th a liver

Vessels

From blood

Д an asthma, kidneys

19. Квасцов, and купорок water helps:

And кровохарканье

Rectum loss:

About simplification

Д the rights. The answer And and

20. As дейсует sulfuric water:

And cleans pores

Would clear vessels

With clears a skin

Д clears nerves

21. If under the person not сыро прибывание
on the sun helps:

And from pains in a head

From a diarrhoeia

With from a lock

Д from pains in hips, kidneys

22. A dry bath popaz - at:

And варикацеле

An inflammation

With rectum attack

Д to a friability dropsy

23. How polz - a bath?

And In 1 hour after meal

Before a dream

With the ambassador an overeating

Д on an empty stomach, almost with empty a
stomach

24. Whether influences on сниже a floor.

Forces a bath?

And instead of influences

Sometimes

About all отв. Are true

Д yes

With at расшир. Brain vessels

Д at debts a finding.

36. Where it is the most necessary to drink
milk of a she-ass and ечмен waters?

And in 1 clod

In 2 clod

With in a bath

Д in waiting rooms

37. What room of a bath cools?

AND 2

3

WITH 4

Д 1

38. Солен. Waters испол.т at:

And goals. Pains

Spasms

With worms

Д the articulate

39. From возд. солнеч. _____ as мен.ф a skin?

And the Camp. The damp

The Camp. The smooth

About the Camp. The flabby

Д the Camp. Dry, rough

40. How actions s a dry bath?

And Cools

Would Warm

With Dries

Д the Rights. отв and and

41. Вхаждение in a bath on full bodies:

And пониж. Weight

повыш А/Д

With повыш pulse

Д повыш weight

42. What water in a bath narrows skin pores?

And Cold

Warm

With Ice

Д Hot

43. From what vessels we take blood?

And Лимфатич.

Arteries

From Veins

Д the Rights. Отв. And With

44. At what colour of blood procedure of a capture of blood not выполн?

And Pink

Dark blue

With Красный

Д Pale

45. Sk rooms in a bath?

AND 1

2

WITH 4

Д 3

46. F baths:

And Cools warms

Would Dissolve

With Dries up, повыш. теплоотдачу

Д All is true

47. Lech patients on vost.med-not

делительно:

And 4 эт

1 эт

With 2 эт

Д 3 stages

48. Than it is useful sulfuric water?

And Cleans pigmentary stains

... .. spots

С ... eels

Д freckles

49. A prize. запрещающий взятих blood:

And Зевота

The Diarrhea

With Чихание

Д to Vomiting

50. At vozd on a skin солнеч. Beams:

And Dries

Would Narrow a time

About Roughness

Д All is true

51. After a blood capture that zapreshch-?

And Plentiful упот.пищи

Heating at cold weather

With Физ. Upr th

Д All is true

52. Before putting пиевки:

And Моеш a body

Прамываем spirit a sucker at bloodsuckers

With we Feed bloodsuckers

Д Прамываем bloodsuckers

53. How возд т a bath in the autumn?

- And discharges
перевозбуждает
With cools
Д воспаминает
- 54 From what vessels we take blood at бол hearts?
And arteries
Veins
With капиляры
Д all
- 55 Clearing of an organism in consists of sk fur-coats?
AND 5
20
WITH 15
Д 10
- 55 Погруж in what oil helps for weariness and лихородки?
And sunflower
хлопкое
With инжировое
Д the olive
- 57 At выподение tonics s and кровоты what water helps?
And квасцовая
купоросная
With the sulfuric
Д the rights the answer And and
58. Baths примен at bol be cold and опажн in kind?
And All answers
With minerals
With Болие with a dirt
Д Болие with a camomile
- 59 When prim - жемцист and солен waters?
And Подогрят
To the Asthma
With Barreness
Д Answers And and
- 60 Advantage on what org bring железист waters?
And Пишя waters
The Drink
- With Intestines
Д to the Stomach
- 61 What bath helps at krovohor?
And Квацовая
Купоросная
With Sulfuric
Д Пр the answer And and
- 62 What water clears nerves?
And Купоросная
Квасовая
With Sea
Д Sulfuric
- 63 Stay on солнцепёне leads.
And the Refloor of juice
повыш. А/Д
With пониж. Pulse
Д to the Stomach
64. It is desirable after a bath:
And матереться salt
To be rubbed off полотенцем
With to be rubbed off лодощ
Д will plunge into water матерется fat
65. What polog - to drink in a waiting room?
And мастой пустыришка
Pink water
About female milk
Д barley water, milk осмцы
66. To the one who long remains in a bath threatens:
And a heart attack
Expansion of a time
About a collapse
Д a faint from a heart overheat
67. Побочн effects from a bath:
And повыш. Appetite
Would harm vessels
With выз.сонливость
Д harms a nerve, пониж appetite
- Theme 8. Methods of preparation of medicines, raw materials preservations, and the prepared medical products.**
- Test questions

1. From what substances it is possible to take a medicine.
 A all is true
 B from a plant
 C from animals
 D from sources
2. From скольких «Г» consists мискол
 A4,25 г
 B3 г
 C39,75 г
 D20
3. How many laws have in the law ибн Сино about a medicine
 A3
 B4
 C2
 D1
4. On what it is necessary to pay attention when arises medicine actions
 AВремя
 BСтроения a body
 CВид illness
 DДействие medicines
5. When it is necessary to collect fruit
 AUтром
 BV a dinner
 CNочью
 DНет answer
6. Define the cores medicine action
 AOхлаждающие the warming
 BMочегонный
 CПо to an illness kind
 DНет a right answer
7. How many ways force of a medicine will define
 A2
 B3
 C4
 D5
8. How many medicine action is available
 A3
 B2
 C4
- D1
9. Соний good it is more difficult than a medicine
 ATеряк
 BФрукте
 CОтвары
 DОвоци
10. On physical properties of a medicine happens
 AВсе it is true
 BТвердей
 CМягкие
 DГазообразней
- 11.1 дирман it is equal on ... г
 A2,975 - 3г
 B0,25 г
 C0,1 г
 D0,2 г
12. What ways there is for definition a force of a medicine
 ASопоставления and experience
 BНатура the patient
 CNатура medicines
 DОпределения nature of an inclined medicine
13. As it is defined qualities of a medicine
 AЦвет, a smell, taste
 BКоличества and colour
 CJидкости and taste
 DЧистоты
14. How many a way of conducting a medicine is available
 A4
 B5
 C6
 D3
15. That the capture from сыльного plants enters to products
 ANастойка and broth
 BЭкстракт
 CЛекарства
 DСоки

16. Choose the core of action of a medicine

- АОбщий
- ВПриродный
- СЕстественный
- ДНеестественный

17. A part of a medicine by which it is used for medicine manufacturing

- АЦветок, a stalk
- ВКорень and juice
- СЦветок and a leaf
- ДНет the answer

18. On the action mechanism, on what shares medicines

- АПростые, difficult
- ВПростой
- ССложный
- ДНет the answer

19. In what group of preparations tincture and an extract enter

- АНовоголеновский
- ВСульфаниламид
- САнтибиотики
- ДВитамины

20. Basically on whom are made experience

- АВсе it is true
- ВТела the person
- СКрысы
- ДЖивотные

21. From чего состоит the law of treatment from a medicine

- АНатуре medicines
- ВКоличества medicines
- ССостав medicines
- ДКоличества medicines

22. From what medicines undertake

- АВсе it is true
- ВЖивотных
- СРастение
- ДИсточников

23. A subject studying medicines

- АФармакология
- ВФармакотерапия
- СФармакодинамика

ДФармакогенетика

24. From what part of animals medicines undertake

- АВсе it is true
- Вмясо
- Скровь
- Дмолоко

25. In what season plant kidneys undertake

- АРанней in the spring
- ВРанней in the winter
- СПоздний in the spring
- ДСредины summer

26. When collect plant florets

- АПри full to reveal
- ВПри formations
- СРазница is not present
- ДНет the answer

27. Plant gathering is carried out then when

- АНет a dust
- ВВ дождливой weather
- СКогда there is no snow
- ДВсе it is true

28. On what it is necessary it will be paid attention at gathering of a root of a plant

- АСухость putridity
- ВСтержень a root
- СЦвет a root
- ДВсе it is true

29. When undertake a plant kennel

- АВесной at a plant
- ВВесной at leaflets
- СПри watering
- ДВсе it is true

30. As dries a plant contour

- АНа air
- ВНа fire
- СНа the sun
- ДНа rains

31. From скольких components consists simple medicines

- АОдной
- ВДвух

- СИз 3
ДИз the different
32. For correct application of a medicine it is necessary to know
АНатуре
ВКачество
СКоличество
Двид
33. How many kinds exist medicine natures
АПервичный the secondary
ВИнонествений
СПервичный secondary смешенные
ДСочетанный
34. Secondary nature happens in 2 kinds ...
АСильный, weak
ВСильный, average
СХорошей, bad
ДТеплей, hot
35. Into what nature enter gold
АСильней
Вслабая
СГорячие
ДТеплая
36. The general medicine actions can be
АПервичный the secondary
ВСочетания
СТеплая, hot
ДНет the answer
37. How many medicine actions has allocated
Авиценна
А40
В50
С60
Д70
38. The camomile and cinciputs what renders actions
АРазжанающий
ВРазоранающий
СРазбавляющий
ДПринечающий
39. That enters in opening medicines
АГорчица
- ВРомашка
СТемен
ДТутовник
40. Burning medicines enters
АСильно cut through
ВОтталкивает, growing ugly juice
СДолблено колни
ДУкипит nature
41. Distinguishes and дроблед холне
АРазбавляющие medicines
ВЖгучие medicines
СОткрывающие medicines
ДРазнимающий medicines
42. Corrodes, cauterises, недоява substances of hardness of a medicine
АПрилегающий
ВРазбавляющий
СОткрывающий
ДЖгучие medicines
43. Counterbalance a condition and nature of the child
АУкрепляющей
ВРазбавляющий
СОткрывающий
ДЖгучие
44. As operates distracting medicines
АВсе it is true
ВОхлаждает
СУплотняет
ДСуживает, a time
45. Warms body from which it renders
АЛекарства caused a redness
ВЛекарства diluting холни
СЛекарства opening a time
ДВсе it is true
46. Turning medicines is renders
АДвижения liquids
ВДвижения колня
СДвижения bad juice
ДА, WITH
47. Thanking the to warmth and drying as operates medicines

АИзюнеющий beliefs
ВНатуре medicines
СКоличества and qualities
DНет the answer

48. What medicines gives to juice a maturity
АСогревающие
ВЖгучие
СРазбавлявший
DНет the answer

49. Fruits of a celery it
АОткрывающая medicines
ВОжигающий
СРастительной
DВсе it is true

50. For removal weighty and застывшего I
drag it is used
АОчищающий medicines
ВОткрывающий medicines
СРастительные
ССлиртностный

51. The general actions of medicines
АВсе it is true
ВСогревающий
СОхлаждающий
DИзызвляющие

52. Теряк what medicines
АРастительный
ВЖивотный
СМинеральные
DВсе it is true

53. Destroys nature the especial to properties
АЯды
ВРомашка
СТемен
DСпирт

54. Lead up nature excessively
АСлиртостный medicines
ВОткрывающий medicines
ССогревающий medicines
DОхлаждающий medicines

55. Cools body and changes nature these are
medicines

АВызванный анимение medicines
ВВызванный раздранения
СВызванный a pausea
DНет the answer

55. When collect changes a plant
АПосле that as their body опалает
ВКогда arises changes to a fruit
СB rainy weather
DНет the answer

57. A vegetative medicine enter
АЛистя
ВКорня
СЦветок
DВсе it is true

58. Medicines used against is more poisonous
means for scorpions
АТеряк
ВРомашка
СТемен
DТутовник

59. From a paralysis of an obverse nerve it is
used
АТеряк
ВРомашка
СТемен
DТутовник

60. How many the name the structure теряка
enters
А64
В74
С72
D63

61. After сколькоих years disappears
properties теряка
А30-60
В40-50
С20-30
D10-30

62. In what weather the best collect to a fruit
АХолёный
Втёплой and dry
Св лонный
DХолодный

63. After сколько years force терьяка weakens
A20-40
B10-30
C20-60
D10-20

64. In what group of preparations tincture and an extract enter
AНовоголеновский
BСульфаниламид
CАнтибиотики
DВитамины

65. Basically on whom are made experience
AВсе it is true
BТела the person
CКрысы
DЖивотные

66. From чего состоит the law of treatment from a medicine
AНатуре medicines
BКоличества medicines
CСостав medicines
DКоличества medicines

67. From what medicines undertake
AВсе it is true
BЖивотных
CРастение
DIсточников

Theme 9. Training to preparation of simple and difficult medicines and oils

Test questions

1. What is рубб
Simple medicine
B.шелковой
Century of the cotton
All

2. Сканжубин that for a medicine
Difficult medicine
B.шелковой
Century of the cotton
All

3. Карободин-it
Difficult medicine

Б.облепиховое
Century the olive
There is no right answer

4. How many names терьяка
A.64
B.65
CENTURY 67
46

5. What medicine it is effective at лишая
A snake poison
B.солодка
B митридат
Г калканадж

6. The most effective difficult medicine
A.терьяк
B.митридат
Century куланджи
All answers

7. Into what group of medicines enters терьяк
A.сложное
B.простое
Century the mixed
There is no answer

8. What is терьяк
A the most effective difficult medicine
B.простое
Century the mixed
Difficult and simple

9. What disease arises at reduction quantity of mucous juice
A.закупорка
B.переполнения
Century nature infringement
Of frustration of juice in bodies

10. Into what group of medicines enter лепешечки
A.смешанную
B.простое
Century the difficult
Г and in

11. To easy emptying to means леч. Nerves concerns

- And. A dry bath, moderate physical exercises
. A hot bath
Century intense physical activity
A hot and dry bath
12. Means changing nature of nerves
А масленистые
Б.согревание
Century laxative
Century dryness
Simple medicines
13. Pitch of an olive oil, linen helps at
А.холодных diseases of nerves
Б hot diseases of nerves
Century damp diseases of nerves
Dry diseases of nerves
14. Means changing nature of nerves
А масленистые
Б.согревание
Century laxative
Century dryness
Simple medicines
15. After what application of medical products begins dry spasms
А.ослабляющие
Б.слабительные
Century warming
Hot
16. The best means causing чихание.
А.мумие
Б the bitter
Century the sweet
соленное
17. As the medicine consisting of 1ro a component is called
А.простой
Б.сложный
Century mixed
All answers
18. Properties burning medicines
А.rastvor juice in bodies
Б the bitter
Century the sweet
соленное
19. Действующие the medicine which causes онемения
А.охлаждение bodies
Б.сложный
В the sweet
All answers
- 20.лекарство possessing property онемению also used Авиценна as anaesthetising
А терьяк a buttercup
Б.фасоль
Century peas
Mint
21. A medicine used ибн Сина as antidote
А.терьяк
Б.фасоль
Century mint
There is no answer
22. Name пучащие a medicine
А.фасоль
Б.горох
Century зира
солодка
23. Cold faults treat
А.горячими medicines
Б.холодными medicines
Century dry medicines
Damp medicines
24. What book of a canon is devoted the description simple лек
А.2
Б.3
CENTURY 5
4
25. What лек to Bukhara name support
А.усора
Б.гранат
Century grapes
А quince
26. Урад-in терьяка
А.от 6мес to 1года
Б.от 1мес to 6мес
Century of 20 years
Of 60 years

27. How many the mechanism of action of one plant
 А.3-4
 Б.14
 Century more than 32
 65
28. In what turns in 30 years терьяк
 А difficult намекун
 Б wine
 Century tincture
 Broth
29. Simple a medicine
 А.рубб, it is sharp
 Б.терьяк
 Century a string bean
 митридат
30. Difficult a medicine
 А.алваш
 Б.настойка
 Century broth
 рубб
31. A medicine allocated from spirit
 А.настойка
 Б.отвар
 Century of a candle
 Ointment
32. During what time it is used roots
 А.в to the middle of spring
 Б.зимой
 Century in the summer
 In the autumn
33. A medicine operating on ЖКТ
 А зира, caraway seeds
 Б.терьяк
 Century митридат
 Tincture
34. Quantity of medicines of bodies operating on force
 А.3
 Б.4
 CENTURY 5
 6
35. Than tincture differs from an extract
 А.спиртом
 Б.ничем
 Century a smell
 Of a storage time
36. The form of difficult medicines
 А.продукты animals and a phyto genesis
 Б.только the vegetative
 Century only an animal
 Not vegetative not an animal
37. Simple a medicine
 А.отвар
 Б.настой
 Century an extract
 терьяк
38. During what time we take a medicine of an animal origin
 А.весной
 Б.летом
 Century in the winter
 Autumn
39. What part of a plant is used for a medicine
 А a root, leaves
 Б a stalk
 Century a root
 Leaves
40. What part of a plant is used for a medicine
 А fruits, flowers
 Б a stalk
 Century a root
 Leaves
41. Phyto genesis raw materials
 А a phyto preparation
 Б fruits, flowers
 Century a root
 Leaves
42. An extract consistence
 А.жидко-firm
 Б.жидко the soft
 Century strongly firm
 The dry

43. A medicine influencing on ЦНС.

А.валериана
Б.усора
С.терьяк
Д.рубб

44. How many methods of a capture of medicines

А.2
Б.3
С.СЕНТУРИ 4
Д.5

45. Difficult medicines

А.терьяк
Б.рубб
С.терьяк а string bean
Д.усора

46. Values терьяка

А.все answers are true
Б.змеинный poison
С.терьяк of 64 names

47. A medicine at лишая

А.змеинный fat
Б.змеинный poison
С.терьяк митридат
Д.рубб

48. Mint oil at disease

А.суставов
Б.органов
С.терьяк of eyes
Д.терьяк infringement

49. How many methods of a capture of oil

А.3
Б.2
С.СЕНТУРИ 5
Д.4

50. A preparation of difficult medicines

А.скамендум
Б.рубб
С.терьяк broth
Д.инфузия

51. Simple a medicine

А.отвар

Б.настой

С.терьяк an extract
Д.терьяк

52. Onions vinegar at disease

А.спазме a uterus
Б.органов
С.терьяк of eyes
Д.терьяк infringement

53. Other name усора

А.учор
Б.терьяк
С.терьяк рубб
Д.скамендум

54. The periods терьяка

А.все нижеуказанные
Б.младенчество
С.терьяк a youth
Д.старчество

55. When growth терьяка stops

А.через 10 years
Б.через 25 years
С.терьяк in 60 years
Д.терьяк in 50 years

56. What терьяк at a sting of insects

А.новый, strong
Б.старый, strong
С.терьяк new, weak
Д.терьяк, weak

57. A simple medicine

А.рубб
Б.терьяк
С.терьяк mint and a camomile
Д.скамендум

58. Fat snake is effective

А.при лишая
Б.при diseases of joints
С.терьяк of eyes
Д.терьяк clarification

59. At diseases of joints it is used

А.масло mints
Б.масло the olive
С.терьяк oil cotton

митридат

60. Broth is

А.простым а medicine

Б.сложным а medicine

Century vegetative raw materials

Of an animal origin

61. Жизненные the periods терьяка

А.все нижеуказанные

Б.младенчество

Century а youth

старчество

62. Than the extract differs from tincture

А.концентрацией

Б.ничем

Century а smell

Of a storage time

63. Difficult medicines concern:

А.иараж

Б.отвар

Century of a flat cake

усора

64. After what application of medical products begins dry spasms

А.послабляющие

Б.слабительные

Century warming

Hot

65. The best means causing чихание.

А.мумие

Б the bitter

Century the sweet

соленное

66. As the medicine consisting of 1го а component is called

А.простой

Б.сложный

Century mixed

All answers

67. Properties burning medicines

А.rastvor juice in bodies

Б the bitter

Century the sweet

соленное

Theme 10. Methods of the general treatment. Treatment of sick bodies, hypostases

Test questions

1. Сколькими by treatments it is connected at diseases?

3

2

1

4

2. With what it is connected disease treatments?

А food

Diet

Medicinal веществами

There is no right answer

3. How many laws exist treatment with medicines?

3

2

4

5

4. From сколько stages treatment of the patient on East Medicine consists?

3

2

1

5

5. What means a word «танкия»?

To clear

загрязнять

To treat

To feed

6. How many proofs of clarification of an organism?

10

9

8

5

7. From what language it is taken a word «танкия»?

фарси

The Arabian

The Persian

The Latin

8. At each clarification, how many substance means?

5

4

2

1

9. When it is possible to use weakening medicines?

In the spring

In the summer

In the Winter

In the autumn

10. For what day after acceptance of weakening medicines it is necessary to bathe?

On 2nd

On 6th

On 1-ned

On 3-mes

11. How unusual cleaning juice is called?

танкия

12. Who requires strong weakening means?

Patients with spleen disease

Heart diseases

Diseases of kidneys

Liver diseases

13. What weakening means give at the use of stagnation of water?

The strong

The weak

Very strong

The normal

14. In what season it is used weakening means?

In the autumn

In the spring

In the summer

In the winter

15. What is not added in meal to people by a suffering lock?

Salt

Pepper

Sugar

The flour

16. Before the use of weakening means what it is necessary to make?

To have a sleep

отдохнуть

To run

To stand

17. From what blood vessel take blood?

Vein

Artery

Lymph

There is no right answer

18. Why from arteries blood does not undertake?

Because of a bleeding

Because of complication

Because of corking

Because of an impracticability

19. In what result a small scratch?

Aneurysm

Bleedings

Complications

There is no right answer

20. In what part of a body there are 6 veins for a blood capture?

Hand

Foot

Head

Body

21. What is not observed at the counterbalanced people?

Faint

Shock

Coma

апноэ

22. What is used for vomiting?

38) kinds of tumours
 ú«Óñþç and a cold.

The cold

The dry damp

á\í

39) From what

образуетсяхолодныйопухол

¼«-Ó«Ôá black bile

Matters

^aÑ½ýÔÛÑ^aÑ½þ

All прав.ответ

40) That the hot tumour enters

Abscess

-áÓíÒí-Ò½

Furuncle

Ulcer

41) Medicines applied at cold tumours

βón°Ûóá- Þç®

Not связывающие

á\í

All is correct

42) What juice prevail at флегмони

Blood

Slime

^aÑ½þ

á\í

43) Обрoзoвaния tumours from blood

Phlegmon

Abscess

Cancer

All is correct

44) How many the reasons of occurrence of a
 tumour

2

3

5

9

45) the Core the reason at corking

-Ó«ó«»Òβ-áçn

Indulgences

«þçÞÑçn

46) What a medicine appoint at слипнувшей
 to corking

Óá°ñÑ½n- Þç®βn

βón°Ûóá- Þç®

á\í

There is no answer

47) the most dangerous corking for

организмав

Arteries

Veins

á\í

áÓÔÑÓç¼áÕ

48) corking is formed of what juice in a liver

Yellow bile

Black bile

Slime

Blood

49) what mix of a medicine is used at cold
 tumours

β«úÓÑóá- Ú.«β½«í½n- Ú

«Ô½«^añ.«β½«í½.

β«úÓÑóá- Ú.«Ô½«^añ.

All answers are true

50) that is treated warming and softening with
 lek-you

The unripe tumour

The ripened tumour

β«°ÓÑóþç juice

á/β

51) difficult corking meets in

Vessels

Veins

Brain vessels

All answers are true

52) kinds of tumours

All answers are true

The hot

The cold

The warm

53) кровoпyскание it is applied at

To corking of vessels

Abscess

á/í

All answers are true

54) сви́нка it

Central tumour

Hot tumour

Cold tumour

All answers are true

55) as the warm tumour is treated

The warming

«Ó½«ñá- Ú;Ñ

The humidifying

Drying up

55) an abscess it

Hot tumour

Cold tumour

Damp tumour

á/β

57) сколько́ими v-you connect treatment with diseases

3

5

6

7

58) with what treatment disease is connected

A food

Medicinal treatment

á/í

All answers are true

59) how many laws сущ.в treatment by lek-you

3

4

5

6

60) from сколько́и stages treatment of the patient on east medicine consists

3

4

5

6

61) that о́значает a word «тан́кия»

To clear

→Ó«ó«»Òβ→á;Ñ

→½;°¼á

β;Óá;Ñ

62) how many laws of clarification of an organism

10

11

12

13

63) from what language it is taken тан́кия

ō«Óβ;ñβ→«ú«

The Latin

Russian

The Uzbek

64. Who requires strong weakening means?

Patients with spleen disease

Heart diseases

Diseases of kidneys

Liver diseases

65. What weakening means give at the use of stagnation of water?

The strong

The weak

Very strong

The normal

66. In what season it is used weakening means?

In the autumn

In the spring

In the summer

In the winter

67. What is not added in meal to people by a suffering lock?

Salt

Pepper

Sugar

The flour

Theme 11. Diagnostics and treatment of disease of nervous system.

Test questions

1 the brain of the person (specify the wrong answer) is divided into what parts

Hemispheres
 Substance of a brain
 Brain substance
 Brain cavities

2. Nerves it:
 The branches leaving a brain
 Part of substance from a brain
 Brain part
 Human body part

3. What the substance of a brain is
 The cold damp
 The hot damp
 The cold dry
 The hot dry

4. What consistence the substance of a brain has
 Soft, fat
 Firm, fat
 The soft
 The firm

5. Sensitive nerves whence grow
 Forward share
 Back share
 Brain covers
 Spinal cord

6. Impellent nerves whence grow
 Back share of a brain
 Forward share
 Spinal cord
 Brain covers

7. How many covers the brain shrouds
 2
 3
 4
 5

8. What covers shroud a brain
 Soft and thick
 Soft and thin
 Firm and thick
 Firm and thin

9. As the cover close to a brain looks

The thin
 The thick
 The opaque
 The cellular

10. As the cover close to a bone looks
 The thick
 The thin
 The cellular
 The shining

11. How many желудочек in a brain
 3
 4
 2
 5

12. Where there are crinkles
 In желудочках
 In a back brain
 In brain small knots
 In vascular branchings

13. What form the shares of a brain containing average желудочек have
 Worm
 The pine cone
 Grape branch
 Sickle

14. That is meant a word "head"
 Brain and covers
 Back and forward brain
 Back and a brain
 The person, a brain and hair

15. How many nature frustration exist?
 8
 7
 6
 5

16. From what there are tumours?
 From juice
 From elements
 From nature
 From унсуры

17. Hot tumours are formed from
 Cold putrefactive juice

Cold motionless juice
Hot motionless juice
Hot putrefactive juice

18. Cold motionless juice is formed
Cold tumours
Hot tumours
Доброкачественные tumours
Malignant tumours

19. That mean motionless juice
The putrefactive
Not putrefactive
The cold
The hot

20. Loss by an organism of ability to
movement because of corking ...
Сакта
Ритта
Вирхама
Арталиса

21. Perforation or weakening of sense of smell
Juice in a forward part of a brain
Juice in a back part of a brain
Coldness of nature
Dryness of nature

22. Субара is ...
Violent insanity
Sleeplessness
Indifference
Drowsiness

23. At what nature there is no pain
The damp
The dry
The cold
The hot

24. Истирха is ...
Парез finitenesses
Hypertrophy
Атония
Atrophy

25. The headache reason
Matter
Nature

Elements
Juice

26. That is felt at hot frustration of nature
Heat and пылание
Dryness in a nose
Nausea
Weight

27. What medicines concern a sowing
campaign чернушка?
The simple
The difficult
The mixed
The cold

28. Как treat a headache for fragrant smells?
Cold aromas
Hot aromas
Dry aromas
Damp aromas

29. That becomes first of all at a headache
from a hang-over
Artificial vomiting
Introduction of laxatives
Ополаскивание a mouth
Клизма

30. An excessive and heavy dream
Hibernation
Somnolence
Coma
Faint

31. возвращение sincere пневмы from bodies
of tools, sensation and movement to a source
it is
Dream
Clinical death
Faint
Collapse

32. The condition of an animal at which
пневма streams in an organism
Wakefulness
A food
Dream
Sleeplessness

33. Disease stirring to sincere bodies to carry out sensation and movement actions
падучая
корчение
Dream
Sleeplessness
34. What is the predecessor падучей, сакты or манши?
Nightmare
Sleeplessness
Hibernation
Coma
35. What treat with the help кровопускания and indulgences?
Nightmare
Coma
Clinical death
Apathy
36. A paralysis ...
Фалидж
Сакта
Зифта
Харбака
37. Nervous disease at which muscles are moved apart to the beginning and are not exposed to a stretching
Spasm
Paralysis
Атония
Trembling
38. Owing to what often there are spasms?
Matter moving
Nature change
Coldness of nature
Combustibility of nature
39. Disease of bodies of tools of motive forces негибая body parts
Tension
Paralysis
Spasm
Атония
40. Плева, arising in an eye owing to a swelling of blood vessels
- Паниус
Cataract
Cataract
Blueness
41. Sight loss in the evenings
Night blindness
Day blindness
Squint
Pupil narrowing
42. The ulcer is formed on a mouth and uvula cover
Кула
Spot
Crack
Burning
43. From what arises white кула?
From salty slime
Yellow bile
From blood
From black bile
44. Than differs yellow кула from others
More burns
More coldly
Faster corrodes
More malignant
45. The most malignant кула
The black
The white
The yellow
The red
46. «Bad ulcers»
Ulcers, нагнаивающиеся and leaving deep into
Superficial ulcers of a mouth
Erosion
Hems
47. A superficial ulcer of a mouth
Кула
Bad ulcer
Erosion
Hems

48. Diseases of bodies of tools because of inability of force
Trembling
Парез
Paralysis
Кула

49. Cold damp is
Substance of a brain
Heart
Liver
Spleen

50. From a forward share grow
Sensitive nerves
Impellent nerves
Brain trunk
Brain covers

51. The brain and covers is a making part of concept
Head
Reason
Consciousness
Attitude

52. Violent insanity
Субара
Истирха
Кула
Палиус

53. Night blindness it - ...
Sight loss in the evenings
Sight loss in the mornings
Sight loss the full
Loss of sight because of a trauma

54. From salty slime arises
White кула
Yellow кула
Black кула
Red кула

55. Burns what кула more?
The yellow
The black
The white
The white

55. True кула differs
Злокачественностью
High quality
Горячестью
Coldness

57. Кула is
Ulcer on a mouth and language cover
Deep ulcer of a nose
Плева on an eye
Deep ulcer of a mouth

58. Фалидж is
Paralysis
Атония
Spasm
Tension

59. Парез finitenesses
Истирха
Spasm
Кула
Палиус

60. Ulcers, нагноившиеся and leaving deep into
The bad
Кула
Erosion
Нем

61. Каой the preparation cures корчевание?
Аир
Джасум
Найдулан
Сакта

62. Illness at which the person, plunging into a dream, feels, that on it someone attacks:
Nightmare
Horror
Падучая
Fear

63. Bad ulcers ...
Ulcers, нагноившиеся and leaving deep into
Superficial ulcers
Median ulcers
Малигнизирующие ulcers

64. At what nature there is no pain

The damp

The dry

The cold

The hot

65. Истирха is ...

Парез finitenesses

Нуретrophy

Атония

Atrophy

66. The headache reason

Matter

Nature

Elements

Juice

67. That is felt at hot frustration of nature

Heat and пылание

Dryness in a nose

Nausea

Weight

Theme 12. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of an oral cavity, an eye.

Diagnostics and treatments of disease of a throat, an ear and a nose.

Test questions

1. The throat is meant a word

Space for food and breath pass

Tube for breath

Space for a food

Space for a voice

2. The barrier about which hits a sound and becomes louder

Язычек

Language

Надгортанник

Throat

3. The fleshy shoots acting at a root of language up

Миндалины

Надгортанник

Throat cartilage

Uvula

4. The person to whom the bloodsucker has stuck disturbs

Melancholy, nausea, харканье blood

Anxiety, sleeplessness

Vomiting by bile

Каловая vomiting

5. Забах-it

Hot tumour

Quinsy

Cold tumour

Laryngitis

6. A delay of passage of air to lungs and heart

Quinsy

Throat tumour

Bloodsucker in a throat

Забах

7. Dog quinsy

Compels to hold a mouth opened and to put out language

Long healing quinsy

Good-quality quinsy

Malignant quinsy

8. Characteristic signs for quinsy (the wrong answer)

Fetid smell from a mouth

The constrained breath

Constantly closed mouth

Difficulty in swallowing

9. Means strongly compressing a uvula

Окуривание fennel stalks

Juice акакии

Linen seed

Honey drink

10. Выпячивание from top to bottom a uvula and it невозвращение

Западение

отпадение

Atrophy

некроз

11. сколько layers total in a cornea

4

5
6
7

12. The reasons of formation of an ulcer in an eye

From the sharp fused juice
From coldness of nature
From combustibility of nature
From rotting of juice

14. An ulcer if it is located on a pupil

White point
Red point
Black point
Dark blue point

15. What colour an ulcer located on a connecting cover?

The red
Dark blue
The white
The black

16. Position of the patient at a dream at an ulcer arrangement on the right eye

On left to a side
On right to a side
On a back
On a stomach

18. That it is necessary to limit in a food at ulcer break in an eye

Chickens
Beef
Pork
Mutton

19. If cornea rupture arises because of blow and a bruise is formed

Grape cover
Bruise
Cataract
Cataract

20. That reminds the pus which is under a cornea

Nail piece
Полулуние
Sickle

Мезинец

21. Where there is an eye cancer is more often

On a cornea
On a retina
On a pupil
On an iris of the eye

22. The most harmful kind выпячивания in an eye

In an internal corner
In an external corner
On a retina
On a cornea

23. The fistula is

Fistula
Erosion
Hem
Ulcer

24. At reduction plaintive мясца arises ...

Tear incontience
Sight improvement
Sight deterioration
Pain in an eye

25. As the thin cataract on an eye on an external surface is called

Cloud
Cloud
Rain
Gloom

26. Growth of a connecting cover or a cover covers an eyeball.

Крыловидная плева
Cataract
Blindness
Squint

27. On what weakness of sight depends

From visual пневмы and bodies nearby
From optic nerves
From a nature condition
From organism response

28. In what case the congestion visual

пневмы leads to its compression and пневма is condensed

At a long finding in darkness
At a long finding on light
At a long sight at 1 point
At an eye overstrain

29. What bleeding from a nose does not give in to treatment?

At rupture of vessels of a brain
At strong blow in a nose
At a nose inflammation
At a capillary bleeding

30. The complexion of the patient has got yellow colour after a bleeding, it means, that Yellow bile has got the best
Infringement of function of a bilious bubble
Slime has got the best
Black bile has got the best

31. What people are predisposed to a nasal bleeding?

Желтожелчные with liquid blood
Желтожелчные with dense blood
Черножелчные with liquid blood
Черножелчные with dense blood

32. Owing to what ripens cold карат?

Fevers
Damages
Overcoolings
Overheatings

33. Something concluded in a cartilage also interfere with passage something from a throat in a nose and on the contrary.

Corking in a nasal cartilage
Nose tumour
Bleeding from a nose
Nose bruise

34. Brain movement that through a nose and a mouth to expel juice

Чихание
Cough
Allergy
Cold

35. The dryness reasons in a nose (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive humidity of nature

Excessive dryness of nature
Excessive warmth
The dried up viscous juice in a nose

36. A principal cause of a relaxation of language

Кровянистая a watery moisture
Bilious watery moisture
Кровянистая a viscous moisture
Bilious viscous moisture

37. The reasons causing a spasm of language (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive size of language
Connecting black bile
Sharp illnesses
The viscous moisture stretches a language muscle in breadth

38. What tumours of language does not happen?

The soft
The hot
The windy
The firm

39. What mode should be applied at a firm tumour

The soft
The firm
The cold
The hot

40. The firm cone under language

Frog
The pine cone
Spot
The eel

41. The reason of "frog"

Dense viscous moisture
Dense watery moisture
Viscous moisture
Dense moisture

42. That it is necessary to approach, when spots in a mouth нагнаиваются

Slime
Bile
Blood

Black bile

43. Space for food and breath pass

Throat

Nose

Drink

Mouth

44. The uvula serves ...

Barrier to a sound and its increase

Swallowing improvements

Food advancement in a throat

Rudimentary body

45. It is possible to put what diagnosis, if the patient spits blood

Bloodsucker in a throat

Quinsy

Throat tumour

Gullet bleeding

46. In a cornea is available ... layers

4

5

6

7

47. Where it is located ulcers of an eye of red colour

On a connecting cover

On a retina

On a cornea

On an iris of the eye

48. The grape cover arises owing to

Rupture of a cornea by a trauma

Sight loss

Increase of intraocular pressure

Fall of intraocular pressure

49. The fistula is ...

Fistula

Ulcer

Erosion

Rupture

50. Неудержание tears arises because of

Reduction plaintive мясца

Increases plaintive мясца

Optic nerve damages

Eye bruise

51. Желтожелчные with liquid blood are predisposed to ...

To nasal bleeding

To gastric bleeding

To intestinal bleeding

Bleeding from gums

52. A soft mode apply at

Firm tumour

Hot tumour

Windy tumour

Cold tumours

53. "Frog"

The firm cone under language

The soft cone under language

Spot under language

Malignant tumour

54. A dense viscous moisture the reason ...

"Frogs"

«A bad ulcer»

Erosion

Hem

55. A matter generating louses

Rotten moisture

Viscous moisture

Watery moisture

Mucous moisture

55. The force, capable to generation of louses

Unnatural warmth

Unnatural cold

Natural cold

Natural warmth

57. A thickening of eyelids

Сулак

Баврак

Дирхаш

Микдах

58. After a trachoma appears

Thickening of eyelids

The century has swelled

Заворот centuries

Weight of eyelids

59. Does not concern to завороту centuries
Upper eyelid loss
The hare eye
Average
The upper eyelid is not closed by the bottom

60. An oblong tumour on the brink of a century
Barley
Night blindness
Cataract
Puffiness

61. An outgrowth from fatty substance on an upper eyelid
Шарнак
Barley
Hailstone
Trachoma

62. Causes an itch
Salty matter from sharp blood
Sweet matter from sharp blood
Bilious matter from sharp blood
Mucous matter from sharp blood

63. Слипание eyelashes often arises ...
After an eye inflammation
Because of the turned up eyelashes
Because of loss of eyelashes
Frequent blinking

64. If cornea rupture arises because of blow and a bruise is formed
Grape cover
Bruise
Cataract
Cataract

65. That reminds the pus which is under a cornea
Nail piece
Полулуние
Sickle
Мезинец

66. Where there is an eye cancer is more often
On a cornea
On a retina
On a pupil

On an iris of the eye

67. The most harmful kind выпячивания in an eye
In an internal corner
In an external corner
On a retina
On a cornea

Theme 13. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of lungs. Diagnostics and treatments of warm illnesses.

Test questions

1. The throat is meant a word
Space for food and breath pass
Tube for breath
Space for a food
Space for a voice

2. The barrier about which hits a sound and becomes louder
Язычек
Language
Надгортанник
Throat

3. The fleshy shoots acting at a root of language up
Миндалины
Надгортанник
Throat cartilage
Uvula

4. The person to whom the bloodsucker has stuck disturbs
Melancholy, nausea, харканье blood
Anxiety, sleeplessness
Vomiting by bile
Каловая vomiting

5. Забах-it
Hot tumour
Quinsy
Cold tumour
Laryngitis

6. A delay of passage of air to lungs and heart
Quinsy
Throat tumour

Bloodsucker in a throat
Забрах

7. Dog quinsy
Compels to hold a mouth opened and to put
out language
Long healing quinsy
Good-quality quinsy
Malignant quinsy

8. Characteristic signs for quinsy (the wrong
answer)
Fetid smell from a mouth
The constrained breath
Constantly closed mouth
Difficulty in swallowing

9. Means strongly compressing a uvula
Окуривание fennel stalks
Juice акакии
Linen seed
Honey drink

10. Выпячивание from top to bottom a uvula
and it невозвращение
Западение
отпадение
Atrophy
некроз

11. сколько layers total in a cornea
4
5
6
7

12. The reasons of formation of an ulcer in an
eye
From the sharp fused juice
From coldness of nature
From combustibility of nature
From rotting of juice

14. An ulcer if it is located on a pupil
White point
Red point
Black point
Dark blue point

15. What colour an ulcer located on a
connecting cover?

The red
Dark blue
The white
The black

16. Position of the patient at a dream at an
ulcer arrangement on the right eye

On left to a side
On right to a side
On a back
On a stomach

18. That it is necessary to limit in a food at
ulcer break in an eye

Chickens
Beef
Pork
Mutton

19. If cornea rupture arises because of blow
and a bruise is formed

Grape cover
Bruise
Cataract
Cataract

20. That reminds the pus which is under a
cornea

Nail piece
Полулуние
Sickle
Мезинец

21. Where there is an eye cancer is more often

On a cornea
On a retina
On a pupil
On an iris of the eye

22. The most harmful kind выпячивания in
an eye

In an internal corner
In an external corner
On a retina
On a cornea

23. The fistula is

Fistula

Erosion

Hem

Ulcer

24. At reduction plaintive мясца arises ...

Tear incontience

Sight improvement

Sight deterioration

Pain in an eye

25. As the thin cataract on an eye on an external surface is called

Cloud

Cloud

Rain

Gloom

26. Growth of a connecting cover or a cover covers an eyeball.

Крыловидная плева

Cataract

Blindness

Squint

27. On what weakness of sight depends

From visual пневмы and bodies nearby

From optic nerves

From a nature condition

From organism response

28. In what case the congestion visual пневмы leads to its compression and пневма is condensed

At a long finding in darkness

At a long finding on light

At a long sight at 1 point

At an eye overstrain

29. What bleeding from a nose does not give in to treatment?

At rupture of vessels of a brain

At strong blow in a nose

At a nose inflammation

At a capillary bleeding

30. The complexion of the patient has got yellow colour after a bleeding, it means, that Yellow bile has got the best

Infringement of function of a bilious bubble

Slime has got the best

Black bile has got the best

31. What people are predisposed to a nasal bleeding?

Желтожелчные with liquid blood

Желтожелчные with dense blood

Черножелчные with liquid blood

Черножелчные with dense blood

32. Owing to what ripens cold катар?

Fevers

Damages

Overcoolings

Overheatings

33. Something concluded in a cartilage also interfere with passage something from a throat in a nose and on the contrary.

Corking in a nasal cartilage

Nose tumour

Bleeding from a nose

Nose bruise

34. Brain movement that through a nose and a mouth to expel juice

Чихание

Cough

Allergy

Cold

35. The dryness reasons in a nose (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive humidity of nature

Excessive dryness of nature

Excessive warmth

The dried up viscous juice in a nose

36. A principal cause of a relaxation of language

Кровянистая a watery moisture

Bilious watery moisture

Кровянистая a viscous moisture

Bilious viscous moisture

37. The reasons causing a spasm of language (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive size of language

Connecting black bile

Sharp illnesses

The viscous moisture stretches a language muscle in breadth

38. What tumours of language does not happen?

- The soft
- The hot
- The windy
- The firm

39. What mode should be applied at a firm tumour

- The soft
- The firm
- The cold
- The hot

40. The firm cone under language

- Frog
- The pine cone
- Spot
- The eel

41. The reason of "frog"

- Dense viscous moisture
- Dense watery moisture
- Viscous moisture
- Dense moisture

42. That it is necessary to approach, when spots in a mouth нагнаиваются

- Slime
- Bile
- Blood
- Black bile

43. Space for food and breath pass

- Throat
- Nose
- Drink
- Mouth

44. The uvula serves ...

- Barrier to a sound and its increase
- Swallowing improvements
- Food advancement in a throat
- Rudimentary body

45. It is possible to put what diagnosis, if the patient spits blood

Bloodsucker in a throat

- Quinsy
- Throat tumour
- Gullet bleeding

46. In a cornea is available ... layers

- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7

47. Where it is located ulcers of an eye of red colour

- On a connecting cover
- On a retina
- On a cornea
- On an iris of the eye

48. The grape cover arises owing to

- Rupture of a cornea by a trauma
- Sight loss
- Increase of intraocular pressure
- Fall of intraocular pressure

49. The fistula is ...

- Fistula
- Ulcer
- Erosion
- Rupture

50. Неудержание tears arises because of

- Reduction plaintive мясца
- Increases plaintive мясца
- Optic nerve damages
- Eye bruise

51. Желтожелчные with liquid blood are predisposed to ...

- To nasal bleeding
- To gastric bleeding
- To intestinal bleeding
- Bleeding from gums

52. A soft mode apply at

- Firm tumour
- Hot tumour
- Windy tumour
- Cold tumours

53. "Frog"

The firm cone under language
The soft cone under language
Spot under language
Malignant tumour

54. A dense viscous moisture the reason ...
"Frogs"
«A bad ulcer»
Erosion
Hem

55. A matter generating louses
Rotten moisture
Viscous moisture
Watery moisture
Mucous moisture

55. The force, capable to generation of louses
Unnatural warmth
Unnatural cold
Natural cold
Natural warmth

57. A thickening of eyelids
Сулак
Баврак
Дирхаш
Микдах

58. After a trachoma appears
Thickening of eyelids
The century has swelled
Заворот centuries
Weight of eyelids

59. Does not concern to завороту centuries
Upper eyelid loss
The hare eye
Average
The upper eyelid is not closed by the bottom

60. An oblong tumour on the brink of a
century
Barley
Night blindness
Cataract
Puffiness

61. An outgrowth from fatty substance on an
upper eyelid

Шарнак
Barley
Hailstone
Trachoma

62. Causes an itch
Salty matter from sharp blood
Sweet matter from sharp blood
Bilious matter from sharp blood
Mucous matter from sharp blood

63. Слипание eyelashes often arises ...
After an eye inflammation
Because of the turned up eyelashes
Because of loss of eyelashes
Frequent blinking

64. What colour an ulcer located on a
connecting cover?
The red
Dark blue
The white
The black

65. Position of the patient at a dream at an
ulcer arrangement on the right eye
On left to a side
On right to a side
On a back
On a stomach

66. That it is necessary to limit in a food at
ulcer break in an eye
Chickens
Beef
Pork
Mutton

67. If cornea rupture arises because of blow
and a bruise is formed
Grape cover
Bruise
Cataract
Cataract

Theme 14. Diagnostics and treatments желудочно an intestinal path and hemorrhoids

Test questions

1. Of what the gullet consists?
 Meat and webby cover
 Meat and connecting cover
 Firm meat
 Soft meat

2. That the membrane with cross-section fibres from above a gullet provides
 Pushing through
 Digestion
 Connection
 Filling

3. Over what the gullet is located
 Backbone
 Edges
 Throats
 Drinks

4. From сколько covers the stomach consists
 2
 3
 4
 5

5. Where it is located pushing fibres of a stomach?
 Outside
 Снутри
 From above
 From below

6. By means of what swallowing is carried out by a gullet?
 Involving force
 Pushing force
 Taking out force
 Drawing force

7. Where the gullet will be narrowed if there is a tumour?
 Near to a tumour
 In the distance tumours
 Behind a tumour
 In front of a tumour

8. At frustration сколько natures there are stomach diseases?
 16
 18
 20
 22

9. An abundance of spumescence of a saliva
 Humidity of a stomach

Dryness of a stomach
 Humidity of a gullet
 Dryness of a gullet

10. What kinds of dryness in a mouth are available
 True, false
 Pathological, anatomic
 Fiery, frozen
 Dry, damp

11. Thirst, an eructation a smoke, a bad smell of a saliva
 Hot frustration
 Cold frustration
 Dry frustration
 Damp frustration

12. Slow change of food is characteristic for ...
 Coldness of a stomach
 Горячести a stomach
 Dryness of a stomach
 Humidity of a stomach

13. Thirst, language drying, исхудание, худосочие it is characteristic for ...
 Dry frustration
 Damp frustration
 Hot frustration
 Cold frustration

14. Thirst, disgust for viands, suffering from them
 Damp frustration
 Dry frustration
 Hot frustration
 Cold frustration

15. That helps at пылании with a stomach
 Sour milk, vinegar with a coriander
 Seeds of a celery and алтея
 Oil касатки
 Seeds of flax

16. The frequent reason of disappearance of appetite
 Warmth
 Humidity
 Dryness
 Cold.

17. The reason of a distortion of appetite
 Congestion of bad juice
 Congestion of yellow bile
 Congestion of black bile

- Slime congestion
 18. How treat a desire to clay?
 Vomiting
 Зевотой
 Клизмой
 Чиханием
 19. Then «the dog appetite» often raises
 Fever
 Сакты
 Infections
 Overcoolings
 20. Булимус ...
 «The cow hunger»
 «The dog hunger»
 «The wolf hunger»
 «The bear hunger»
 21. «The cow hunger»
 Булимус
 Кулимус
 Коровиус
 Лилимус
 22. What body is the frequent reason of thirst?
 Stomach
 Heart
 Gullet
 Drink
 23. Not passing pains in a stomach even
 characterise a treatment field
 Tumour
 Ulcer
 Rupture
 Stenosis
 24. Owing to a sharpness of juice arises ...
 Ulcers and spots
 Stenosis
 Tumour
 Rupture
 25. If in food is available extraneous a log,
 appear
 Swelling
 Diarrhoeia
 Lock
 Vomiting
 26. Number of inflating drinks concerns
 Wine
 Water
 Juice
 Vodka
 27. The most malignant почечуй
 The warty
 Шелковичный
 The grape
 The berry
 28. On what cones are similar at warty
 почечуе
 Warts
 Blisters
 Spots
 Ulcers
 29. Hidden почечуи happen (specify the
 wrong answer)
 The acting
 Кровянистые
 Некровянистые
 30. Operates кровопускание at почечуе from
 what vein more strongly?
 On a knee bend
 On an elbow bend
 Forehead
 The calcaneal
 31. What sign specifies what it is necessary to
 stop кровопускание?
 Red blood
 Black blood
 Slime
 Bile
 32. How correctly to treat the latent cones
 To deduce and cut off
 To cut off
 To dry up
 Not to treat
 33. Where it is necessary to pierce the small
 cone?
 At a root
 In the middle
 On a top
 Sideways
 34. Where it is necessary to pierce the big
 cone
 In the middle
 At a root
 Sideways
 On a top
 35. Than use before the use of strong
 powders?
 Анзарт

Дирхам	Milk
Йатту	Cod-liver oil
Бахур	45. A medicine locking blood after cutting off, it ...
36. Into structure of burning matches enters	Купоросы
Arsenic	Фаниз
Honey	White lead
Vinegar	Grape juice
Vodka	46. The water-lily match influences ...
37. Arsenic is a part	Успокаивающе a pain
Burning matches	The warming
Softening matches	Tearing away
Corroding matches	Раздражающе
Compressing matches	47. Warmth often is the reason
38. In the middle it is necessary to pierce ...	Appetite disappearances
The big cone	Appetite distortions
The small cone	Appetite increases
The latent cone	Appetite falls
The warty cone	48. Owing to what changes of juice there are stomach ulcers?
39. At a root it is necessary to pierce ...	Sharpnesses
The small cone	Горячести
The big cone	Tartness
The warty cone	Salinity
The latent cone	49. The swelling appears, if at food is present
40. At first deduce, and then cut off ...	Superfluous moisture
The latent cones	Superfluous dryness
Acting cones	Superfluous горячьсть
Grape cones	Superfluous coldness
Warty cones	50. The congestion of bad juice leads ...
41. Red blood is a sign	To appetite distortion
Clarifications	To appetite increase
Weaknesses of an organism	To appetite disappearance
Coldness of nature	To appetite fall
The latent tumour	51. Of meat and a webby cover consists ...
42. What cones happen кровянистыми and некровянистыми?	Gullet
The hidden	Stomach
The acting	Drink
The warty	Throat
Шелковичные	52. How many is available guts?
43. Wine concerns number what drinks?	6
The inflating	8
The warming	10
The intoxicating	12
The tart	53. Thin guts incorporates with 12перстной?
44. What from foods benefits patients почечуем?	The lean
Seasonings and spices	Подвздошной
Meat	The blind

The ascending
 54. The bottom part of thin guts adjoins ...
 The blind
 12перстная
 Подвздошная
 Тошая
 55. A long twisting gut
 The thin
 Straight line
 The blind
 12перстная
 55. What gut incorporates to a bottom of a stomach and has a mouth?
 12перстная
 The lean
 Подвздошная
 The blind
 57. How many covers at 12перстной guts?
 2
 3
 4
 5
 58. Owing to what the blind gut has received the name?
 One mouth
 Two устьев
 Закругленности
 Bend
 59. Occurrence of that followed be afraid, if surpluses of a blind gut passed in other guts?
 Куланджа
 Мискала
 Касба
 Кирданака
 60. As a shelter for what the blind gut serves?
 Hearts and snakes
 Putrefactive bacteria
 Completely digested food
 Ulcers
 61. How many muscles promote exile кала from a straight line уишки?
 8
 10
 11
 2
 62. In what gut arises куландж is more often?
 Colon
 The blind

Подвздошной
 The lean
 63. Than guts incorporate?
 Sheaves
 Устьями
 Crosspieces
 Shoots
 64. What sign specifies what it is necessary to stop кровопускание?
 Red blood
 Black blood
 Slime
 Bile
 65. How correctly to treat the latent cones
 To deduce and cut off
 To cut off
 To dry up
 Not to treat
 66. Where it is necessary to pierce the small cone?
 At a root
 In the middle
 On a top
 Sideways
 67. Where it is necessary to pierce the big cone
 In the middle
 At a root
 Sideways
 On a top
Theme 15. Diagnostics and treatments of disease of a liver, a bilious bubble and a spleen.
 Test questions
 1. What body finishes blood formation?
 Liver
 Heart
 Vessels
 Spleen
 2. That it is deprived a liver?
 Nervous threads
 Vessels
 Share
 Tail
 3. что soaks up a liver from a stomach?
 Химус

Blood
 Impulses
 Current of a bad liquid
 4. From what the liver cover is born?
 Small nerve
 The big nerve
 Wandering nerve
 Median nerve
 5. Горячесть at liver palpation speaks about
 ...
 Горячести natures
 Dryness of nature
 Humidity of nature
 Coldness of nature
 6. A complexion at a healthy liver
 The ruddy white
 The yellow
 The crimson
 The lead
 7. Strong thirst, small appetite, yellow colour
 of urine, speed of pulse, a fever ...
 Hot frustration
 Cold frustration
 Dry frustration
 Damp frustration
 8. Pallor of lips and language, scarcity of
 blood, a slime abundance, small thirst ...
 Cold frustration
 Dry frustration
 Damp frustration
 Hot frustration
 9. Dryness of a mouth and language, thirst,
 firm pulse, liquid urine, a dark complexion ...
 Dry frustration
 Damp frustration
 Hot frustration
 Cold frustration
 10. Puffiness of the person and an eye,
 flabbiness of meat, weak thirst, heat, damp
 language ...
 Damp frustration
 Hot frustration
 Cold frustration
 Dry frustration
 11. For hot frustration it is peculiar ...
 Strong thirst, small appetite, yellow colour of
 urine, speed of pulse, fever

Pallor of lips and language, scarcity of blood,
 slime abundance, small thirst
 Dryness of a mouth and language, thirst, firm
 pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion
 Puffiness of the person and an eye, flabbiness
 of meat, weak thirst, heat, damp language
 12. For cold frustration it is peculiar ...
 Pallor of lips and language, scarcity of blood,
 slime abundance, small thirst
 Dryness of a mouth and language, thirst, firm
 pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion
 Puffiness of the person and an eye, flabbiness
 of meat, weak thirst, heat, damp language
 Strong thirst, small appetite, yellow colour of
 urine, speed of pulse, fever
 13. For dry frustration it is peculiar ...
 Dryness of a mouth and language, thirst, firm
 pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion
 Pallor of lips and language, scarcity of blood,
 slime abundance, small thirst
 Puffiness of the person and an eye, flabbiness
 of meat, weak thirst, heat, damp language
 Strong thirst, small appetite, yellow colour of
 urine, speed of pulse, fever
 14. For damp frustration it is peculiar ...
 Puffiness of the person and an eye, flabbiness
 of meat, weak thirst, heat, damp language
 Strong thirst, small appetite, yellow colour of
 urine, speed of pulse, fever
 Dryness of a mouth and language, thirst, firm
 pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion
 Pallor of lips and language, scarcity of blood,
 slime abundance, small thirst
 15. A mode at dry nature of a liver
 Humidifying food, vegetables
 Физ. Exercises, food reduction
 Cold and damp viands
 Hot, fat мягчительные plasters
 16. A mode at damp nature of a liver
 Физ. Exercises, food reduction
 Humidifying food, vegetables
 Cold and damp viands
 Hot, fat мягчительные plasters
 17. A mode at hot dry nature of a liver
 Cold and damp viands
 Hot, fat мягчительные plasters
 Humidifying food, vegetables
 Физ. Exercises, food reduction

18. A mode at hot влажнойнатуре a liver
The cooling means which are knitting and drying up medicines
Cold and damp viands
Hot, fat мягчительные plasters
Humidifying food, vegetables
19. Treatment of cold dry nature
Hot, fat мягчительные plasters
The cooling means which are knitting and drying up medicines
Cold and damp viands
Humidifying food, vegetables
20. Treatment of cold damp nature
Food with heat, astringents
The cooling means which are knitting and drying up medicines
Cold and damp viands
Humidifying food, vegetables
21. Involving and digesting force of a liver is more often weakened owing to
Cold and humidity
Dryness
Humidity
Горячести
22. Keeping force of a liver weakens owing to is more often
Humidity
Горячести
Colds
Dryness
23. Expelling force of a liver weakens owing to is more often
Dryness
Humidity
Горячести
Colds
24. Corkings in a liver sometimes arise in intervals of fleshy substance of a liver owing to
Density of blood
Горячести blood
Dryness of blood
Humidity of blood
25. Owing to frustration of that there is a pain in a liver
Alien nature
Bad nature
Dry nature
- Damp nature
26. Weight in a liver, but without thirst, a fever, почернения language speaks about ...
Cold tumours
Hot tumours
Dry tumours
Damp tumours
27. After what tumour there is an abscess is more often?
The hot
The cold
The dry
The damp
28. If the liver abscess lays deeply, pus ...
The black
The white
The red
The yellow
29. If the liver abscess lays superficially, pus ...
...
The white
The red
The yellow
The black
30. The dropsy occurs from abundance
Matters
Dryness
Humidity
Горячести
31. Dropsy versions (specify it is wrong. The answer)
«A leading dropsy»
«A meat dropsy»
«бурдючная a dropsy»
«A drum-type dropsy»
32. The reasons бурдючной a dropsy
Surplus of a watery moisture
Surplus of dry nature
Nature unbalance
Scarcity of juice
33. The reason of "a meat dropsy»
Frustration 3 digestions
Frustration 2 digestions
Frustration of 1 digestion
Scarcity of juice
34. The reasons of a drum-type dropsy
Frustration of 1 digestion
Frustration 2 digestions

Frustration 3 digestions
 Scarcity of juice
 35. A complexion at селезеночной to a dropsy
 Greenish, blackish
 Yellowish, bluish
 Whitish, grayish
 The pink
 36. From сколько layers the bilious bubble consists?
 1
 2
 3
 4
 37. What juice develops a bilious bubble?
 Yellow bile
 Black bile
 Slime
 Blood
 38. If black bile sends to a stomach mouth excessively amplifies
 Hunger
 Thirst
 Acidity
 Vomiting
 39. If the spleen grows fat
 The body grows thin
 Appetite raises
 The body grows stout
 Thirst amplifies
 40. The spleen form
 The oblong
 The round
 The rectangular
 The convex
 41. Urine foamy and painted
 Jaundice
 Cirrhosis
 Эхинококк
 Hearts in a liver
 42. A complexion at sick of a spleen
 Yellowish, blackish
 Whitish, grayish
 The bluish
 The violet
 43. Thirst, пыление in a left-hand side, bad vomiting, strong attraction of black bile are characteristic for what nature ...

The hot
 The cold
 The dry
 The damp
 44. Weakness of attraction of slime, appetite falling, turbidity of a connecting cover of an eye, rumbling, an eructation, are characteristic for what nature ...
 The cold
 The dry
 The damp
 The hot
 45. Softness of the left side, friability of a body, blackness of the person specifies in character of nature ...
 The damp
 The hot
 The cold
 The dry
 46. Spleen density, исхудание bodies, density of blood, почернение specifies persons in character of nature ...
 The dry
 The damp
 The hot
 The cold
 47. The general sign for spleen tumours
 Weight
 Ease
 Горячесть
 Coldness
 48. The tension, hardening, выпячивание in a spleen, is authorised by pressing by rumbling and an eructation characterises ...
 Swelling
 Tumour
 Кисту
 Corking
 49. The main function of a liver
 End of formation of blood
 Обработка juice
 Connection with a bilious bubble
 Destruction of hearts
 50. Химус it is soaked up from ...
 Stomach in a liver
 Liver in a stomach
 Bilious bubble in a stomach
 Liver in 12перстную a gut

51. From a small nerve arises
 Liver cover
 Spleen cover
 Cover of a bilious bubble
 Cover 12перстной guts
 52. Humidifying food, vegetables - a mode for what nature?
 The dry
 The damp
 The hot
 The cold
 53. What is deduced in a spleen?
 The rest of blood and its caustic part
 Yellow bile
 Black bile
 Slime
 54. The oblong form has
 Spleen
 Heart
 Kidneys
 Lungs
 55. At a jaundice urine
 The foamy painted
 With a deposit
 Greenish colour
 The transparent
 55. A yellowish and blackish complexion at people of patients ...
 Spleen
 Kidneys
 Liver
 Lungs
 57. Weight is characteristic for tumours
 Spleens
 Hearts
 Kidneys
 Lungs
 58. Yellow bile develops
 Bilious bubble
 Liver
 Spleen
 Pancreas
 59. The tension, hardening, выпячивание in a spleen, is authorised by pressing by rumbling and an eructation characterises ...
 Swelling
 Tumour
 Кисту

Corking
 60. Thirst, пылание in a left-hand side, bad vomiting, strong attraction of black bile are characteristic for what nature ...
 The hot
 The cold
 The dry
 The damp
 61. Weakness of attraction of slime, appetite falling, turbidity of a connecting cover of an eye, rumbling, an eructation, are characteristic for what nature ...
 The cold
 The dry
 The damp
 The hot
 62. From скольких layers the bilious bubble consists?
 1
 2
 3
 4
 63. The dropsy occurs from abundance
 Matters
 Dryness
 Humidity
 Горячести
 64. A complexion at селезеночной to a dropsy
 Greenish, blackish
 Yellowish, bluish
 Whitish, grayish
 The pink
 36. From скольких layers the bilious bubble consists?
 1
 2
 3
 4
 65. What juice develops a bilious bubble?
 Yellow bile
 Black bile
 Slime
 Blood
 66. If black bile sends to a stomach mouth excessively amplifies
 Hunger

Thirst
Acidity
Vomiting
67. The main function of a liver
End of formation of blood
Обрабатывание juice
Connection with a bilious bubble
Destruction of hearts

Theme 16. Treatments of illness of kidneys, urolithic illness and illness of a bladder. Definitions and treatments of illnesses of female and man's genitals, barrenness, an impotence

Test questions

1. The basic function of kidneys
Clarification of blood from a superfluous moisture
Clarification of blood from bad juice
Clarification of blood from slime
Clarification of blood from poisons
2. What kidney is located above?
The right
The left
Both at one level
3. рядом with what the right kidney is located?
With a liver
With a spleen
With a pancreas
With heart
4. To what convex parts of kidneys adjoin?
To backbone
To spleen
Liver
To edges
5. What nerve approaches to a kidney?
The small
The big
The median
The returnable
6. The kidney cover is formed of what nerve?
The small
The big
The median
The returnable
7. Urine over which it is a lot of bubbles, speaks about disease

Kidneys
Liver
Stomach
Gullet
8. Urine in the form of meat slops is characteristic for diseases
Kidneys
Liver
Stomach
Gullet
9. Urine of red and yellow colour, small quantity of fat in the field of kidneys speaks about ...
Разгоряченности kidneys
Coldness of kidneys
Tumours of kidneys
Sliminess of kidneys
10. White colour of urine, disappearance of passion to sexual dialogue, weakness of a back are characteristic for ...
Coldness of kidneys
Tumours of kidneys
Горячести kidneys
Sliminess of kidneys
11. Falling of passion to copulation, an urine whiteness, its abundance, weakness of a backbone, an easy pain in it, speaks body growing thin about ...
Исхудании почеек
Разгоряченности kidneys
Coldness of kidneys
Дурности kidneys
12. What can stretch kidneys?
Wind
Tumours
Water
Bad juice
13. What helps at winds with kidneys?
Seeds руты and прутника
Dried dates
Garnet kernels
The sheep milk
14. A fever with easing and strengthening, pulse in the beginning is not small, the cold snap of parts of a body, «a goose skin» is characterises ...
Hot tumour of a kidney
Cold tumour of a kidney

Dry tumour of a kidney
 Damp tumour of a kidney
 15. Weight, распирание and insufficiency of kidneys, a face edema and an eye, a seed very damp, liquid, cold
 Mucous tumour
 Кровянистая a tumour
 Biliary tumour
 Черножелчная a tumour
 16. Treatment of mucous tumours of kidneys
 Hot bandages, diuretic, clearing medicines
 Seed шандры, a linen seed
 Пажитник
 Сафлора
 17. Weight, a strong pain, исхудание waists and it онемение, онемение in hips. Urine liquid, poor.
 Firm tumour
 Soft tumour
 Mucous tumour
 Кровянистая a tumour
 18. The ulcer reasons in kidneys.
 Infringement of a continuity and suppuration
 Bad juice
 Неуравновешанность juice
 Infections
 19. An exit with urine of pus and волосистой colour particles вики чечевицеобразной
 Kidney ulcers
 МКБ
 Kidney tumour
 Sand in a kidney
 20. Джараб is ...
 Ulcer in a kidney
 МКБ
 Kidney tumour
 Sand in a kidney
 21. The reason джабара
 Пустулы in kidneys
 Cavities in kidneys
 Fiery kidney
 Presence of bad juice
 22. Helps at джарабе
 Кровоупускание from базилика
 Кровоупускание on forehead veins
 Кровоупускание from a popliteal pole
 Кровоупускание from an elbow bend
 23. The reason of formation of a stone

Urine with a deposit
 Congestion of bad juice
 Nature change
 Taste distortion
 24. Митридат is ...
 Strong means from stones
 It treats tumours of kidneys
 Treat ulcers of kidneys
 Treat sand in kidneys
 25. Difficult medicines for stones
 Шаджазанийа
 Самомиле with мусалласом
 Иссоп
 Bean flour
 26. Plasters at МКБ
 Диакхилун
 Artichoke
 With broth нута
 With an olive oil
 27. Are useful to patients МКБ
 Fried meat of cancers
 Spices, seasonings
 Liver of the beaver
 Sunflower seed
 2
 3
 428. From скольких layers the bladder consists?
 5
 29. What warms a bladder?
 Hot diuretics
 Hot tinctures
 Cold tinctures
 Cold diuretics
 30. Cools a bladder
 Seed портулака the garden
 Root сколопендры
 Wheat grass root
 Leaves of "a sunflower staff»
 31. Drink useful for sick of stones in a bladder
 Давленая a string bean blossoming
 Алтей
 Broth of a seed of flax
 Tincture валерианы
 32. Detains and locks urine, hurts in лобке and to a groin, there are white films ...
 Bladder ulcers

- Ulcers of kidneys
 Stomach ulcers
 Ulcers in a mouth
 33. Burning wet, on its stench, strong pains, an itch, отрубевидный a deposit, are characteristic for ...
 Джараба a bladder
 Джараба a bilious bubble
 Джараба kidneys
 Джараба a stomach
 34. The burning reason at мочеиспускании
 Urine sharpness
 Salinity of urine
 Горькость urine
 Sweet of urine
 35. Involuntary выхождение urine
 Incontience
 Неудержание
 Weakness of nature
 Sliminess of nature
 36. Than the urine incontience is often caused?
 Nature cold
 Heat of nature
 Nature slime
 Nature bile
 37. Мочеиспускание in bed, the frequent reason
 Muscle relaxation
 Fright
 Bladder expansion
 Expansion of veins of a bladder
 38. A condition when the liquid leaves in that kind in what it have drunk
 Diabetes
 Incontience
 Неудержание
 Неусвоение
 39. The Greek name of a diabetes
 Диаскомос
 Паллимус
 Альмахар
 Фалимус
 40. The Arabian name of a diabetes
 Hell-davvara
 Al-famir
 Фукса
 Рамик
 41. The diabetes reason
 Condition of kidneys
 Pancreas condition
 Bladder condition
 Liver condition
 42. Than treat a diabetes
 Humidifying and cooling
 Warming and drying
 Cooling
 Warming
 43. The incontience is
 Involuntary выхождение urine
 Мочеиспускание at night
 Plentiful allocation of urine
 Small allocation of urine
 44. Диаскомос is other name ...
 Diabetes
 Cold
 МКБ
 Cancer
 45. The Hell-davvara is other name
 Diabetes
 Cold
 МКБ
 Cancer
 46. Restriction at winds in kidneys
 Пучащая food
 Spicy food
 Bitter food
 Sweet food
 47. The compelled position at a kidney tumour
 Backwards
 On a stomach
 On a back
 On one side
 48. What colour of a film at bladder ulcers
 The white
 The red
 The black
 The grey
 49. What colour of a film at ulcers in kidneys
 The red
 The black
 The grey
 The white
 50. What kind the ulcer if it is in a bladder has?

Big, thick
Small, thin
The thick
The thin

51. An ulcer kind if it is in a bladder

Small, thin
Big, thick
The thick
The thin

52. Pain localisation at an ulcer of kidneys

From below
From above
Латерально
Medially

53. Pain localisation at an ulcer in channels

In the middle
From below
From above
Латерально

54. Pain localisation at an ulcer in the channel
of a member

From below
From above
Латерально
In the middle

55. Treatment at ulcers of kidneys and a
bladder

Equilibration of juice
Removal of bad juice
Cooling
Warming

55. For an equilibration соковприменяют

Кровоиспускание
Мочеиспускание
Слезотечение
Опорожнение

57. The best kind of cooking by the patient
with malignant ulcers of kidneys

The fried
The boiled
Пареный
The stewed

58. Signs джараба

Itch and щекотание меств kidneys
Plentiful urination
Неудержание urine

Scarcity of allocation of urine

59. In whose urine there is more than salt

Children

Old men

Men

Women

60. The reason of formation of stones at
children

Gluttony

Not the desire is liquid food

Frequent мочеиспускания

Locks

61. If wetting at first dense, then passes in
liquid and brightens is speaks ...

Stone origin

Long delay of urine

Inflammatory process

Гидронефроз

62. The medicines which are splitting up a
stone

Black нут

Celery seed

Алтей the red

The Chinese ginger

63. Splitting up stones of a medicine

The bitter

The sweet

The salty

The tart

Salinity of urine

Горькость urine

Sweet of urine

64. Involuntary выхождение urine

Incontience

Неудержание

Weakness of nature

Sliminess of nature

65. Than the urine incontience is often
caused?

Nature cold

Heat of nature

Nature slime

Nature bile

66. Мочеиспускание in bed, the frequent
reason

Muscle relaxation

Fright

Bladder expansion

Expansion of veins of a bladder

67. The Hell-davvara is other name
Diabetes
Cold
МКБ
Cancer

Definitions and treatments of illnesses of female and man's genitals, barrenness, an impotence.

Test questions

1. Where the seed from a moisture arises?
Яички
Sexual member
Простата
Seed канатик
2. From genitals bodies - to tools concerns
Sexual member
Яички
Простата
Seed канатик
3. Nerves of a sexual member.
The sheaves deprived of sensitivity
Very sensitive
Branches of a wandering nerve
Иннервирует the channel эрекции
4. The force causing эрекцию goes from ...
Hearts
Яичек
Простаты
Seed канатика
5. The sensation at the sexual intercourse goes from ...
Head and a spinal cord
Яичек
Простаты
Seed канатика
6. Уравновешанная blood and сърасть leaves from ...
Liver
Head and a spinal cord
Яичек
Простаты
7. Owing to what comes эрекция
Stretching of a sexual member
Brain overstrain
Passions
Delightful пневмы

8. Than the passion is generated?
Imagination
Blood current
Brain impulses
Burning of a sexual member
9. The seed is what surplus of digestion?
4
3
2
1
10. The seed agrees Галену
Attract
Fallow deer
Sledge
Кани
11. Where the man's seed streams?
Uterus horn
Vagina
Pipes
Fibers of pipes
12. What absorbs a man's seed?
Uterus mouth
Vagina
Pipes
Fibers of pipes
13. The liquid and a seed abundance, weak эрекция are characteristic to nature ...
The damp
The dry
The cold
The hot
14. Visibility of a condition of a sexual member, мошонки, the thickness and hardness, fast occurrence of vegetation on лобке, are characteristic to nature
The hot
The dry
The cold
The hot
15. The big density of substance of a seed, hasty eruption of a seed, strong and fast passion, are characteristic to nature
Hot, dry
Cold, dry
Hot, damp
Cold, damp
16. The seed is more plentiful, hair is less, fertilisation is more rare, ability to copulation,

but lust is more developed and эрекция is not strong

Hot, damp

Cold, damp

Hot, dry

Cold, dry

17. Density and scarcity of a seed are characteristic

Cold, dry

Hot, damp

Cold, damp

Hot, dry

18. A rarity of hair on лобке, slow occurrence of lust, to copulation, a fertilisation rarity, slow growth and scarcity of hair

Cold, damp

Hot, dry

Cold, dry

Hot, damp

19. Copulation in due времяза which follows deducing of surpluses, simplification of a body, half-cooking to development

The kind

The malicious

The natural

The unnatural

20. A giving rise seed concerns

Men

The child

The drunk

The old man

21. Does not give rise to a seed at ...

Long member

Short member

Thin member

Thick member

22. A sign of that is threads and fibres in urine

Copulation

Inflammations

Barrenesses

Fruitfulness

23. The reason of a tension of a member

Abundance of dense winds

Brain overstrain

Abundance of bad juice

Corking of sexual veins

24. The person who when copulates, throws up кал at the expiration of a seed and does not own a rectum

азйут

убна

сукк

зифт

25. Those who has got used that men copulated with them

убна

сукк

зифт

азйут

26. Owing to domination of cold nature arises

...

сморщивание and reduction яичка

Increase мошонки

Relaxation мошонки

Stretching of veins мошонки

27. Because of what there is an itch in a member

Sharp matter

Bitter matter

Sweet matter

Bad matter

28. The child-bearing tool

Uterus

Vagina

яичники

Pipes

29. How many covers in a uterus?

2

3

4

5

30. The uterus neck consists from

Meat and muscles

Nerves and vessels

Dry flesh

Damp flesh

31. Горячесть a uterus mouth

Горячесть natures

Coldness of nature

Dryness of nature

Humidity of nature

32. A lock or scarcity monthly, their liquid, strong black-yellow colouring

Coldness of a matter

Горячесть matters
 Сухостьматерии
 Humidity of a matter
 33. The itch in a uterus arises because of
 Sharp juice
 Bitter juice
 Hot juice
 Cold juice
 34. Uterus short circuit happens owing to
 Сращения а uterus
 Congenital atrophy of a mouth
 Virginites
 For a long time not occurring intercourse
 35. Выпячивание а uterus
 Афал
 Калиб
 Куладж
 Кузаза
 36. The woman feels, as if at it in a uterus
 something dangles and hangs
 Winds in a uterus
 Water in a uterus
 Swelling in a uterus
 Tumour in a uterus
 37. A lock monthly and rumbling in a
 stomach, especially at movement and walking
 it is characteristic for
 Water in a uterus
 Swelling in a uterus
 Tumour in a uterus
 Winds in a uterus
 38. Difficulty of an exit of urine and кала and
 detection to the touch formations
 Firm tumour
 Water in a uterus
 Swelling in a uterus
 Soft tumour
 39. Weight and a swelling, a pain, swelling of
 finitenesses and лобка
 Mucous tumour
 Firm tumour
 Water in a uterus
 Swelling in a uterus
 40. Яички are
 The body which is giving rise to a seed from a
 moisture
 Valid to cause эрекцию
 Body-tool

Causes desire to the intercourse
 41. The sexual member is
 Body-tool
 Causes desire to the intercourse
 The body which is giving rise to a seed from a
 moisture
 Valid to cause эрекцию
 42. What nerves of body are the sheaves
 deprived of sensitivity
 Sexual member
 Яички
 Паховый the channel
 Мошонка
 43. Communication head and a spinal cord
 with a sexual member
 Causes sensation at the sexual intercourse
 Causes desire to the intercourse
 Gives rise to a seed from a moisture
 Causes force to cause эрекцию
 44. Owing to a stretching of a sexual member
 arises
 Эрекция
 Sensation
 Passion
 Разжижение sperms
 45. The imagination amazes
 Passion
 Эрекцию
 To sensation
 To equilibration
 46. Surplus 4 digestions are
 Seed
 The monthly
 Кал
 Urine
 47. Attract on Галену
 Seed
 The monthly
 Кал
 Urine
 48. Damp nature
 Liquid and seed abundance, weak эрекция
 Visibility of a condition of a sexual member,
 мошонки, a thickness and hardness, fast
 occurrence of vegetation on лобке
 The big density of substance of a seed, hasty
 eruption of a seed, strong and fast passion

The seed is more plentiful, hair is less, fertilisation is more rare, ability to copulation, but lust is more developed and эрекция is not strong

49. Hot nature

Visibility of a condition of a sexual member, мошонки, a thickness and hardness, fast occurrence of vegetation on лобке

The big density of substance of a seed, hasty eruption of a seed, strong and fast passion

The seed is more plentiful, hair is less, fertilisation is more rare, ability to copulation, but lust is more developed and эрекция is not strong

Liquid and seed abundance, weak эрекция

50. Hot dry nature

The big density of substance of a seed, hasty eruption of a seed, strong and fast passion

The seed is more plentiful, hair is less, fertilisation is more rare, ability to copulation, but lust is more developed and эрекция is not strong

Liquid and seed abundance, weak эрекция

Visibility of a condition of a sexual member, мошонки, a thickness and hardness, fast occurrence of vegetation on лобке

51. Hot damp nature

The seed is more plentiful, hair is less, fertilisation is more rare, ability to copulation, but lust is more developed and эрекция is not strong

Liquid and seed abundance, weak эрекция

Visibility of a condition of a sexual member, мошонки, a thickness and hardness, fast occurrence of vegetation on лобке

The big density of substance of a seed, hasty eruption of a seed, strong and fast passion

52. Cold damp nature

Rarity of hair on лобке, slow occurrence of lust, to copulation, a fertilisation rarity, slow growth and scarcity of hair

The seed is more plentiful, hair is less, fertilisation is more rare, ability to copulation, but lust is more developed and эрекция is not strong

Liquid and seed abundance, weak эрекция

Visibility of a condition of a sexual member, мошонки, a thickness and hardness, fast occurrence of vegetation on лобке

53. Not giving rise seed concerns (specify the wrong answer)

The man

The child

The old man

The drunk

54. Signs after copulation

Threads and fibres in urine

Hot sexual member

Softness of a sexual member

Fiber in urine

55. An abundance of dense winds are the reason

Tension of a member

Refillings of a member

Невозбужденность a member

Corking of veins of a member

55. Азйут

Allocating кал at copulation

Cannot throw up a seed

With a long sexual member

Is not exposed to excitation

57. Убна

Has got used to copulate with men

Cannot throw up a seed

With a long sexual member

Is not exposed to excitation

58. At domination of what nature are wrinkled and decrease яички?

The cold

The hot

The dry

The damp

59. Owing to prevalence of what matter there is an itch in a member?

The sharp

The hot

The dry

The damp

60. The uterus is

The child-bearing tool

Body-tool

Good-quality body

The basic body

61. Coldness of a matter

Lock or scarcity monthly, their liquid, strong
black-yellow colouring
Profuseness and liquid of the monthly
Density of the monthly
Long absence of the monthly

62. Because of what prevalence of juice there
is a uterus itch?

The sharp
The bitter
The sweet
The dense

63. Афал
выпячивание a uterus
Uterus amputation
Barrenness of a uterus
Uterus tumour

64. Яички are
The body which is giving rise to a seed from a
moisture

Valid to cause эрекцию
Body-tool
Causes desire to the intercourse

65, the Sexual member is
Body-tool
Causes desire to the intercourse
The body which is giving rise to a seed from a
moisture

Valid to cause эрекцию
66. What nerves of body are the sheaves
deprived of sensitivity

Sexual member
Яички
Паховый the channel
Мошонка

67. Communication head and a spinal cord
with a sexual member
Causes sensation at the sexual intercourse
Causes desire to the intercourse
Gives rise to a seed from a moisture
Causes force to cause эрекцию

**Theme 17. Diagnostics and disease
treatments опорно the impellent device: a
polyarthritis, rheumatic diseases, a gout, a
radiculitis, an osteochondrosis.**

Test questions

1. The reason of prickly winds
Sharp juice

Bitter juice
Bad juice
Sweet juice

2. Pains in a side happen:

Wind and mucous
Mucous and serous
Poured and localised
Sharp and bitter

3. Where the pain in a joint begins and comes
to an end at an inflammation of a sciatic
nerve?

From a femoral joint also goes down behind
on a hip
From a femoral joint also rises upwards
From a femoral joint also goes down in front
on a hip

From a femoral joint латерально

4. Бутм
Spots
Eels

Ulcers
Scratches

5. Where pains because of weakness of
kidneys are felt?

In a waist
Near to a popliteal pole
About a navel

Close подвздошной bones

6. What weakens after weakness of kidneys?
Sexual ability

Мочеиспускание
Опорожнение
Digestion

7. In what pain specifies пылание and
burning at sensation of ease and absence of
painful palpation?

Pure warmth
Dirty warmth
Bad warmth
Mucous warmth

8. Spots

Бутм
Афал
Азйут
Убна

9. What specifies in a pain of purely warmth?

пылание and burning at sensation of ease and absence of painful palpation
The pain lasts on all back, is accompanied by heat, пыланием, palpation and body overflow

10. The pain lasts on all back, is accompanied by heat, пыланием, palpation and body overflow ...

Overflow of vessels

Corking of vessels

Nephritic illness

Backbone curvature

11. If the hand can grope an ill place. The pain reason in ... means

External muscles

Internal bodies

The oporno-impellent device

Брюшине

12. If the hand cannot grope an ill place. The pain reason in ... means

Internal muscles

Internal bodies

The oporno-impellent device

Брюшине

13. The passive reason of diseases of joints is

Perceiving body

Condition of nature and bad juice

Unripe juice

Sense organs

14. The valid reason of diseases of joints

являются

Condition of nature and bad juice

Unripe juice

Sense organs

Perceiving body

15. If unripe juice accumulates in a body and is not deduced naturally. There are pains in ...

Joints

External muscles

Internal bodies

Брюшине

16. Because of allocation by urine of unripe juice, it has a consistence

Dense, unripe

Liquid, unripe

Mucous, unripe

Serous, unripe

17. Favorable time for occurrence of pains in joints ...

Spring

Summer

Winter

Autumn

18. The reason of frequent occurrence of pains in joints in the spring

Blood in a movement condition

Allergy aggravation

Prevalence of bad juice

Formation of salts

19. Helps at an inflammation of a sciatic nerve

Cauterisation

Кровопускание

Енema

Massage

20. The phenomenon at sick of a gout

Lengthening мошонки and яичек

Пучеглазие

Shortage of air

Difficulty of swallowing

21. A pain without weight and a swelling, without change of colour of body and without matter signs characterise what nature?

The simple

The difficult

The bad

The pure

22. The warmth accompanied by an itch specifies on ...

Purulent matter

Serous matter

Mucous matter

Blood matter

23. The strong tension without weight specifies on ...

Wind matter

Serous matter

Mucous matter

Blood matter

24. Small advantage of cold both hot means of treatment and variable time signs

The mixed juice

Serous juice

Mucous juice

Blood juice

25. That occurs to thin people, whose body does not maintain frequent reception of laxatives and diuretics
 Blood combustion
 Blood rotting
 Blood condensation
 Разжижение blood
 26. At cold pains helps
 Терьяк
 Celery root
 Растолченная in a flour parsley
 Snake poison
 27. Effect терьяка at cold pains
 Clarification from a sharp matter, its dissolution and strengthening of bodies
 Rarefies and deduces a matter outside
 Condenses blood
 Dilutes blood
 28. In the end of treatment of diseases of joints it is recommended ...
 Dissolving, rarefying and deducing a matter from depth outside
 Clarification from a sharp matter, its dissolution and strengthening of bodies
 Blood condensation
 Разжижение blood
 29. How it is possible to deduce a matter from depth outside?
 Banks with a cut
 Bloodsuckers
 Кровопускание
 Lotions
 30. To opening medicines belongs
 Garlic and onions
 Самомил and чебрец
 Мелиса and a mad cucumber
 Чистотел and ivan-tea
 31. Желтофиоль with red цветками
 Буссад
 Фуссад
 Муссад
 Гуссад
 32. A matter бутм
 Expansion of veins
 Narrowing of vessels
 Пилоростеноз
 Кровохарканье
 33. At what kinds of pains helps терьяк?
- The cold
 The hot
 The warm
 The mucous
 34. Garlic and an onions concern to
 To opening medicines
 Condense blood
 Dilute blood
 To tart medicines
 35. What calms a pain from crude slime?
 Walking and physical exercises
 Bathing in cold water
 Solar baths
 Hot water
 36. The pain in a back arises from ...
 Coldness of a backbone
 Горячести a backbone
 Dampness of a backbone
 Weaknesses of a backbone
 37. Pains in a back happen
 The wind
 The mucous
 The sticky
 Right answers And and In
 38. From frustration of what nature the pain in a side is seldom felt?
 The hot
 The cold
 The dry
 The damp
 39. Pains in joints, become frequent for the reason ...
 Their emptiness
 Their dryness
 Them переполненности
 Their humidity
 40. Joints, the characteristic ...
 Move, weak
 Move, strong
 Crackle at movement
 The motionless
 41. Joints concern what nature
 The cold
 The hot
 The dry
 The damp
 42. From immature juice grows ...
 Meat

- Vessel
Nerve
Joint
43. At what nature meat is more often grows?
The hot
The dry
The damp
The cold
44. When at людейс hot nature the matter blood, at it grows ...
Meat
Vessel
Nerve
Joint
45. What disease at first arises at people with the big joints
Gout
Ревматоидный an arthritis
Rheumatic arthritis
System red волчанка
46. To what number of illnesses the pain in joints belongs?
The hereditary
The malignant
The windy
The system
47. Optimum time for occurrence of pains in joints and a gout
Spring
Summer
Winter
Autumn
48. If at suffering expansion of veins it means that occurs ... appears pains in joints and a gout
Healing
Deterioration
Disease development
Малигнизация
49. What pleasantly sick after treatment of an inflammation of a sciatic nerve?
Pressing on a sore point
Lung поколачивание on a back
Applying of cold lotions
All answers are true
50. That will occur to the person who suffers pains in a hip. On a thigh the red stain which is not ill, but itches also to it it would be desirable vegetables?
Will die for 25 day
Will amputate a foot
Выздоровит
The quantity of stains will increase
51. How people with sick joints change?
Grow thin
Grow stout
Do not change
Badly itself feel in the spring
52. Diseases which quickly give relapse.
Inflammations of a sciatic nerve, a gout
Ревматоидный an arthritis
Rheumatic arthritis
System red волчанка
53. The sore point redness specifies on ...
Blood matter
Dry matter
Bad matter
Damp matter
54. In a blood matter specifies
Sore point redness
Побледнение a sore point
Sore point dimness
Облысение a sore point
55. At a blood inflammation of a sciatic nerve the pain goes
Lengthways and lonely
Across and differently
Depending on pathology localisation
Латерально
55. In a mucous matter specifies ...
Colour of a body does not vary, insignificant пылание
Colour of a body varies, insignificant пылание
Colour of a body does not vary, strong пылание
Colour of a body does not vary, a cold body
57. On черножелчную a matter specifies
The pain is hidden in depth, small pressure
Colour of a body does not vary, insignificant пылание
Blood dimness
Scarcity of other juice
58. For a purulent matter it is characteristic ...
Strong warmth with an itch

Strong cold and fever
 Overcooling with a goose skin
 Reddening of eyes
 59. For a wind matter it is characteristic ...
 Strong tension without weight
 Strong tension with strong weight
 Weak tension
 Strong weight
 60. Than treat a swelling of nails?
 Wash sea water
 Wash sweet water
 Wash fresh water
 Wash sulfuric water
 61. The pain in a heel is treated ...
 Cold water
 Hot water
 Warm water
 Boiled water
 62. What helps at a pain with nails?
 Bandage from myrtle leaves
 Терьяк
 Mad cucumber with honey
 Sea hedgehog in oil
 63. To number of the means dissolving baked
 blood belongs
 Flour
 Нут
 Солодка
 Самомиле
 65. Helps at an inflammation of a sciatic
 nerve
 Cauterisation
 Кровопускание
 Клизма
 Massage
 20. The phenomenon at sick of a gout
 Lengthening мошонки and яичек
 Пучеглазие
 Shortage of air
 Difficulty of swallowing
 66, the Pain without weight and a swelling,
 without change of colour of body and without
 matter signs characterise what nature?
 The simple
 The difficult
 The bad
 The pure

67. The warmth accompanied by an itch
 specifies on ...
 Purulent matter
 Serous matter
 Mucous matter
 Blood matter

Theme 18. Diagnostics and treatment of skin diseases, ulcers, furuncles, лепры.

Test questions

1. What name an ulcer?

Continuity infringement in meat

Continuity infringement in a skin

Infringement of a continuity of joints

Infringement of a continuity of bones

2. Continuity infringement in meat is

Ulcer

Furuncle

Карбункул

Лепра

3. A liquid version of pus

Ихор

Инор

Анор

Ахор

4. Ихор ...

Liquid version of pus

Continuity infringement in meat

Infringement of a continuity of joints

Infringement of a continuity of bones

5. A dense version of pus

Dirt

Ихор

Sulphur

Анор

6. Ulcers happen

The superficial

The deep

Right answers And and In

The Nekrotichesky

7. The surrounding ulcer hardens and is called

Fistula

Cartilage

Furuncle

Лепрой

8. A malignant fistula

The tolerant

The sensitive	Becoming wet
Обызыствленный	The putrefactive
The opened	The corroding
9. A tolerant fistula	Лазяющие
The malignant	18. A moisture in a fistula, getting to a bone
The good-quality	...
The opened	The yellowish
The closed	The grayish
10. As a fistula is called	The reddish
The hardened surrounding fabric	The whitish
Good-quality tumour	19. The fistula happens
Malignant aperture	Straight line
Некротизированная а fabric	The bent
11. A dirt ...	The cross-section
Dense version of pus	Right answers And and In
Liquid version of pus	20. To number of useful things at treatment of
Right answers And and In	hearts enters
Некротизированная а fabric	Juice of river mint
12. Putrefactive and corroding ulcers concern	Onions порей
to ...	Celery
The creeping	Oil with parsley
Лазяющим	21. To treatment of excessive meat apply
Right answers And and In	Tearing off
The hardened surrounding fabric	Drying up
13. Creeping ulcers concern	The opening
The putrefactive	Right answers And and In
The corroding	22. «Sweating ulcers»
Лазяющие	From which exudes yellow, hot ихор
Right answers And and In	From which exudes yellow, cold ихор
14. What it is originally necessary to make	From which exudes white, hot ихор
with ulcers from размножения and removals	From which exudes белыйхолодный ихор
of muscles?	23. Ulcers from which exudes yellow, hot
To weaken	ихор ...
To humidify	«Sweating ulcers»
To cool	Becoming wet
Right answers And and In	The putrefactive
15. All ulcers require in ...	The corroding
Drying	24. In what "caves" and "hiding places" can
Warming	turn
Cooling	Fistula
Humidifying	Cartilage
16. Flabby. Ulcers white and calming down	Furuncle
from cooling means	Лепру
The cold	25. The ulcers next to arteries and veins lead
The hot	To swelling of nearby friable meat
The dry	Худосочию nearby friable meat
The damp	To reduction of nearby friable meat
17. Dirty ulcers happen	To diseases of vessels

26. Furuncles concern a sort
 Чирьев
 Fistulas
 Spots
 Ulcers
27. A sort чирьев concerns
 Furuncle
 Fistula
 Ulcer
 Spot
28. What it is necessary to make with a matter
 for furuncle treatment?
 To dissolve
 To finish to a maturity
 To soften
 Right answers And and in
29. That it is necessary to make, if in a
 furuncle palpation and a deep root is observed
 To wait maturing
 To remove a root
 Рассечь a furuncle at a bottom
 To remove a nearby nerve
30. A medicine. Promoting maturing of
 furuncles
 Seeds шандры
 Flax seed
 Sunflower seed
 Wheat seed
31. A good medicine for opening of furuncles
 Flax seed
 Sunflower seed
 Wheat seed
 Mouse кал
32. Туца ...
 Ulcer tumour from excessive meat
 The hardened surrounding fabric
 Good-quality tumour
 Malignant aperture
33. An ulcer tumour from excessive meat
 Туца
 Coosa
 Mousse
 Луца
34. Where it is more often formed туца
 Back pass
 Vagina
 Gullet
 Right answers And and In
35. The ulcers concerning to hard to cure
 The round
 The oval
 Straight lines
 The slanting
36. The medicines clearing from ихора ...
 Drying up
 Becoming wet
 The putrefactive
 The corroding
37. Drying up substances
 Clear from ихора
 Dry up
 To warming
 Cool
38. To the medicines clearing from ихора
 Alum, Gauls
 Seeds шандры
 Linen seed
 Pigeon кал
39. Drying up substances
 Incense crusts
 Seeds шандры
 Linen seed
 Pigeon кал
40. Fluid medicines
 Sea water
 Квасцовая water
 Sulfuric water
 Right answers And and In
41. As water in which cooked сыть on an
 ulcer influences
 Dries up
 Warms
 Cools
 Humidifies
42. Corroding, putrefactive ulcers concern to
 труднозаживающим
 The good-quality
 The malignant
 The dirty
43. Strong substance
 китран
 митран
 зитран
 питран
44. Weak medicines against easy hems
 Horse beans

Flour нута
 Linen seed
 Right answers And and In
 45. Strong medical products against strong
 hems
 Iron sawdust with a varnish and атрифулом
 Horse beans
 Flour нута
 Linen seed
 46. That serves as the proof of what medicines
 have stuck to ulcers?
 Scarcity of the expirations
 Immovability of the bottom part of an ulcer
 Profuseness of the expirations
 Right answers And and In
 47. Honey is among ...
 Washing out
 Drying up
 Becoming wet
 The corroding
 48. Action of sea water
 Washes out
 Dries up
 Detains a matter
 All answers are true
 49. The difficult medicines applied to
 treatment of an ulcer
 The Indian plaster
 Green plaster
 Red plaster
 Right answers And and In
 50. A dirt ...
 Dense version of pus
 Liquid version of pus
 Right answers And and In
 Некротизированная a fabric
 51. Putrefactive and corroding ulcers concern
 to ...
 The creeping
 Лазающим
 Right answers And and In
 The hardened surrounding fabric
 52. Creeping ulcers concern
 The putrefactive
 The corroding
 Лазающие
 Right answers And and In
 53. What it is originally necessary to make
 with ulcers from размножения and removals
 of muscles?
 To weaken
 To humidify
 To cool
 Right answers And and In
 54. All ulcers require in ...
 Drying
 Warming
 Cooling
 Humidifying
 55. Flabby. Ulcers white and calming down
 from cooling means
 The cold
 The hot
 The dry
 The damp
 55. Dirty ulcers happen
 Becoming wet
 The putrefactive
 The corroding
 Лазающие
 57. A moisture in a fistula, getting to a bone
 ...
 The yellowish
 The grayish
 The reddish
 The whitish
 58. The fistula happens
 Straight line
 The bent
 The cross-section
 Right answers And and In
 59. To number of useful things at treatment of
 hearts enters
 Juice of river mint
 Onions порей
 Celery
 Oil with parsley
 60. To treatment of excessive meat apply
 Tearing off
 Drying up
 The opening
 Right answers And and In
 61. «Sweating ulcers»
 From which exudes yellow, hot ихор
 From which exudes yellow, cold ихор

From which exudes white, hot ихор
From which exudes белыйхолодный ихор
62. Ulcers from which exudes yellow, hot
ихор ...

«Sweating ulcers»

Becoming wet

The putrefactive

The corroding

63. In what "caves" and "hiding places" can
turn

Fistula

Cartilage

Furuncle

Лепру

64. Creeping ulcers concern

The putrefactive

The corroding

Лазяющие

Right answers And and In

65. What it is originally necessary to make
with ulcers from размозжения and removals
of muscles?

To weaken

To humidify

To cool

Right answers And and In

66. All ulcers require in ...

Drying

Warming

Cooling

Humidifying

67. Flabby. Ulcers white and calming down
from cooling means

The cold

The hot

The dry

The damp

Literatures:

- 1.. Ibn Cina "Canon" 1-5 part. 1980 г Tashkent. Publishing house medicine
2. Ibn Cina. "Canon" 2 volume. 1994 Tashkent. Publishing house Halk мероси
- 3.Ibn Cina "Canon" 3 volume. 1994 Tashkent. Publishing house Halk мероси

The list of grants under doctrine ibn Cina

1. Actions, public health services in the doctrine ibn Cina 2006г.
2. Diseases CCC in the doctrine ibn Cina 2006г.
3. The description of nature, elements, juice and forces 2003г.
4. Diseases CNC under the doctrine ibn Cina2008г.
5. The doctrine Avicenna 2010

www.medunivar.com <<http://www.medunivar.com>>

www.ziyonet.uz <<http://www.ziyonet.uz>> www.cebm.net <<http://www.cebm.net>>

www.avicenna.med.uz <<http://www.avicenna.med.uz>>

[www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz](mailto:buxdti@buxdtu.uz) <<http://www.buxdti@buxdtu.uz>> www.isinet.com

<<http://www.isinet.com>>

www.cochrane.org <<http://www.cochrane.org>> www.ustoz.com <<http://www.ustoz.com>>

The list мултимедии

1. Human body studying on methods of east medicine, the main things and subsidiary organs
2. Concept about nature, juice, elements and forces
3. Диетотерапия ибн Сины, dietary dishes, concept about products and treatment
4. Diseases, their general reasons and клинические signs
5. About public health services measures, education of children
6. Methods of east diagnostics at a dominant of blood, bile, black bile, мокроты, appearing changes of an organism
7. Care of the patient on a method of east medicine. Influence of a bath, salts, sand: indications and contra-indications
8. Methods of preparation of medicines, preservation of raw materials and the prepared medical products
9. To train in preparation of simple and difficult medicines and масел
10. About methods of the general treatment. Treatment of sick body, hypostases
11. Diagnostics and treatment of diseases of nervous system
12. Diagnostics and treatment of diseases of an oral cavity, an eye. Diagnostics and treatment

Throats, an ear and a nose

13. Diagnostics and treatment of illnesses of lungs. Diagnostics and treatment warm болезней

14. Diagnostics and treatment of diseases ЖКТ and hemorrhoids

15. Treatment and diagnostics of diseases of a liver, a bilious bubble and a spleen

16. Treatment of illness of kidneys, urolithic illness and illnesses of a bladder 17. Definition and treatment of illnesses of female and man's genitals, barrenesses, impotences

18. Diagnostics and treatment of diseases of the oporno-impellent device: a polyarthritis, rheumatic diseases, a gout, a radiculitis, an osteochondrosis

19. Diagnostics and treatment of skin diseases, ulcers, фрункулов, лепры